

THE
ADVENTURES

O F

Mr. *Thomas Pellow*.

In which is Introduced,

A Particular Account of the Manners and
Customs of the MOORS,

AND OF

The Inland Parts of AFRICA.

Written by HIMSELF.

The Fourth Edition.

D U B L I N:

Printed by JAMES HOEY, at the Mercury in
Skinner-Row, MDCCCLV.

B^QL

20.5.85

T H E
P R E F A C E.

WE need say nothing more to raise the Attention and Curiosity of the READER to the Perusal of the following HISTORY, than that it is truly genuine, being the real Journal of the unhappy Sufferer, written by his own Hand: The Facts and Adventures it relates, are of so extraordinary a Nature, afford so great a Variety of Entertainment, and have been so little mentioned by any other Writer, that it cannot fail of gratifying the Curiosity, and giving Pleasure to every Reader. Here he will find described the Manners, Customs, Temper and Genius of a People, all entirely different from his own. Here he will see the most Savage Wars, and the most violent Revolutions, that ever happened in any State or Kingdom: Here too his Eyes will be struck with the piteous Spectacle of his Fellow Countrymen enduring Hardships and Cruelties, which, but to think of, is dreadful Horror, and which may serve to raise in him a most tender Compassion for such unhappy Sufferers, and the most grateful Acknowledgments to the ALMIGHTY, that he himself has been exempted from such severe Trials: Here, likewise, the Reader

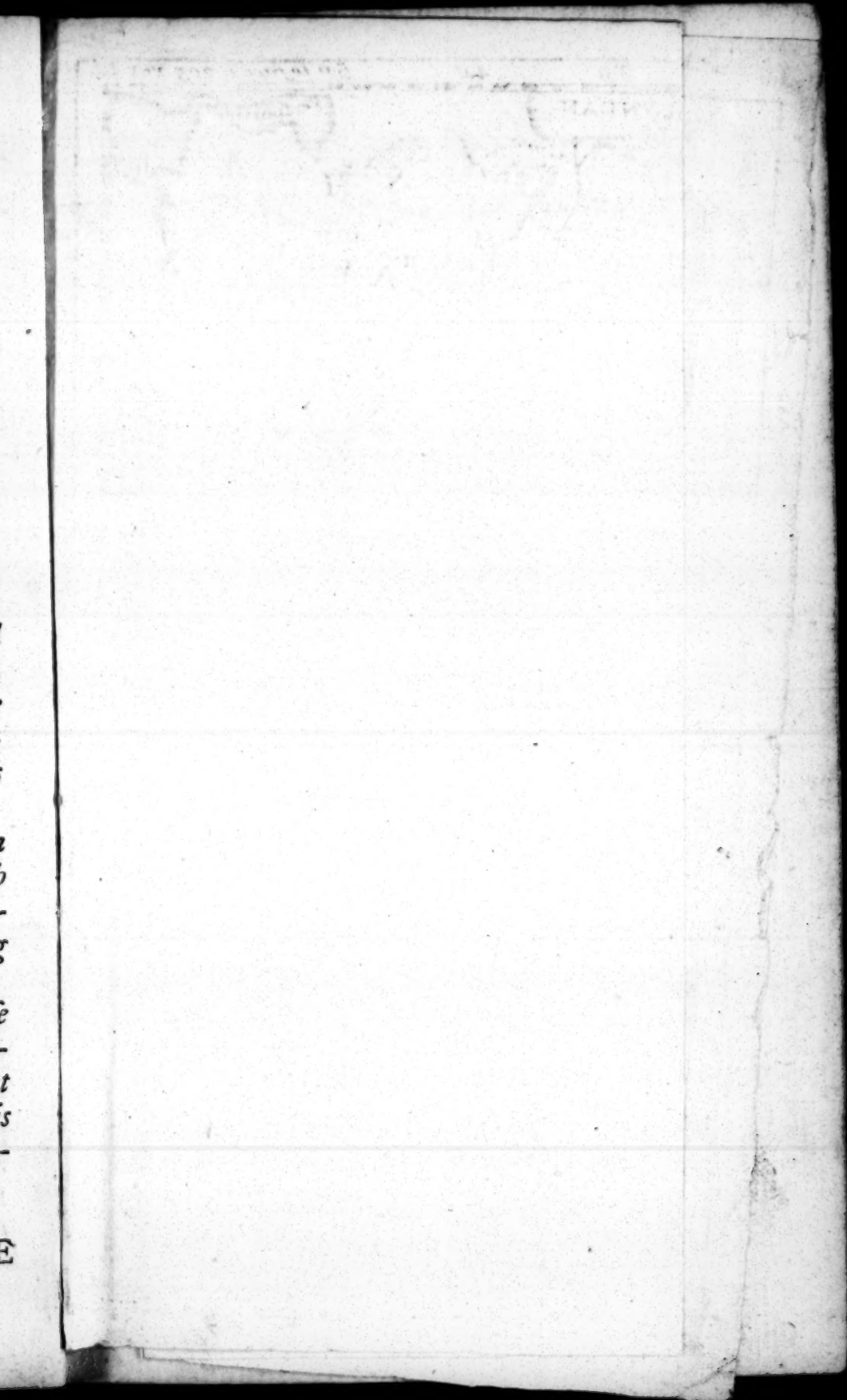
A will

will have a true and lively Picture of the vast Miseries which those who are subject to an Arbitrary Government, continually groan under.

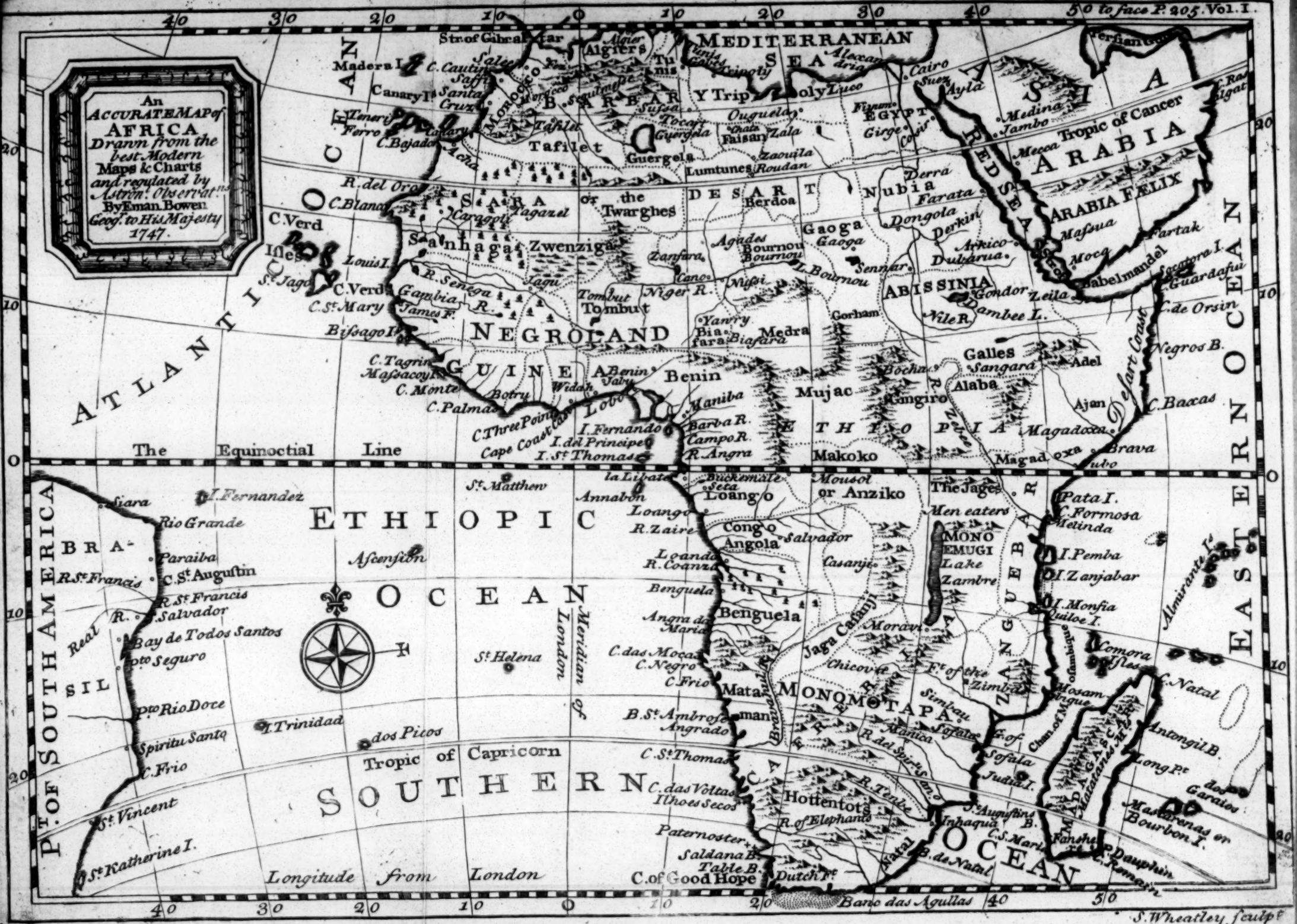
We have hitherto had very little Information concerning the mighty Kingdoms of Fez, Morocco, &c. the Nature of their Inhabitants, &c. few, if any, having travelled into those Parts; and those who have, not having had sufficient Opportunities of Observation: Whereas, the Writer of this History, by his long Abode in the Country for the Space of 23 Years, and by his outward embracing of the Mahometan Faith, and becoming, as it were, one of the Natives, had repeated Opportunities of knowing and noting every Thing worthy Observation, or which could give him a thorough Knowledge of the Nature and Temper of the Inhabitants; and still the more so, as he was so long employed in the Palace about the Emperor's Person, and afterwards so much concerned in all their bloody Wars.

There appears, through the whole History, a certain Air of Truth and Ingenuity, which easily distinguishes it from Romance and Fiction; and the Writer is careful to relate nothing but what he had a Personal Knowledge of.

Upon the Whole, it is, in the Opinion of those who have perused the Manuscript, the most extraordinary and entertaining HISTORY that has been published for many Years; and it is thought, will afford as agreeable an Entertainment to the Publick in general.



An
ACCURATE MAP of
AFRICA
Drawn from the
best Modern
Maps & Charts
and regulated by
Astron. Observations
By Emanuel Bowen
Geog. to His Majesty
1747.



S. Wheatley sculp^t



T H E
H I S T O R Y
O F T H E
Long Captivity and Adventures
O F
T H O M A S P E L L O W.



HE exceeding Love and great Compassion of GOD towards Mankind in general, shews us how good, gracious, and merciful He is to all who love, fear, and stedfastly believe in Him, and in His Son JESUS CHRIST, our Lord; and how, of His great Providence, He (contrary to all Human Imagination, and even our own Expectations) bringeth the Prisoner out of Captivity, as he hath, of his infinite Mercy, (in his own appointed Time) delivered me, his poor unworthy Servant, out of the Hands of cruel

and Blood-thirsty Men, after a long and grievous Slavery, for the Space of almost twenty-three Years, in *South Barbary*, bringing me by the right Way to the City where I dwelt, thereby delivering me from my Prison and Chains, and probably from everlasting Death: For ever and ever blessed be His Most Holy Name, *Amen.*

IN the Eleventh Year of my Age, the Second of the Reign of our late Sovereign Lord King *George* the First, and of our Lord CHRIST 1715, I being at the *Latin School* in *Penryn*, in the County of *Cornwall*, and *John Pellow*, my Uncle, being about to proceed on a Voyage from *Falmouth* to *Fowey*, and thence for *Genoa* with *Pilchards*, in the good Ship *Francis, Valentine Enes*, (then of *Penryn*) Merchant, the Owner; and I by no Means liking my so early rising, and (as I then thought) most severe Discipline of the School, so far insinuated myself into my Uncle's Favour, as to get his Promise to obtain the Consent of my Parents for me to go along with him; and which indeed he did, though not without much Difficulty, they urging the Hardships which probably I might, in my so tender Years, undergo thereby, and their ominous Fears of our falling into the Hands of the *Moors*, who were then at open War with us, and had, as they saw by the News Papers, very lately taken some of our Ships; so that it was with the greatest Reluctance and Regret that I obtained their Consent, which at last I did, and was soon rigged in my Sailor's Dress; and after taking (as it proved) my so long, long Farewell of my Friends, our Ship sailed from *Falmouth* to *Fowey*, where in a few Days we compleated our Cargo; and as soon as all other our necessary Business was dispatched, we set sail for our desired Port. Of which our Voyage it cannot be expected I should give any particular Account, as I had never been at Sea before, and was entirely unacquainted with the Method of keeping a Journal; but I well remember that I soon began to repent of my rash Undertaking, and heartily wished myself back again,

again, tho' even to be again sent to the *Latin* School, my Uncle keeping me so close to my Book, that I had very little or no Time allowed me for Play; and which, if I at any Time presumed to borrow, I failed not of a most sure Payment by the Cat of Nine Tails; so that, by the Time we got to *Genoa*, I thought I had enough of the Sea, being every Day, during our Voyage out, obliged (over and above my Book-learning) to go up to the Main-Top-Mast-Head, even in all Weather.

ALL which (though very irksome to me then) I now most gratefully acknowledge. and plainly see, was only intended for my Good; and had not our sad Misfortune of falling into the Hands of the *Infidels*, and our long unhappy Slavery prevented it, my Uncle would have certainly made me a compleat Sailor, as he himself was, by those who knew him, allowed to be; but what GOD thinks proper should be, no Human Power can prevent.

AND now, indeed, the unhappy Part of my Life draws near; for having made our Voyage, our Car-goes out and in, and by GOD's Providence bound Home, we were, off *Cape Finisterre*, very unhappily surprized by two *Sallee-Rovers*, and, together with Captain *Foster*, of *Topsham*, (after such small Resistance as we could both make) taken and carried Prisoners on board of the *Infidels*, as was also the next Day Captain *Ferris*, of *London*, in a Ship of much greater Strength, having twenty Men, eight Swivel and eight Carriage Guns, though they behaved in the bravest Manner, fighting ten Hours, and with a noble Resolution, putting the *Moors* off, after boarding them three Times, and killing many of them; but being overpowered by a superior Force, they were also obliged to submit, and to become our Comrades.

It is impossible for me to describe the Agony I was then in, being separated from my Uncle; he being, together with *Briant Clarke*, *John Crimes*, and *John Dunnal*, (three of our unhappy Men) confined on board one of the *Salleeteens*, commanded by *Ala Hacam*;

and myself, with *Lewis Davies*, *George Barnicoat*, and *Thomas Goodman*, the other three, (our whole Number consisting but of eight Persons) on board of the other, commanded by *Elhash Abraham Medune*, the Admiral of *Sallee*, where we were closely confined, and treated after a barbarous Manner, during the Space of one whole Month, which the *Infidels* passed in looking sharp out after other Prey, and in examining into the Value of our Cargoes, according to our several Invoices and Bills of Lading, the Prizes being sent to *Sallee* for better Security, and to leave them at more Liberty to encounter others during the Time of their Cruize; but seeing no Likelihood of any more Prizes, and their Provision growing short, they followed the Prizes, and found them safe at Anchor on the Out-side of the Bar of *Sallee*; when, on a Signal from the Shore of there being Water enough on the Bar to carry them over, the Prizes were ordered to weigh, and got all well in, the *Salleeteens* casting Anchor without till the next Day; when, about Noon, the *Infidels* being in their Jollity, were all on the sudden in an extream Hurry on their Discovery of a Sail standing right in from Sea upon them, they crying out, in great Confusion, *Garnoe! Garnoe!* meaning thereby, Captain *Delgardenoer*, who they knew then commanded a *British* Man of War of 20 Guns on that Station; and as they feared, so it proved, for it was *Garnoe* indeed; but, alas! too late for our Assistance. *Medune* weighing his Anchor, and *Eluhacani* slipping his Cable, they ran both a-ground on the Bar, *Delgardenoer* following so near them, as in Safety he might, some of his Shot flying about them, and some of them far beyond them, insomuch that they were both, through Means thereof, and a great Sea, soon beat to Pieces, and almost every one that could swim, swimming for his Life; but, for my Part, I could swim but very little, and which, had I attempted, the merciless Sea must soon have overwhelmed me, so I cry'd to *Lewis Davies* (who I knew could swim very well) for Assistance, though from him I could get none, he saying

saying (and very truly) *That all his Strength was highly necessary towards his own Preservation; and that, should he take me on his Back, it would, in all Likelihood, lose both our Lives; whereas, by his throwing himself into the Sea disentangled, and I getting on the Mast, (which was cut down) it might be a Means of preserving both of us; and which, through the wonderful and ready Help of Almighty GOD assisting, (He having ordained us for far longer and more grievous Trials and Sufferings) accordingly happened; Davies committing himself to the Waves, and I myself to the Mast, from which I was taken by some People in a Boat from the Shore: As to the Moors, they were under no Apprehension of Danger from the Sea, leaping into it, and swimming to Shore like so many Dogs.*

It may be easily imagined what sad Terror and Apprehensions I was under in so dangerous a Situation; for though I could see nothing else, by being delivered from Death, than more grievous Torments in my becoming a Slave, &c. yet did I endeavour all in my Power to avoid it, and save myself.

BEING now all safely landed, we are, in a very low and feeble Condition, conducted to two separate Prisons; myself, *Lewis Davies, M. Goodman, and Briant Clark*, with divers others of *Foster's* and *Ferris's* Men, in all 26, to *New Sallee*, and my Uncle, *John Dunal, Thomas Crimes, and George Barnicoat*, with seventeen *Frenchmen* taken in other Ships, and the rest of *Foster's* and *Ferris's* Men, 26 more, to *Old Sallee*, and for three Days closely shut up there, and our Allowance by the *Moors* nothing but Bread and Water, though I must thankfully own that we met with some better Refreshment through the Goodness of some *French* and *Irish* Merchants residing there; which was to us, in our so weak and disconsolate Conditions, of very great Service.

SALLEE is built on the Banks of the *Guerou*, which falls from the Mountains of *Zaovias*, and divides it into two Parts. That on the North Side is called by

the Natives *Sela*, but by us *Sallee*. It is encompassed by good Walls, about six Fathom high, and two Yards and a half thick, composed of Clay, Red Sand and Lime worked together, after the Manner of the Country. On the Top of the Walls are Battlements, flanked with good Towers. The other Part of the Town, which lies on the South Side of the River, is called *Raval*, and occupies a much larger Compass than the former. Within the Circumference of this Town are abundance of Gardens, and a large Field where they might sow Corn enough to serve fifteen hundred Men. Its Walls are very ancient; the Natives say they were built by the first Christians who were brought out of *Europe* by the Generals of *Jacob Almanzor*, King of *Avilia Felix*, who conquered *Spain*. On the South East Quarter stands a high Tower, called *Hafans*, which serves as a Land Mark for Ships to come in. At the Foot of this Mountain are Docks for building Ships, and for them to winter in. The Ascent of this Hill is so gentle. that a Man may ride on Horseback to the Top.

SALLEE has at present two Castles, the old and the new: The old one stands directly at the Mouth of the River *Guerou*, next to which its Walls are built on Rocks, and very lofty, sheltering the Governor's House, which joins to them, from any Cannon Shot. This Castle is very irregular, being built according as the Ground would permit. The Walls fronting the River are for the most Part of square Stones, with several Towers built by *Muley Semein*. Within this Castle, and before its principal Gate, is a high Fort, which commands the Town. Below; next the Sea, on the Point of the Rock, facing the Bar, is a Bastion, mounted with five Pieces of Cannon, to secure the Vessels which come to an Anchor in the Road, and cover the Retreat of the *Corfsairs*, when pursued by the Christians. The Walls next the Sea are low, and very easy to be scaled, Heaps of Dung and Earth lying against them, almost of the same Height. It is destitute of fresh Water, except what they save in a large Cistern, which

which receives all the Rain falling on the flat Roofs of the Houses. There is also a Well, but the Water is brackish, and serves only for the Cattle.

The new Castle is situated on the South West Side of the Town. It was built by *Muley Archy*, is square flank'd, with good Towers, and has Battlements like the Walls of the Town. There is a Communication from one Castle to the other by a high Wall, flanked with two Towers, and built upon Arches, under which the People pass, when they go to walk upon the *Strand*. There are in this Castle twelve Pieces of Brass Cannon. On the West Side, before the Breach in the Town Wall, on the Edge of the Sea, stands another Bastion on a Rock, but neglected of late, which renders the taking this Part of *Sallee* very easy. The chief Riches of this Place consist in its Piracies, the *Sallee Rovers* being the most expert and daring of any on the *Barbary Coast*.

ON the fourth Day we were all, in Number Fifty-two, taken out thence, and sent Prisoners to *Mequinez*, some being put on Mules, some on Asses, and some on Horses; on one of which my Uncle and I were mounted together. We travelled the first Day to *Lorshia*, being obliged in our Way hither to pass through the Woods of *Sallee*, which were plentifully stored with most stately Timber Trees, as Oaks, &c. vast Quantities of wild Hogs, Lions, Tigers, and many other very dangerous Creatures: The second Day to the River *Tessifill*, though by some called *Teliffila*, in the Province of *Woleisager*: The third to *Darmulsultan*; and the fourth, about Sun rising, (it being but three Miles Travel) into *Mequinez*; all the Way lodging in Tents, as being in that Part of the Country the only Habitations; and which are, at the Discretion of the People, removed from one Place to another.

MEQUINEZ stands about twelve Leagues Westward of *Fez*, and was of small Note before the Emperor chose to build his Palace there; though according to *Leo Africanus*, it was about two hundred Years ago a Place of considerable Trade and Riches, but since almost

most ruined by the Civil Wars, and different Sorts of Government that obtained in the Country. It is situated in a delightful Plain, having a very serene and clear Air, which made the Emperor rather make it his Place of Residence than *Fez*, and now it is in a more flourishing Condition than ever, being the Metropolis of a large Empire, between two and three Miles in Circumference, and containing about 200,000 Inhabitants, surrounded by an ordinary Wall, and separated by a Road from the *Negro Town*, so called from the Emperor's *Black Troops* (on which he principally depends) being quartered there: To which the Bashaws and Alcaydes resort with the Tributes and Presents, every two or three Years, according to the Emperor's Pleasure. In the Middle of the City live the *Jews*, having a Place to themselves, the Gates of which are locked at Night, which Privilege they also have in most of the Cities of this Emperor's Dominions. They have an Alcayde to guard their Gates, and protect them against the common People, who otherwise would plunder them; for they live in great Subjection, it being Death for them to curse, or lift up a Hand against the meanest *Moor*; so that the Boys kick them about at their Pleasure, against which they have no other Remedy but to run away. They are obliged to pull off their Shoes, whenever they pass by a Mosque, and to wear black Cloaths and Caps; nor are they allowed the Use of Horses.

AT our Arrival to the City, or rather indeed about a Mile before we reached it, we were commanded to get off our Beasts, and to take off our *English* Shoes, (that is to say, so many of us as had any) and to put on yellow Pumps, which were brought to us by the *Moors* for that Purpose; and at our Entrance into the City, we were met and surrounded by vast Crouds of them, offering us the most vile Insults, and they could scarce be restrained from knocking us on the Head; and which I verily believe they would certainly have done, had not the Emperor's Guards interposed; though even they, could not, or at least would not, hinder

hinder them from pulling our Hair, and giving us many severe Boxes, calling us *Caffer Billa Oarofole*: which signified, in *English*, that we were *Hereticks*, and knew neither GOD nor MAHOMET.

ABOUT Eight o'Clock we all got to the Emperor's Palace; where, before we entered, we were first obliged to take off our Pumps, passing bare Foot in at a Gate called *Bednam Soretelg*, or the *Renegado's Gate*, a *Renegado** *Spaniard* being its Keeper, and thence through two other Gates, viz. *Bebliashey*, *Benauma*, or, as by others called, *Bebseelelle* and *Bebaurhafsh-youb*, which brought us into *Darreb Bastion*, where *Muly Swine*, or *Ishmael*, the old Emperor, was, who received us from the Hands of the *Saleeteens*, giving *Elehacam*, in Exchange for every one of us, Fifty Ducats; but out of this was paid back again one third, and a tenth as a customary Tribute; and *Medune*, the Admiral, for not fighting *Delgardenoor*, had the very extraordinary Favour bestowed upon him of losing his Head.

AND now are we ordered to be separated as follows, viz. myself, *Richard Ferai*, *James Waller*, *Thomas Newgent*, and three other Boys taken in a *French Ship*, sent to the *Kabbahhiatin*, or Place where the Taylors work, and the Armoury is kept, and where we were directly employed in cleaning the Arms: All the Fore-Mast-Men, save two, who were wounded, were put to hard Labour; and the Captains, with the two wounded Men, to the *Spanish Convent*; whence, after some short Exemption, they were put to hard Labour also; and, after some little Time, again exempted, and sent to the House of one Mr. *Ben Hatter*, a *Jew*, in a Place called the *Judaiary*, he having procured this of the Emperor; and, as every Thing relating to our Affairs passed through the Hands of him and his Agents, it was, no Doubt, very much to his Advantage.

AFTER

* A *Renegado* is one who has renounced the *Christian Faith*, and turned *Mahometan*.

AFTER some Time, I was taken out of the Armoury, and given by the Emperor to *Muley Spha*, one of his favourite Sons, (a sad Villain) born of his Wife *Alloabenabiz*, by whom he had in all ten Children, viz. seven Sons and three Daughters. My Business now, for some Time, was to run from Morning to Night after his Horse's Heels; during which he often prompted me to turn *Moor*, and told me, *If I would, I should have a very fine Horse to ride on, and I should live like one of his best esteemed Friends*: To which I used to reply, *That as that was the only Command wherein I could not readily gratify him, I humbly hoped that he would be pleased, of his great Goodness, to suspend all future Thoughts that Way, for that I was thoroughly resolved not to renounce my Christian Faith, be the Consequence what it would*: Then said he, in a most furious and haughty Manner, *Prepare yourself for such Tortures as shall be inflicted on you, and the Nature of your Obstinacy deserves*: When I humbly entreating him on my Knees, *Not to let loose his Rage on a poor helpless innocent Creature*; he, without making any further Reply, committed me Prisoner to one of his own Rooms, keeping me there several Months in Irons, and every Day most severely bastinading me with a Bull's Pizzle, and furiously screaming, in the *Moorish* Language, *Sheded, Shehed! Cunmoora, Cunmoora!* in *English*, *Turn Moor, turn Moor*, by holding up your Finger: Of which Cruelty my Uncle hearing, he came one Day, and with him one *John Phillips*, to see if it might be in their Power to give me any Relief; and which indeed was not, although they very heartily endeavoured it, gaining nothing by their so very kind and Christian-like Intention, but many severe Blows by the Pizzle on themselves, and on me a more frequent Repetition of them than before.

AND now is my accursed Master still more and more enraged, and my Tortures daily encreasing; insomuch, that had not my Uncle, and some other good Christians through his Means, notwithstanding his so late ill Usage and Repulse, (even to the extream Hazard of
their

their Lives) privately conveyed me some few Refreshments, I must have inevitably perished, my Prison Allowance being nothing but Bread and Water; so that I was, through my severe scourging, and such hard Fare, every Day in Expectation of its being my last; and happy, no Doubt, had I been, had it so happened: I should certainly then have dyed a Martyr, and probably thereby gained a glorious Crown in the Kingdom of HEAVEN; but the ALMIGHTY did not then see it fit: My Tortures were now exceedingly encreased, burning my Flesh off my Bones by Fire; which the Tyrant did, by frequent Repetitions, after a most cruel Manner: insomuch, that through my so very acute Pains, I was at last constrained to submit, calling upon GOD to forgive me, who knows that I never gave the Consent of the Heart, though I seemingly yielded, by holding up my Finger; and that I always abominated them, and their accursed Principle of *Mahometism*, my only Trust and Confidence being firmly fixed on Him, and in the All-sufficient Merits of His only Son JESUS CHRIST, my SAVIOUR.

I was kept forty Days longer in Prison, on my refusing to put on the *Moorish* Habit, but I at length reflected, *That to refuse this any longer, was a very foolish Obstinacy, since it was a Thing indifferent in its own Nature, seeing I had already been compelled to give my Assent to Mahometism*; therefore, rather than undergo fresh Torments, I also complied with it, appearing like a *Mahometan*; and I make no Doubt but some ill natured People think me so even to this Day: I pray GOD to forgive them, and that it may never be their Mishap to undergo the like Trials; and which, if it should, that they may maintain their Christian Faith no worse than I did mine.

I was now delivered once more from my Prison and Chains; and, at the Command of the Emperor, put to School, to learn the *Moorish* Language, and to write *Arabick*; and in the latter I should have certainly been a tolerable Proficient, had not my Master's Insolence, and violent Death by the Emperor's Orders,

B

prevented

prevented it; for after being with him about three Months, during which he had often called me *Christian Dog*, and most severely beat me, it coming to the Emperor's Ears, he was by his Order instantly dispatched, by tossing him up, and so breaking his Neck: a Punishment used by the *Moors*, and different from any made Use of in *Europe*: The Method of performing the same will be describ'd in another Place.

AFTER this, I was put no more to School to learn the Language, but immediately into the Hands of *Emhamenet Sageer*, whose Business was to train up and instruct Youth how they should speak and behave before the Emperor, and in the War; he having for such Purposes under his Care about six hundred Boys; and with whom I had not been above a Fortnight, before I had the Charge of eighty of them committed to me, I being made their *Alcayde*, or *Captain*, to see they kept clean the Walks (during all Intervals from Exercise) in the Emperor's Garden, where he and his Favourite Queen *Helloma Hazzzas* (in *English* the *Beloved*) were used to walk, and in which Station I had not been but a very little Time, when the Queen coming one Day into the Walks, before I had the Power to hide myself in a little House set there for that Purpose, (and which, at her Approach, we were commanded always to do) happened to see me, and the next Day begged me of the Emperor, which he readily granting, ordered us immediately out one by one, till she should see the same Person; and after the first, second, and third were presented, and turned back again, he ordered their Captain to appear, when I instantly appeared, and the Queen saying I was the same she would have, I was forthwith given her, and by her again to her Favourite Son *Muly Zidan*, a Youth of about eight Years of Age, and then Resident with his Mother in the Palace of *Sherrers*; where she, with thirty-eight of the Emperor's Concubines, and several Eunuchs, were closely shut up, and to which I was made chief Porter of the innermost Door, *that is to say*, of the Door next without that of the *Entrance* into

into the Galleries leading to the several Apartments, and where none could gain Admittance, but through me; as indeed none were to be admitted, the Emperor only excepted, nor him neither, in case he should offer to come, without giving Notice, at an unseasonable Hour; as once indeed he did, and though he had gained Admittance in at the several outer Doors, yet was he by me denied; for how could I tell it was him, when he was on the one Side, and I on the other, of a thick Door close shut; and allowing, as by his being let in at the several outer Doors, and his usual Way of knocking. I might have very little Reason to doubt it, and which might likewise have induced me to open it, yet, what did that signify to me, when I had positive Orders before (as no Doubt had all the rest) to admit none after such an Hour, without being before advised of it, and of some certain Signs to be given accordingly on the Out-side of the Door; and further, my Orders were, that in case any one should attempt to enter at such an unseasonable Hour, and not immediately depart after his first and second knocking, and Denials of Entrance, but should presume to knock a third Time, without giving the Signs as aforesaid, I should then fire through the Door; as indeed I had now an Occasion to do.

THE Emperor being admitted as aforesaid in at the several outer Doors, and knocking at mine, I demanded aloud. *Who was there?* To which I was answered, *Muly Swine*; and which indeed by his Voice, and usual way of knocking, I was pretty well assured it was: However, I told him, *That I very much doubted it; for that I had never known his Excellency to come at such an unseasonable Hour, without my being preadvised thereof; and which, as I then was not, he should at his Peril be gone, or I would present him with half a Dozen Bullets through the Door*; which he pray'd me not to do, for that it was actually himself, and that if I would not let him in, he would certainly chop off my Head the next Day, knocking again louder than before; but, on the contrary, if I would admit him,

he would give me such a fine Horse, (calling him by his Name) with all the rich Furniture belonging to him, and would make me a great Man. I told him, *I would not do it, if he would give me all the Horses and Furniture in the Empire; for that as I was entrusted and commanded by the renowned Muly Swine, or Ishmael, the most glorious Emperor in the World, to keep that Post inviolable against all Impostors and Intruders whomsoever, and as I had but too much Reason to believe him such, I would not on any Terms open the Door, be the Consequence what it would, being thoroughly resolved not to betray my Trust; therefore it was in vain for him any longer to persist:* When he, changing his Note from Rewards to Threats, and knocking again, I fired all the Bullets which I had ready by me in a Blunderbuss, quite through the Door; which indeed (he keeping himself close on one Side, as I before imagined) could in no wise hurt him; and on his seeing my so resolute Resistance, and no Likelihood of his Admittance, he returned as he came, highly threatening me for keeping him out, and as much commending those at the several outer Doors for their so readily letting him in, assuring us, *That we should on neither Side lose our Reward;* and indeed we did not, being very early in the Morning all ordered out, and all those who gave him Admittance had some their Heads cut off, others cruelly used; and myself, after being highly commended for my Fidelity, rewarded with a much finer Horse than that he offered to give me in case I would betray my Trust.

THE Palace of *Sherrers* is about four Miles in Circumference, and stands upon even Ground, in Form almost square, and no Hill near to overlook it. It is built of a rich Mortar, without either Brick or Stone, except for Pillars and Arches, and the Mortar so well wrought, that the Walls are like one entire Piece of Terrass. The whole Building is exceeding massy, and the Walls in every Part very thick, the outward one is about a Mile long, and twenty-five Feet thick: It is covered on the Top with blue Tiles, cieled in the Inside,

Inside, and finely painted, and hath in it several hundred separate Apartments for his Concubines and Eunuchs, besides those set apart for his Favourite Queen and her Retinue: All his other Wives (in Number Four Thousand) being closely shut up in several other sumptuous Houses allotted for them; though all, as I may say, adjacent, and all within the same Inclosure.

It is related that this Emperor had in all no less than Eight Thousand Wives, by whom he had Nine Hundred Sons, and about Three Hundred Daughters. This prodigious Number of Children might pass for a Fable, was there not a certain Proof of it, *viz.* the Register of a particular Tax which this Prince laid upon the *Jews*, to be paid by way of Present on the Birth of every one of his Children, *viz.* A Pair of Gold Pendants, or Ear-Bobs, a Pearl, and two thin Plates of Gold, on which were engraved some Wishes or Prayers in Favour of the Child and its Mother. The Value of this Present amounted to about Fifteen Pounds, for a Son: That which they were obliged to make on the Birth of a Daughter, was not so considerable, the Ear-Bob being only of Silver, and the two Plates of the same Metal, and no Pearl.

The Inside of the best Part of the Palace consists of divers Oblong Squares, a great deal bigger than *Lincoln's-Inn Fields*, having Piazzas all round; some of the Squares are chequered throughout the whole Space, others have Gardens in the Middle, that are sunk very deep, and planted round with tall Cypress Trees, the Tops of which appearing above the Rails, make a beautiful Prospect of Palace and Garden intermix'd.

There are likewise dispersed throughout the Palace, several Buildings which they call *Cobahs*; they are built square, with plain Walls on the Out-side, except the Front, which consists of Piazzas of five or six Arches; the Inside is one very large and lofty Room or Hall, chequered at Bottom, and the Sides, almost the Height of a Man, the Top or Dome curiously painted and richly gilt. The Roof is covered with green Tiles, and rises like a Pyramid.

It is reported that 20,000 Men, and 10,000 Mules; were employed every Day in the building of this Palace; which is not at all improbable, seeing that it is built of hardly any Thing else but Lime, and every Wall worked with excessive Labour.

The Nature of the Building is convenient for the hot Climate, being mostly Ground Rooms; by Reason of which, and the great Thickness of the Walls, the Lodgings are very cool and refreshing, when the Weather is excessively hot.

You are first led into a large Oblong Square Building, with Piazzas all round, being the Queen of the *Xeriph's* Apartment. The Arches are wrought with Plaster Fret-work, in Flowers, after the *Arabian* Manner, and supported by neat Stone Pillars; the Square exceeding large and spacious; the Bottoms and Sides (for about five Feet high) chequered with small Tiles of divers Colours. about two Inches square; of which small Chequer-work there is a prodigious Quantity in the Palace. All the Apartments, Walks, Magazines, Passages, and underneath the Arches, being chequered; making the Prospect of the Buildings, which are all of a great Length, extremely magnificent, beautiful and neat. From thence you are led into a Magazine near a Quarter of a Mile long, and not above thirty Feet broad: in it hang great Quantities of Arms in Cases, and three Rows of Rails, which are covered with Saddles, almost from one End to the other: And in such another Magazine they shew you the Gates of *Larach*, which this Emperor took from the *Spaniards* a great deal of Iron-work, some *Espadas*, and other Christian Swords, brought from thence.

Then you are carried into another large and spacious Building, with Piazzas all round like the former. In this live two of the Emperor's Wives, who are distinguished by being called the Queens of the *Cobab'hodrah*, (which is the Name of that Part of the Palace they live in) and are in great Esteem with him.

From thence, passing through some neat long Walks, and Passages of Chequer work, you come to another Building;

Building, with a large Garden in the Middle, planted round with tall Cypress Trees; the Garden is sunk about sixty or seventy Feet lower than the Foundation of the Building; over which, from one Side to the other, goes a Terrass-walk, called by the *Moors* the *Strangee*, which is about half a Mile long, and fifteen or sixteen Feet broad; the Top of it all the Way thick shaded with Vines and other Greens, supported with strong and well made wooden Work. In this Walk there is a Chariot that goes with Springs, and a small Collish, in which the Emperor is sometimes drawn by Women and Eunuchs.

You are then led to some large Rooms, full of Men and Boys at Work; they make Saddles, Stocks for Guns, Scabbards for Cymiters, and other Things; upon Sight of any Visitor, they all fall a working together, which makes an agreeable Sound, and shews that Industry is in great Perfection in this Emperor's Palace. From hence you go through divers large and neat Buildings, now and then passing Gates guarded by Eunuchs, who beat away all but those who are to conduct you. You pass by a Garden sunk very deep, having a great deal of Clover in it, for the Horses of the Palace; the Building on the Side, and at one End, is supported with neat Piazzas; the Rails to look over into the Garden are finely wrought, with Steps to go up to them, which are chequered, as are the Walks between them and the Arches, and underneath the Arches.

Having passed this Building, you come to the most inward and beautiful Part of the Palace, which also has a Garden in the Middle, planted round with Cypress and other Trees: All the Pillars of this Building (which is of a vast Length) are of Marble, and the Arches and Doors of the Apartments are finely worked. These, they say, were ancient *Roman* Pillars, transported thither from *Salles*.

My Lodgings was between the inner Door before-mentioned and that of the Entrance into the Galleries, leading to the several Apartments; my Compan-

nions six Boys, and two young Lions about half grown, being reared up there from Whelps; but becoming unruly, their Removal was desired, and complied with.

Now am I, after my hard Keeping, again become in pretty good Plight, being allowed very good Eatables, as Beef, Mutton, and Cuskassoe, (of the Nature of which I shall speak by and by,) I having in a Manner now nothing else to do than to eat my Meat, and be careful of my young Master's and the Queen's Motions, and especially those of the latter, who I found was about to cut me out some new Work; so that I was obliged to walk like one walking on the Brink of a dangerous Precipice; whence, should he happen to make but the least wry Step, he is sure to tumble down and break his Neck. The Queen in short being extremely amorous, and the Emperor no less jealous of her, which really made my Condition very dangerous, and might, through some unforeseen Accident, (let my Behaviour be ever so innocent,) happen to prove of very bad Consequence to me, therefore I thought it highly prudent to keep a very strict Guard upon all my Actions.

I now was strictly charged by the Emperor, on Pain of losing my Life, to visit my Uncle every Day, he saying to me, in a loud and vehement Tone, *Gossam billa illamattim Shea Culsbah Occulashea bus ede Aneck Woolassan cuttarrsick*, that is, *If you don't go every Day, Morning and Evening, to kiss your Uncle's Hand, by G—d I'll cut your Head off; for if he were a Brute, says he, you are by Nature obliged so to do.*

THIS, any one may suppose, as being the only Command my present Inclinations could be best gratified with, did not at all terrify me, and therefore I forthwith most chearfully put it in Practice; but alas! that Pleasure was of a very short Duration, he being, poor Man, in a few Weeks after taken off by a violent Flux, as were a little before him *Briant Clark*, *Thomas Crimes*, and *John Dunnal*, three of our unhappy Men; and I shall never forget my Uncle's tender Behaviour

haviour at the Interment of the latter, where I and a great many other *Englishmen* happen'd to be. The Corpse being brought to the Grave, and no particular Person appointed to read the Christian Ceremony of Burial, my Uncle took it upon him, but indeed he was not able (through the Abundance of Tears flowing) to go through it, his Speech being thereby to that Degree obstructed, as that he could only now and then utter a Word imperfectly; insomuch, that he was obliged to deliver over the Book to another; and never did I see such a mournful Meeting, every one catching the Contagion, and all standing for a considerable Time in a dead Silence, quite overwhelmed with Grief.

I am now to expect no further Comfort by way of my poor Uncle; and though indeed I might not probably stand in so much Need of him as formerly I had done, yet was it the sorest Affliction I ever met with, and I could never put the Remembrance of him out of my Thoughts.

Now it is my chief Business and greatest Concern to study how to oblige the Emperor, his dear *Hellena*, and my young Master; but the latter I confess I did not much mind, though he was by Nature cruel enough, and I had seen him, even in the seventh Year of his Age, kill his favourite Black with his own Hand, by stabbing him into the Belly with a Knife, and only for coming very accidentally where he was feeding a Pair of Pidgeons, and their flying away for a few Minutes; yet, I say, I did not much mind him, as having much higher Objects to observe, the Queen being in a particular Manner kind, and often recommending me to the Emperor's good Liking as a careful and diligent Servant, and as indeed I really was, so far as I thought might be consistent with my Advantage and Safety: But I thinking this Service very precarious, and that I was every Moment exposed, and in Danger of her Poison, or his Sword, I humbly intreated her to desire the Emperor to find out for me some other Employment, wherein I might be less suspected, and
not:

not altogether out of the Way of obliging her; which she readily complied with, I being directly ordered by the Emperor to quit this dangerous Office, and to wait on him at his Palace for such future Commands as should be by him enjoined me: A sudden and pleasing Alteration indeed; and though my new Business might be attended with more Masculine Exercises, yet was I well satisfied that it could not be with more Danger and Uneasiness; of which I was very soon confirmed, I being strictly charged to be observant of the Emperor's Commands only, and to wait on him on all Occasions; and when he pleased to ride out, I was generally mounted on the fine Horse he gave me for my Fidelity in maintaining my Post at the Door, always carrying at my Girdle a Club of about three Foot long, of *Brazile* Wood, with which he used, on any slight Occasion, to knock his People on the Head, as I had several Times the Pleasure of beholding; for in short (although I did not know how soon it might have been my own Fate) I did not care how soon they were all dead; and indeed he was of so fickle, cruel, and sanguine a Nature, that none could be even for one Hour secure of Life: He had many dispatched, by having their Heads cut off, or by being strangled, others by Tossing, for which he had several very dexterous Executioners always ready at Hand; but scarce would he, on those Occasions, afford a Verbal Command, he thinking that too mean, and his Words of more Value than the Life of the best of them, generally giving it by Signs or Motions of his Head and Hand; as for Instance, when he would have an Person's Head cut off, by drawing or shrinking his own as close as he could to his Shoulders, and then with a very quick or sudden Motion extending it; and when he would have any strangled, by the quick Turn of his Arm-wrist, his Eye being fixed on the Victims.

THE Punishment of *Tossing* is a very particular one, and peculiar to the *Moors*. The Person whom the Emperor orders to be thus punished, is seized upon by three or four strong Negroes, who taking hold of his
Hams,

Hams, throw him up with all their Strength, and at the same Time turning him round, pitch him down Head foremost; at which they are so dextrous by long Use, that they can either break his Neck the first Toss, dislocate his Shoulder, or let him fall with less Hurt: They continue doing this as often as the Emperor has ordered, so that many Times they are killed upon the Spot; sometimes they come off with only being severely bruised; and the Person that is tossed must not stir a Limb, if he is able, while the Emperor is in Sight, under Penalty of being tossed again, but is forced to lie as if he was dead; which, if he should really be, no Body dares bury the Body till the Emperor has given Orders for it.

THE Emperor's Wrath is terrible, which the Christians have often felt: One Day passing by a high Wall, on which they were at Work, and being affronted that they did not keep Time in their Strokes, as he expects they should, he made his Guards go up and throw them all off the Wall, breaking their Legs and Arms, and knocking them on the Head in a miserable Manner: Another Time he ordered them to bury a Man alive, and beat him down along with the Mortar in the Wall.

NOR is the Emperor less cruel to the *Moors*, whom he'll frequently command to be burnt, crucified, sawed in two, or dragged at a Mule's Tail through the Streets, till they are torn all to Pieces. The most favourable Death is to die by his Hand, for then they only lose their Heads, have their Brains knocked out, or are run through the Body, for which Purpose he always has his Launces ready, and is very dextrous at using them, seldom letting his Hand go out, for Want of Practice.

THESE most shocking Accounts of Cruelty appear incredible, as seeming too barbarous and inhuman for any Man to commit; yet the Truth of them is attested by a Gentleman who attended on Commodore *Stewart*, when he went Ambassador there, and by several other credible Persons, who have given an Account of them.

IN the Year 1721, during the Time that Commodore Stewart was in *Morocco* as Ambassador from *England*, the Emperor dispatched, in the most cruel Manner, *Larbe Shott*, a Man of one of the best Families in *Barbary*, being descended from the old *Andalusian Moors*, and deserved the Esteem both of his own Countrymen and of us, with whom he had lived till the Time of his Imprisonment; for he had been a considerable Time in *Gibraltar*, as a Pledge from the Bashaw to an *English* Merchant, for the Payment of Money due for Goods he had supplied the Bashaw with. Part of the Crime laid to his Charge, was for going out of his Country, and living in Christendom a considerable Time, without the Emperor's Knowledge, and having defiled himself with Christian Women, and often been in Liquor: He was also accused of being an Unbeliever, and one of those who had invited the *Spaniards* to invade *Barbary*.

THESE Things being insinuated to the Emperor, after the usual Manner of that Court, (where every Body has it in their Power to do Harm, but few to do Good) brought this poor Man to his End; for early one Morning he was carried before the Emperor, who (not allowing him any other Trial, but giving Way to his Accusers, who said, *He was an Unbeliever, and not fit to live,*) commanded him to be sawed in two; upon which he was immediately carried to the Place of Execution, which is at one of the Gates of the Town, and there tied between two Boards and sawed in two, beginning at his Head and going downwards, till his Body fell asunder, which must have remained to have been eaten by the Dogs, if the Emperor had not pardoned him; an extravagant Custom, to pardon a Man after he is dead; but unless he does so, no Body dares bury the Body.

It was reported the next Day after, that the Emperor dreamt *Shott* had appeared to him, and asked him, *What he had done to deserve such Usage?* telling him, *There would be a Time when GOD would judge between them both;* which gave the Emperor so much Concern, that

that he sent to the Place of his Execution for some of the Dust his Blood was spilt on, with which he rubbed himself all over as an Attonement for his Crime.

My Lodging was now on the Inside of the Entrance into the Palace Yard, where were several Sheds set up against the Walls like Penthouses, though closer, and well tiled over Head, very long, and only just wide enough for one Man to lie at Length; and here, I say, I lodged, together with the Emperor's Guards, so that I was always ready at Hand, even at a Minute's Warning; and whence I dared not to stir but at his Approach or Command, we having at the appointed Times our Meat brought us; and for our Dinner we seldom failed of the *Moors* Favourite Dish, *Guscassoe*, of which I just now promised to give a further Account, I being really so far of the *Moors* Opinion, as that I cannot but in every Respect allow it truly deserving of their so very high Esteem and Commendation, for it is actually very good, grateful, and nourishing, and is prepared after the following Manner: *First*, They put fine Flour into a large wooden Bowl, then they pour thereon a small Quantity of Water, and keep continually shaking the Bowl, till the Water is drank up; then they pour on more, and so continue to shake the Bowl, till all the Flour is come into small Pellets of about the Bigness of Nutmegs; then they are put out of the Bowl into another Utensil like a Cullender, which is made Use of for straining the Water off Pease, Beans, or any Thing else of the like Nature; which being put over the Steam of a boiling Pot or Furnace, wherein are Fowls and other Meat boiling, in the Nature of a Cover, and another Cover on the Top of that: By the Time the Meat is well boiled, so are the Shot or Pellets, (though indeed they call it baking) when they pour them out into a Dish, adding thereto good Store of Butter, some Salt, Spices, and Saffron, and then serve up the Meat upon it. This, I say, is excellent Eating, and is no Doubt used by some in *England*, and other Countries, as a Regalio; and was I of Ability sufficient, I should

often regale myself with it. At their Meals, they never made Use of Knives, Forks, or Spoons, every one putting in his Right Hand instead of a Fork, and his first two Fingers thereof extended instead of a Spoon, all seating themselves in a Ring on the Floor, and the Meat in the Middle; and in case any one, though unconcerned in this Mese, passed by whilst they were at it, and did not put in his Fingers and eat with them, he was accounted a very unmannerly Fellow, all the Company calling him *Caultsnab*, which was as much as to say, *without Breeding or Manners*, though indeed they were not often guilty of this ill Manners; for my Part, I could readily have excused them if they had.

THIS *Cuscafooe* of the Emperor's, as being to feed about Nine Hundred Men, was brought out into the Court in a Cart upon Wheels; when dividing ourselves into several Companies of about Seventy or Eighty in a Company, we had all our Messes served out from the Cart in large Bowls, and set in the Middle of us on the Floor, as before-mentioned, sitting as close round it as possible we could; though I cannot say we had Fowls, yet we did not want, in Lieu thereof, for good Store of Beef and Mutton; and which, instead of decently cutting, we with our Hands hawled to Pieces, two pulling one against another; and any one first taking hold on a Piece of Meat, and another, his next Neighbour, not taking speedy hold also on the same Piece, was accounted brutish; for as they are allowed at their Meals the Use only of their Right Hands, therefore if any Man is not so assisted by his Neighbour, whereby he may the easier separate it, it is reckoned the greatest Injury that can be offered them; and it is really a very dangerous Way of eating, especially when People are very hungry; therefore they are generally attended, during that Time, by several Persons with Clubs in their Hands, in case any should by Chance swallow a Piece too large for their Gullets, and it should stick therein; which, through their Greediness, often happened, and then one of those

those Attendants gave the Party a very hearty Blow with his Cudgel in the Neck, by which Means it was generally discharged either up or down; and in case it was not, then they repeated the Blow till it was. This did I often see, and have been as often diverted with it.

It may be imagined that this uncouth Way of pulling the Meat to Pieces with their Hands, was only in Practice among the Soldiery and lower Sort of People; however, it is really the constant Custom of the better Sort too; and the following is an Account of their Manner of eating in general.

When any of the *Moors* have a Mind to entertain their Neighbours, the Women go to the Top of the House, and continue there till the Guests are gone: Their general Entertainment is with *Guscafooz*, (which we have above described :) They make Use neither of Tables nor Chairs but sit cross legged upon the Ground, putting their Dishes upon a large Piece of greasy Leather, which serves both for Table and Table cloth; their Dishes are either of Pewter or Earthen Ware, made wide at Top and narrow at Bottom, almost like a high crowned Hat turned Bottom upwards. While they eat, a Servant stands by with a great Bowl of Water in one Hand, and a narrow long Piece of blue Linnen in the other, to wipe their Right Hands, with which they pull the Victuals to Pieces, being for the most Part stewed to Rags. They never use their Left Hand in eating, for that waits wholly on their necessary Occasions: They fill their Bellies without speaking to one another, and after Meals drink Water, their Religion forbidding them Wine, and all other intoxicating Liquors, except Cyder; nevertheless, most of them will get drunk with strong Liquor of any Kind, if they can come at it. Their chief Dessert is Butter-milk, of which they are such Lovers, that when they would speak of the extraordinary Sweetness of any Thing, they compare it to Butter-milk; a great black Pitcher of it is generally brought in, with a wooden Ladle, which is presented to the most considerable

Person, and from him passes round the Company several Times.

ABOUT this Time came Commodore *Stewart*, Ambassador to *Mequinez*, with full Powers from his Royal Master to treat with the Emperor for the so long desired Redemption of the poor *English* Captives.

HERE it will not be amiss to describe the exceeding Weight of Misery which our Fellow Countrymen undergo, who are so unhappy as to be made Slaves in *Morocco*.

THE severest Labour and Hardships inflicted on Malefactors in *Europe*, are Lenity and Indulgence, compared to what many worthy Persons undergo in this modern *Ægypt*; even Slavery at *Tunis*, or *Agiers*, is a State of Repose and Felicity, to that in the *Morocco* Dominions. At Day-break, the Guardians of the several Dungeons, where the *Christian* Slaves are shut up at Night, rouse them with Curses and Blows to their Work, which here is not repairing or rigging of Ships, but more laborious, as it consists in providing Materials for the Emperor's extravagant Buildings. stamping Earth mixed with Lime and Water, in a wooden Box near three Yards long, and three Feet deep, and of the intended Breath of the Wall, their Instrument for this is a heavy wooden Stamper. Others prepare and mix the Earth, or dig in Quarries for Lime Stones; others burn them. Some are employed to carry large Baskets of Earth; some drive Waggon drawn by six Bulls and two Horses; and after the Toil of the Day, these miserable Carters watch their Cattle in the Field at Nights and in all Weathers, as their Life must answer for any Accident. The Task of many is to saw, cut, cement, and erect Marble Pillars, and of such who are found qualified, to make Gunpowder and Small Arms; yet does not their Skill procure them any better Treatment than those, who having only the Use of their Limbs without any Ingenuity, are set to the coarsest Works, as tending Horses, sweeping Stables, carrying Burthens, grinding with Hand Mills. Some have also in Charge to manage the

the Water-Works, and inspect the Aqueducts. In all these so different Departments, the Ignorant and Artist are upon a Level, very few Instances excepted; they have all their respective Guardians, Talk-Masters, and Drivers, who immediately punish the least Stop or Inadvertency, and often will not allow the poor Creatures Time to eat their Bread; but, like *Nebemiah's* Men, they must work with one Hand, whilst they put their coarse Morfel of Bread into their Mouths with the other. After such a wearisome Day, it frequently happens they are hurried away to some filthy Work in the Night-Time, with this Call, *Vamos a travacho cornutos*, i. e. *Out to Work you Cuckolds*, an Appellation of the bitterest Reproach among the *Moors*, except *Thou Son of a Christian*. But a Circumstance more affecting than all these Rigours, is, that Men created in the Image of God, have been harnessed in Carts with Mules and Asses. Their Lodgings in the Night are subterraneous Dungeons, round, and about five Fathom Diameter, and three deep, going down by a Ladder of Ropes, which is afterwards drawn up, and an Iron Grate fastened over the Mouth; and here they lay upon Matts. Neither has their Fare any Thing more comfortable in it, consisting only of a small Platter of black Barley Meal, with a Pittance of Oil per Day. This Scantiness has put several upon hazarding a Leap from very high Walls, only to get a few wild Onions that grow in the *Moors* Burying-Place. The Slaves usual Habit is a long coarse Woollen Coat with a Hood, which serves for a Cap, Shirt, Coat, and Breeches, and four Pair of Pumps for a Year and half, though Lime and Mortar, and their daily hard Work, wears them off their Feet in half the Time. It is moderately computed, that many hundred *Christian* Slaves have been suddenly killed by *Muley Ishmael*, and other Emperors, merely out of Wantonness, and sometimes finding Fault with their Dispatch, or Manner of working, of which they could have no competent Idea. If it be accounted an Honour to be the Sovereign's Slave, like some others, it

is very burthensome, for they are not only harder worked when in Health, than those of private Persons, but much more neglected in Sickneſs; though of the Care beſtowed on the latter, it may with great Propriety be ſaid, *That the Remedy is worſe than the Diſeaſe*, as the only Cure applyed, is burning different Parts of the Body with a red hot Iron. The only Alleviation is, that the Slaves are allowed to make Brandy, and the *Jews* are taxed with the Materials; this is owing to a Notion infuſed into the Emperors, that the *Europeans* would loſe all their Ingenuity and Vigour, without now and then a Draught of that inſpiring Liquor; may that Notion ever obtain there! but Experience ſhews us, that the frequent Uſe of ſpirituous Liquors, both enervates and ſtupifies. The *Moors* are extreemly cautious, and artful in purchaſing Slaves; and beſides inveigling Queſtions and Cajolings, have many Methods and Tokens to judge what Ransom a Slave will yield, and accordingly will readily give ſome hundred Pounds, where all promiſing Appearances occur: But where the greater Ransom is expected, the Uſage is the worſe. Theſe exaſperating Sufferings have often prompted the Slaves to make ſome Efforts for Liberty, but they have moſtly terminated in Miſcarriages: Once a large Dungeon was undermined, and great Numbers in a fair Way to eſcape; but a *Dutchman* breaking his Leg by a Fall, and crying out with the Anguiſh, they were retaken, and put to a torturing Death, for an Example.

COMMODORE Stewart was conducted to *Mequinez* from *Tetuan* by *Hamet Ben Ally*, one of the Emperor's Baſhaws; in which Embaſſy, the Commodore being a very able, well accompliſhed, courteous, and indefatigable Gentleman, notwithſtanding his often meeting with very great Inſults and manifeſt Dangers, managed his Point ſo well, that in ſix Weeks, or thereabout, he procured the Enlargement of all the *Engliſh* Slaves, (thoſe under my unhappy Circumſtances only excepted) in Number Three Hundred and one, releaſing them from their long Servitude and Chains,
and

and conducting them to *Tetuan*, where he found Shipping ready to transport them to their so long desired Homes, there being then more than six Years expired since they were first made Prisoners, that is to say, those taken with poor unhappy me, who you may imagine could not be allowed to go with them, though I most humbly intreated it by all the Means I could devise, all my Solicitations being in vain, so that I was obliged to content myself, to effect my Deliverance by private Escape, when Opportunity offered; to which End the Ambassador gave me very friendly Advice, together with many other Marks of his Favour.

I think it entirely proper, here, to give an Account of that Ambassador's Entrance, Behaviour; Usage, and Return to *Tetuan*, which he pleased to accept as related by a Gentleman who attended the Commodore's Embassy, as I very particularly remember every Passage, I can vouch the same to be fact. I cannot again help saying, that he in every Point behaved in so polite, most Christian-like, and Majestick a Manner, as not to derogate from, or lessen the Trust reposed in him by his Royal Master, whose Person and Dignity he was to represent; and which I heartily wish had been so well performed by a certain Gentleman sent to *Mequinez* on the same Errand about four Years before him; then had it in all Likelihood prevented many aking Hearts; and my poor Uncle, with many other poor Christian Slaves, (who, during that Interval, died there) had probably been still alive.—But to proceed to the Account of the Embassy.

His Majesty having been pleased to appoint the Honourable *Charles Stewart*, Esq; Commander in Chief of a Squadron of Ships, to cruize against the *Sallee Rovers*, and also Plenipotentiary to treat of Peace with the Emperor of *Morocco*, he sailed from *England* the 24th of *September*, 1720, and arrived at *Gibraltar* the 20th of *October* following. At which Time the *Spaniards* having formed an Expedition against the *Moors*, had already made considerable Embarkations to *Ceuta*, from their Camp near the Bay of *Gibraltar*.

The Ambassador thinking this a proper Juncture to begin his Negotiation, on the 28th of *October* wrote the following Letter to the Bashaw of *Tetuan*.

To his Excellency *Bashaw Hamet Ben Aly Ben Abdallah, &c.*

THE King of *Great Britain*, my Master, having thought fit to recall Mr. *Cavendish* from being Ambassador to the most Noble Prince, the Emperor of *Morocco*, and having done me the Honour to send me abroad to succeed him, I take the Liberty to acquaint your Excellency of my Arrival in these Parts, with full Powers to treat of a Peace with your Excellency, or any Person or Persons his Imperial Majesty shall appoint. And as the *British* Nation is sensible of your great Esteem for them, and the Readiness which you have always shewn towards a Friendship, and Peace between the two Nations, (tho' I don't know whether by Destiny, or Mismanagement, the so long desired Peace has been retarded) I am still in Hopes your Excellency will continue your great Zeal for the common Good of both Nations, since I am come with a firm Resolution to employ my hearty and best Endeavours towards that good Work, and the more because your Glory and Advantage are to be the Fruit of it. But it is necessary that this Negotiation should begin as soon as possible, that I may be made sensible of the Intention of his Imperial Majesty, whether he will make Use of this Opportunity of settling that Peace and Friendship, which the King my Master has so long desired; for since I am employed in another Command upon the Sea, which at this Time might be in Conjunction with the Enemies of the King your Master, now that they have invaded your Country, yet to shew you the Sincerity by which I design to act, I should rather choose that his Imperial Majesty would prevent any Accident that may happen, by sending such Persons to *Gibraltar*, to treat with me as soon as possible, and put a finishing Hand to a Treaty so long

long depending, and which has already been adjusted on both Sides. Provided this can be done, and the Articles of Peace confirmed, I shall then very readily in Person throw myself at his Imperial Majesty's Feet, to present a Letter which I have now by me from the King my Master, and shall think myself happy, to put myself under your Protection for my Safety to *Mequinez*. I commit your Excellency to the Protection of GOD, and am

Your Excellency's most humble Servant,

CHARLES STEWART.

THIS Letter was sent in the *Experiment* Man of War; which, upon her Return, brought over *Cardenash* (who had been twice Ambassador in *England*) to compliment Mr. *Stewart* on his Arrival, and also a Letter from the Bashaw, signifying the great Inclination he had to forward the Treaty with the *English* Nation; for which Purpose, *Cardenash* was to confer with the Ambassador, in order to have it finished as soon as possible. But the Ambassador judg'd it more convenient to treat in the Bay of *Tetuan*, because the Emperor had sent from his Court one *Moses Ben Hattar*, a *Jewish* Merchant, who had been often employed in the former Treaties, and was a Person more artful and interested, than any other in the Country, and chiefly to be considered, in Regard he had it more in his Power to make the Negotiation successful, or defeat it as he had done that of others. Upon which Consideration the Ambassador sailed with his Squadron to *Tetuan* Bay, *December* the 22d, and there, with the said *Moses Ben Hattar*, (who took upon him to be jointly empower'd with the Bashaw) agreed to the Articles of Peace, which were signed and exchanged the 17th Day of *January*, 1720-21. After which, the Ambassador was very much importuned to proceed immediately to *Mequinez*; but as it was necessary that his Majesty should first approve of the Conditions, and the Ratification come to him from *England*, before he landed in *Barbary*, he found

found Means to delay the Time till he had accomplished his Desire.

ON *Wednesday*, the 3d of *May*, we embarked at *Gibraltar*, *Ben Hattar* going on board the Ambassador's Ship, he having, after the Signing of the Treaty, come over with him, and continued there, that he might accompany him at his landing in *Barbary*: We arrived in the Bay of *Tetuan*, *Saturday* the 6th, and landed about Nine of the Clock in the Morning, which being sooner than the Bashaw expected, he was not come to the Water-side to receive the Ambassador, but we found a sufficient Number of Tents pitched for our Conveniency, and among them a fine large one, that the Emperor had sent from *Alequinez*, which the Ambassador made Choice of to eat in on his Journey: Our first Entertainment was in this Tent, where they brought us Plenty of *Cuscafoo*, Fowls, and a Sheep roasted whole upon a great wooden Spit, as thick as a Man's Leg, which they put upon the Table, Spit and all. Between Three and Four of the Clock, the Bashaw came down from *Tetuan*, attended by about two hundred Horse, and three hundred Foot, who entered the Camp, firing and cavalcading, and threw themselves into the Form of an half Moon before our Tents, where the Bashaw gave us the Diversion of seeing him and his People exercise for above an Hour, which they performed with great Activity, the Bashaw and his Brothers often heading Parties of Horse, who all together clapping their Spurs to their Horses Sides, levelled their Pieces and fired at one another, as if they were attacking an Enemy: After that, they took their Spears, and singled each other out to tilt, very dexterously putting by the Thrust of the Spear, (though it was made at their Backs) while their Horses were running full Speed. During the Time of the Cavalcade, the Foot kept a continual Fire, but irregular, every Man charging his Piece, and firing into the Ground as fast as he could. Their Drums made a very solemn and warlike Sound, which are not beaten after our Manner,

ner, but with an heavy Stick on the Top, and a small one underneath, keeping Time to a Pipe, something like a Fife, but very loud and shrill. The Cavalcade being over, and *Cardenas* bringing Word that the Bashaw was coming, the Ambassador went to meet him: The Bashaw very courteously welcomed the Ambassador to *Barbary*, and invited him to his Tent, where he told him, that he would do all that lay in his Power to make the Country agreeable to him, that he liked the *English* better than any other Christian Nation; and some more Compliments passing between them, they parted. The Bashaw lay in the Camp that Night.

Sunday the 7th, the Ambassador went to visit the Bashaw in his Tent, who renewed his kind Expressions towards the *English*, and his Desire that the Ambassador should find every Thing agreeable to him. After that, as we were walking about to see the Camp, we had an Instance of *Ben Hattar's* unlimited Power over the *Jews*; for he having employed one *Ben Saphat* as his Agent or Factor in *Gibraltar*, found, upon going thither himself, that he had wronged him considerably, reported Things falsely, and dealt unfaithfully in his Commission; wherefore, as *Ben Saphat* was now coming down to meet him, before he could get within Hearing, *Ben Hattar* ordered him to be strangled; upon which the *Jews* and some *Blacks* belonging to the Emperor, immediately ran to him, pull'd him off his Mule, and in an Instant stripp'd off his Cloaths, and whipp'd a Rope about his Neck, which they began to draw; and in that Manner bring him nearer to us, pale and gasping, he cry'd out to the Ambassador to intercede for him: The Surprise of the Thing kept every Body silent, and in Suspence what would be the Event; but after *Ben Hattar* had reviled and threatened him, he ordered that he should be carried to Prison, where (as we afterwards heard) he was daily bastonaded, as well for the Fault he had committed, as to make him discover

discover all his Effects, which *Ben Hattar* seized on for his own Use.

ABOUT Eleven of the Clock, the Bashaw causing a Row of fine Horses to be drawn up together, (which made a very noble and gallant Appearance, many of their Saddles being covered all over with Plate) desired the Ambassador to take which he liked best; then every one of us providing for ourselves according to our Fancy, we set forward. The *Moors*, for the most Part of the Way to *Tetuan*, (which is about six Miles) continued firing and cavalcading; after which Manner we entered the Town, great Crowds of People shouting and hallowing; the Women being dress'd in white Alhagues, and muffled up, so that no Part could be seen but their Eyes, were crouded upon the Tops of the Houses as thick as they could stand: The Bashaw drew up his People in a large square Place before his House, where he and his Brothers (being exceeding well mounted) shew'd us again how dexterous they were with their Spears, tilting a considerable Time, and sometimes darting their Launces into the Air before them, and catching them again as their Horses ran full Speed; then the Ambassador was conducted to the House appointed for him, which was one of the best in *Tetuan*, and a Stable of Horses ordered for the Use of him and his Retinue.

THE 8th, the Ambassador went to see the Bashaw at his House, who received him in an outward Room, or Hall, built long and narrow, as most of the Rooms in *Barbary* are; the Reason of which (I have been told) is because of the Scarcity of lofty Timber in the Country: There were two Chairs placed opposite to each other, in which the Ambassador and Bashaw sat down, and talked together for about an Hour and an half, during which Time eight or ten of the principal *Moors* of the Town stood behind the Bashaw. The Conference being over, we were shewn the Bashaw's Gardens, and Stables, in which were a great many fine Horses.

THE

THE 15th, we dined in a Garden of the Bashaw's (about three Miles out of Town) that he had lately planted; it stands in a pleasant Valley, almost surrounded with Hills and Mountains, which being green and woody, every Way give a most delightful Prospect: There runs a little Stream through the Garden, which by great Labour was conveyed from an adjacent Mountain: We dined under a Locust Tree that afforded a pretty good Shade. The Governor of *Tetuan* came just after Dinner, and walking with us, was so complaisant as to gather and give us the best Fruits; there were fine Oranges, Lemons, and small Apricocks of a very good Flavour. The Walks are separated with Cane-work, and there is an Arbour of the same very well contrived, in which there being a Basin supplied with Water from the said Stream, the Ambassador fill'd it with Punch, and with much ado persuaded the Governor to drink two or three Glasses. Great Quantities of Carnations coming in through the Cane-work, and at the Windows, make the Arbour very delightful. The Governor had his Musick with him, which consisted of four Persons: two of them play'd upon small Instruments, after the Manner of Violins; one had a Piece of Parchment drawn tight over a little broad Hoop, with Pieces of loose Tin on the Sides, which he shook with one Hand, and drumm'd on it with the other; another beat Time to their Musick, by striking the Palms of his Hands together, very loud and well. This Part of the Country abounds with fine Oranges, Lemons; Citrons, Olives, Grapes, Figs, Melons, Pomegranets, and Apricocks.

THE 20th, we went a hunting the Wild Boar with the Bashaw, in the Mountains between *Tetuan* and *Ceuta*; we killed six, and took three young ones alive; the Bashaw broke his Spear in one of them: The Spears which the Foot carry for this Sport, differ from those of the Horse, not being above half so long, and made of a very heavy and tough Wood, the Blade about half a Yard long, and very thick,

D

that

that they should not break against the Hide of the Bear. There went a great Number of Foot thus armed along with us, who getting upon the Hills round about, made such a hideous Noise and Shouting, that they raised the Boars from the Woods and Thickets, and brought them in View for the Chase. If one of these Men should happen to be near a Bear alone, he must not give Way, nor shew any Signs of Fear, but putting himself in as firm a Posture as he can, receives the Boar upon his Spear, who goars himself up to the End of the Blade, where is an Iron goes across, to stop the Spear from running through, othe wise the Boar pressing on, would reach the Man, and wound him with his Tusks: If the Man is not strong enough to stop the Boar, he quits him as well as he can; but sometimes (as I have seen them) they'll hold the Boar thus guarded on the Spear, till the rest come to him, who let out such Streams of Blood with their broad Blades, that the Beast presently falls down.

HERE, as we were one Day riding by the Side of the River of *Tetuan*, we experimented the Effect of the Torpedo, or Num-fish, some of them lying in the Mud; they were about the Bigness of a large Plaise, and shaped something like them, but thicker, and very round, so that the Head could hardly be distinguished from the Body; we touched them with Canes or Sticks on Horseback, during which Time a Numness was perceived to go up our Arms, that continued a Minute or two, after we had taken our Canes off the Fish.

THE Houses of *Tetuan* (and their other Towns) are very good, but the Streets exceeding narrow, and hardly any Windows to be seen, but little Holes to look out at, the Light coming in at the Inside of the Houses, where there's a square Court-yard, open at Top, with Pillars supporting Galleries, and painted wooden Balustrades round the Inside of the House, almost like some of our Inns. In the Middle of the Court yard there's a Fountain, if the House belongs to a Person of any Consideration: The Rooms are
built

built long and narrow, and are generally four on a Floor, answering to the Galleries, from whence opens into each Room a large folding Door, by which all the Light that they have is let in. The Houses are but two Stories high, except the Bashaw's, and some few others belonging to particular Men: They are flat at Top, so that in many Places they can walk a great Way upon them; but those belonging to Christian Merchants have Battlements, to keep them within the Bounds of their own Houses; for the *Moorish* Women live in the upper Apartments, and often visit one another from the Tops of their Houses: They are white-washed on the out side, as well as within, which casts the Reflection of the Sun so bright, that it hurt our Eyes to continue upon them in the Day-time. They raise not their Walls as most Nations do, by Laying Brick or Stone even upon one another, but their Way is first to make a strong wooden Case, into which they cast the Mortar, and beating it down hard, take the Case away when it is dry.

THE Town of *Tetuan* is populous and healthy, enjoying a very good Air, but the People poor, and next-kin to Slaves, no Man possessing any Thing but at the Pleasure of the Bashaw, who is Absolute in his Province, as any Monarch whatsoever, commanding over the Lives and Fortunes of his People, giving or taking away Houses, Land, Horses, or any Thing just as he pleases; for which Reason, when a Man has acquired Wealth by Trade or Industry, he endeavours to conceal it, and seem poor; for if it should come to the Knowledge of the Bashaw, he would throw him into Prison, and cause him to be bastonaded and tortured, to make him discover all that he has in the World.

THE Inhabitants are of a swarthy Complexion, intermixed with a Race of well-looking Men, somewhat fairer than the rest; they generally are lusty, strong-limbed, and, I think, a little out-size the *Europeans*. They are very good Horsemen; active, hardy, laborious, and needy, so that a Messenger will go on Foot

from *Tetnan* to *Mequinez*, (which is 150 Miles) for a *Barhary* Ducat, and perform his Journey with great Expedition; for they are wonderfully patient of Labour, enduring the Heat of Summer and cold Rains of Winter to Admiration: And when the Ground is all covered with Rain, and a Storm over Head besides, they'll only look for a Bush, or a great Stone, and undressing themselves, sit down on their Cloaths, with their Back towards it, and remain in that Posture the whole Night; by which Means their Cloaths are dry when the Rain is over; otherwise they wrap themselves up in their *Albornooce*, and pass the Night upon the Grass. Some of the most famous Footmen of the Country (it is said) will go sixty Leagues in three Days. They swim the Rivers in the Depth of Winter, if the Rapidity of the Current doth not deter them, contriving to put their Cloaths upon their Heads in such a Manner, as to keep them free from the Water. These Men are generally thin, eat but very little, and for seven or eight Days Journey carry only a little Meal, and a few Raisins or Figs in a small Goat's Skin; but they often do no more than carry in a little Bag fixed about their Neck, as much Meal as they think they shall have Occasion for: When they have a Mind to eat, they stop near a Spring, or River, dilute and temper a little of the Meal in the Hollow of their Hand, and so swallow it down at once, and away.

THEY have no settled Post in the Country, nor any Sort of Carriage upon Wheels; their light Goods are removed from Place to Place upon Horses, if it be not very far; but when they have great Quantities, either of Corn, Wax, Hides, Tallow, &c. and go far, they use Camels, of which there is great Plenty. If an *Alcayde* has Business with the Emperor, he sends a Gentleman on Horseback; but the ordinary Way of sending Letters, is by the aforesaid Footmen, who are very near as expeditious as the Horse.

THE *Moors* Manner of dressing is not ungraccul, which is as follows: The Men wear short Shirts, with
very

very broad Sleeves, that sometimes hang down, but are more frequently tucked up to their Shoulders, to keep them cool; they have Linen Drawers, which are tyed about their Wastes next the Skin, and reach to their Knees: They go bare legged, and upon their Feet wear Shoes, or rather Slippers, of red or yellow Leather, made very light, without Heels: Over their Shirt they wear a Cloth Vest, or Waistcoat, of any Colour they please; this Vest is short, and made to fit close to their Bodies; it is fastened with small Buttons and Loops set very close together, and are often wrought with Gold or Silver Thread: Round their Waste they wear a Scarf of Silk or Stuff, as they can afford, in which they stick large Knives, whose Handles they covet to be of some costly Metal, or Ivory in-laid, and their Sheaths tipped with Silver: Their outward Garment is either an Alhague, or an Albornooce; the Alhague is a Piece of very fine white woollen Stuff, five or six Yards long, and about one and an half broad; this they wrap round them above and below their Arms, and make a Figure not unlike what is seen in the Drapery of Antique Figures. The Albornooce is either made of Cloth, or Woollen Stuff, a great deal thicker wrought than the Alhague, and napt; it is made something like a short Cloak, but joyned a little Way before from the Neck downwards, having two or three Rows of short Stripes worked in the Stuff, and fringed at the Ends for Ornament; the Bottom and Sides are edged with a deep Fringe: Behind, at the Neck, there hangs a peaked Cawle, with a Tossel at the End, which they can cover their Heads with, to keep off the Weather. Upon their Heads (which are always kept shaved) they wear a little red Cap, rolling Muslin about it to make a Turbant: When they go into the Country, they wear a handsome Cane Hat to keep off the Sun.

ALL the *Moors* are dressed after this Manner, there being no Difference but in the Richness of their Vests, or Fineness of their Alhagues; only the poorest Sort of all have another Garment called a Gelebia; it is

made of a coarse and thick wrought Woollen Stuff, without Sleeves, but Holes to put their Arms through; it reaches to their Knees, and hangs loose about their Bodies like a Sack: The Alcaydes have a broad Leathern Belt embroidered with Gold, to hang their Cymeters in, which they wear over their Shoulder,

THE Women, when they go Abroad, are attired almost like the Men, their outward Garment being an Alhague, with which they cover their Heads, bringing it down over their Foreheads close to their Eyes, and under each tie a Piece of white Cloth, to hide the lower Part of their Face; the Alhagues cover all Parts but their Legs, which generally are naked, when they are at Home, or visit from the Tops of their Houses; only some of the better Sort have their Drawers so long, that they reach to their Feet, hanging in great loose Folds about their Legs; their Shoes are the same as the Men's; within Doors they appear in their Hair, having only a single Binder about their Foreheads; their Hair is pleated in two large Pleats, that hang down behind at full Length: They wear a Vest which is open from the Bosom to the Waste, to shew their Smocks that are embroidered; they fasten large Pieces of Muslin to the Sleeves of their Vests, which hang down very low in the Nature of Ruffels; their Drawers are longer than the Men's, reaching generally to the Galf of their Legs; over their Drawers they wear a short Petticoat; they put Bracelets upon their Legs and Arms, and large Ear-rings in their Ears.

THEY have very fine Eyes, and some of them beautiful Skins, which we sometimes had an Opportunity of seeing; for though a Man may live a Year in *Tetuan*, and not see the Face of a *Moorish* Woman in the Streets, yet when we met them in the Fields, or saw them on the House-tops, if none of the *Moors* were in Sight, they would unveil, laugh, and give themselves a little loose, till the Appearance of one obliged them to hide their Faces again.

Tuesday the 13th of June we began our Journey to *Alequinez*, leaving *Tetuan* about Five of the Clock in the

the Afternoon, and a little after Six encamped in a pleasant Plain, by the Side of a small River called *Bosphera*, six Miles from *Tetuan*. Here *Ben Hattar* lay encamped, having left the Town before, to settle his Things in order for travelling.

THE 15th, at Three in the Afternoon, we left *Darzerboh*, travelling through a mountainous Country, the Road leading us over the Tops of such rocky Hills, that it was difficult to get along. We came to our Tents between Six and Seven, which were pitched eighteen Miles from our former Camp.

THE 16th we set out at Six in the Morning, the Trumpet sounding to Horse, which for the future was to be the Signal for rising, after which it was expected every Body should be ready in half an Hour; we now began to have very hot travelling, as may be imagined from the Climate, and Season of the Year, which daily encreased, as well by Reason of arriving more In-land, as the approaching Midsummer: We came to our Camp at Nine, about Twelve Miles off, close to a little Rivulet called *Acharob*.

THE 17th we set out again at Six in the Morning, and about Ten encamped at the River *Hamgarwell*, fifteen Miles from our former Incampment. In the Way came to us one *Sidi Hamet*, an old Man, related to one of the Emperor's Women; he is Governor of the *Dwaties* in these Parts, *i. e.* the flying Villages of the *Arabs*, of which we had this Day passed by several: The Inhabitants of them seem to live miserably, having but very indifferent Lodgings, their Houses consisting of nothing but Sticks, with a Rush or Cloth Covering in Imitation of a Tent, moving from Place to Place for the Conveniency of Pasture and Water. These Towns are generally built in the Shape of a Ring, by placing one Row of Houses close together, and going round with them till they meet, leaving a large vacant Space in the Inside; in the Middle of which there stands a House by itself, which we supposed belonged to their Shieck or Chief, whom they have the Liberty of chusing out of their own Tribes; the Emperor gathering

thering the Tribute from them by a Person whom he sends from Court, and makes an Alcayde for that Purpose. These *Arabs* are for the most Part very tawny, live nastily with their Cattle and Poultry, and their young Children run about naked; they have Abundance of fine black Cattle, which I take to be the chief of their Substance.

NOTWITHSTANDING the unsettled Way of Life, and seeming Poverty of these People, a good Revenue is drawn from them, there being reckoned to dwell, only in the Plains of *Fez*, 200,000 of them, paying *Garam*, that is, the tenth Part of all they have, to which they are liable as soon as they come to be fifteen Years of Age: This is the Tax commanded by their Law; but the Alcaydes are so far from being satisfied with it, that they omit no Manner of Injustice and Rapine, to fleece the People of all they can.

IN *Morocco* there are not above 100,000 of them, but in *Suz* they are very numerous, and formerly refused to pay Tribute, which cost the Emperor a great deal of Time intirely to subdue them. When they have a Mind to remove to another Place, they load their Camels, Bulls and Cows, on which they put Packsaddles, setting their Wives and Children on them, in large Wicker Baskets, covered with Cloth to keep off the Sun; after which Manner they roam about till they have found a Place to their Mind.

AT Night we had great Quantities of *Cuscassoe*, and other Provisions, brought in by these People, and the Mountaineers. In all Parts of the Bashaw's Dominions where he travels, the People bring in Plenty of what they have, which costs him nothing.

THE 18th we decamped between Five and Six in the Morning, and passed the River *Elmahassen*, famous for the Battle fought between Don *Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, and the *Moors*.

WHEN we came within two Miles of *Acassar*, we were met by Alcayde *Affuze*, Governor of *Tangier*; he came towards us with a Spear carried upright by a Slave at his Horse's Head, by which Ceremony the Alcaydes

Alcaydes of Barbary are distinguished; and when they encamp, it is stuck before the Door of their Tents. We pitched our Tents close to the Walls of *Alcassar*, about sixteen Miles from our last Incampment.

ALCASSAR was once a City of good Note, and the Seat of the Governor of this Part of the Kingdom: It was built by *Jacob Almanzor*, King of *Fez*, about the Year 1180.

MONDAY the 26th, about Four of the Clock in the Afternoon, we left *Alcassar*, our Number being very much Increased by joining the *Bashaw* and his sixteen Brothers, besides Nephews, the whole Family being ordered to Court. We came to our Camp about Six o'Clock, ten Miles from *Alcassar*.

THE 27th we decamped at Six in the Morning, and about Eleven came to our Tents, which were pitched by the Side of a little Brook called *Behorah*, having travelled about sixteen Miles.

THE 28th we set out at Three in the Afternoon, and a little after Six came to the River *Cebu*, about twelve Miles off, where we encamped.

The 29th, about half an Hour after Two in the Morning, we left the River *Cebu*, travelling by Moon light over the Plain of *Marmora*, about twenty Miles. This Plain is very remarkable for its exceeding Smoothness, stretching itself about eighty Miles In-land from the Sea at *Marmora*, as even as a Bowling-green. At Eight we encamped near *Sih Cassem*, a small Town situated at the Foot of a Ridge of Mountains that inclose this Plain to the Southward. The Town takes its Name from a Saint, who has a Monument in it, to which the *Moors* with great Superstition resort to say their Prayers; and a great many more Saints are buried in the Road to *Mequinez*, having little Monuments over them, which the *Moors* will seldom pass without praying at.

THE 30th we lay still in our Camp at *Sidi Cassem*, the *Bashaw* staying for some of his Governors. to bring in their Contributions for the Present to the Emperor; but we were obliged to keep our Distance from

from this holy Town, for Superstition runs so high in Favour of the Saint, its Godfather, that it would be a great Prophanation for any but *Mahometan* Feet to tread near it; of which being told, we rather chose to let our Curiosities be unsatisfied, than run the Risque of their superstitious Insults.

JULY the 1st we departed from *Sidi Cassem* about half an Hour after Five in the Morning, ascending a rocky Mountain, which at Top is so ragged, that it was with great Difficulty we got over; and the Descent so steep and stony, that a little wet would make it unpassable for Horses. Betwixt Seven and Eight we had a Sight of *Mequinez* from the Top of a Hill. About Ten we encamped in a Plain called *Muley Idris*, from a Saint who has a Monument hard by; This *Muley Idris* was the Founder of the City of *Fez*, and first *Arabian* Prince who reigned in *Barbary*; he was made a Saint for compelling a great Number of *Jews* to turn *Mahometans*; his Tomb is (to this Day) a sure Sanctuary for those who fly from the Wrath of the Prince, or would avoid Justice; and is of so great Veneration, that the Travellers to *Mequinez* go considerably out of their Way to pray at it, and the Emperor himself often pays his Devotion there.

THIS Day was so exceeding hot and sultry, that all Manner of Metal was heated to such a Degree by the Air which came into our Tents, that we could hardly touch it.

THE Country we had hitherto passed, is very pleasant and fertile; the Plains in many Places abounding in Corn and Cattle, and the Hills and Mountains yielding Plenty of Olives, though a great Part lies waste and uncultivated; not so much for want of a sufficient Number of Inhabitants, as by Reason of the Oppressions from the Government, which makes them choose to live at some Distance from the high Roads, and seldom cultivate more Land than they necessarily want for their own Sustenance.

THE 2d we left *Muley Idris* at half an Hour after Five in the Afternoon, and upon the Road heard that

Ben

Ben Hattar (who went to *Mequinez* two Days before) had been very well received by the Emperor: The Reason why I give an Account of *Ben Hatter's* Reception by the Emperor, is because no Man goes before him, but with the utmost Fear, and in Doubt whether he shall return alive; so that when any considerable Person has been in his Presence, it is usual to tell immediately Abroad, what Kind of Reception he has met with; and the Account of *Ben Hatter's* was brought to us a great many Miles before we came to *Mequinez*, as a Piece of good News. About Nine we came to the Bashaw's Camp, which was pitched within two or three Miles of *Mequinez*.

MONDAY the 3d we set forward at Four of the Clock in the Morning, the Moon being up, and a little before Sun-rise entered the City, to avoid the prodigious Croud we should have met with, had the Day been farther advanced; by which Means we got to our House with very little Interruption. The Bashaw of *Tetuan* not having been at Court for three Years, this Morning appeared before the Emperor, to whom he had been accused of being careless of his Government, in letting the *Spaniards* drive him out of his Camp before *Ceuta*, and he was in great Danger of his Life; the Emperor severely threatening him, and telling him he was not fit to command; but after he had been sufficiently frightened, he bid him go into the Palace to see a Sister of his, who was one of the Emperor's Women; which he did to send him out of the Way, while he vented some Part of his Anger on his Followers; for some Body had given him a List of those about the Bashaw who were most in his Esteem. The first on this List happened to be one *Larbe Shott*, a Man worthy of a better Fate than what he met with, (which has been already related;) the next was one of the Bashaw's Secretaries, whom the Emperor ordered to be tossed.

THE 4th, the Emperor sent one of his Courtiers, to tell the Ambassador, That he thought the House he was in (which belonged to the Bashaw of *Tetuan*) was
not

not good enough for him, and that he would have him go to a House of *Ben Hatter's*, that he had lately built, and was one of the best in *Mequinez*; to which we removed directly.

The first Audience which his Excellency the Honourable Charles Stewart, Esq; had of the Emperor of Morocco.

ON *Thursday* the 6th of *July*, about Seven of the Clock in the Morning, the Emperor sent an Alcaide with a Guard to conduct the Ambassador to him: We passed through the Streets in the following Manner; first there went two Serjeants on Horseback; they were followed by our Musick, which played all the Way; then came the Ambassador with his Livery-Men on each Side, and after him the Gentlemen of his Retinue, who were followed by several Servants on Horseback; last of all came the *English* Captive Masters of Ships on Foot. The Alcaide who commanded the Guard would not suffer the *Moors* (who were not in the Emperor's Service) to come near us, so that when any of them endeavoured after it, he used to point at them, to show the Guards where they were, who laid on unmercifully, sometimes knocking them down.

BEING arrived at the outward Gate of the Palace, we dismounted, and passing through three or four large Court-yards, sat down under some Piazzas for about half an Hour. Then Word being brought that the Emperor was come out, we were led into a spacious Place, where at a Distance we saw him, with an Umbrellow over his Head, his Guards behind him drawn up in the Shape of an Half-moon, holding the Butt-end of their Pieces with their Right Hands, and keeping them close to their Bodies, with the Muzzles directly upwards. His Courtiers on each Side, barefooted, and in the Habit of Slaves, who never stand exactly before him, but making a Lane, watch the Motion

Motion of his Horse, that they may immediately fall into the same Posture.

WE marched towards the Emperor, our Musick playing, till we came within fourscore Yards of him, when it was surprizing to see the old Monarch alight from his Horse, and prostrate himself upon the Earth to pray; in which Posture he continued some Minutes without Motion, with his Face so close to the Ground, that the Dust remained upon his Nose when we came up to him; then mounting his Horse again, he took a Launce in his Hand; and *Ben Hatter* leading the Ambassador up, we fell into one Rank, and bowing as we approached the Emperor, he nodded his Head, and said *Bono*, several Times, and bid the Ambassador be covered, which he did, and at the same Time delivered his Majesty's Letter ty'd up in a Silk Handkerchief, into the Emperor's Hand, (for it is a Rule never to deliver with bare Hands a Letter to the Emperor) telling him that he was come from the King of *Great Britain* his Master, to settle Peace, Friendship, and a good Understanding between the two Crowns, and that he had brought him a Present, which he hoped he would accept. The Emperor replied, he should have every Thing he came for, because he loved the *English*; and that such of the *Moors* whom the Ambassador had brought over with him as were able, should pay their Ransom, and those who were not, the Bashaw of *Tetuan* should pay for; but recollecting himself, he said the *English* made no Slaves, nor sold any; upon which the Ambassador told him, he hoped he would have the same Regard for the King his Master's Subjects, and admit them to return Home into their own Country, a Charity becoming so potent a Monarch, and a convincing Proof of the great Regard he had for the *English* Nation; not that the Nation stood in Need of the Men, for the *English* employ'd 100,000 on the Seas; but that the King his Master was desirous, out of his Goodness to his People, that so many of his Subjects might return again to see their Wives and Families. It was very difficult to get the

E

Emperor

Emperor to have Patience to hear what the Ambassador had to say, being fond of speaking much himself, and interrupting the Linguist so often, that it is hard for any Body to get a fair Interpretation made to him.

THE Ambassador now delivering the Articles of Peace to the Emperor, told him they were signed by the King his Master, and desired he would be pleased to sign a Counterpart to be carried to *England*; to which the Emperor said, that his Word was as effectual as his Writing; but however, he would do that to satisfy him; and giving the Articles to his Admiral, *Al Hadge Abdelcader Peres*, (afterwards sent Ambassador to *England*) told the Ambassador, that he made him a Present of Nine Christians for a Breakfast, and he might choose which he pleased.

THEN the Emperor speaking to the Bashaw of *Tetuan*, the latter prostrated himself upon the Earth, and kissed the Ground at his Horse's Feet, and arising, went up to the Emperor, and kissed his Foot; which they all do very often, when he talks to them, and go backwards into their Places again.

THE Emperor was about Eighty-seven Years old, and very active for such an Age. He was a middle siz'd Man, and had the Remains of a good Face, with nothing of a *Negro's* Features, though his Mother was a *Black*; he had a high Nose, which is pretty long from the Eye-brows downwards, and thin. He had lost all his Teeth, and breathed short, as if his Lungs were bad, coughed and spit pretty often, which never fell to the Ground, Men being always ready with Handkerchiefs to receive it. His Beard was thin and very white; his Eyes seemed to have been sparkling, but their Vigour decayed through Age, and his Cheeks were very much sunk in. He was mounted upon a black Horse, not so remarkable for his Beauty, as being taught to please him. His *Negroes* continually fan and beat the Flies from his Horse with Cloths, and the Umbrella is constantly kept twirling over his Head, the Man that carries it taking great Care to move as his Horse does, that no Sun may come

come upon the Emperor. His Dress was not much different from what his Bashaws wear, when out of his Presence, consisting of a fine Alhague; his Turbant was made with fine Rolls of Mullin, that came very low upon his Forehead; the End of the Cymiter hung out; it was covered with Gold, and handsomely set with large Emeralds; his Saddle was covered with Scarlet Cloth, embroidered with Gold, with one Pistol in a Cloth Case, on the Left Side. Parting from the Emperor, which we did by going backwards a good Way, *Ben Hatter* (by his Order) conducted us to see the Palace.

The Ambassador's second Audience of the Emperor.

JULY the 23d, the Ambassador having broke through some Measures that had been taken to disappoint him, by writing a Letter to the Queen, the Emperor ordered all the *English* Captives to be drawn up together in his Palace, and at the same Time sent for the Ambassador. We went with the Musick playing as before, and found the Emperor sitting under some Piazzas; but upon our Approach he mounted his Horse, and saluted the Ambassador with *Bono, Bono*, and told him, that at first he did not apprehend that he had full Power to conclude a Peace, but thought he only came to make Preparation for another Ambassador; but now finding he had sufficient Authority, said he should have all his Countrymen; and at the same Time waving his Hand to the Captives, he bad them go Home along with the Ambassador into their own Country; upon which they all fell prostrate, crying out, *God blefs thy Power*, and were going out of his Presence, when the Emperor causing them to stay, further said, that he loved the Ambassador and all the *English*, because he knew they loved him and his House, and that there should not be an *English* Man a Slave in his Empire, for he would set them all at Liberty in what Part soever they were; then waving his Hand again to the Captives,

they went away ; and the Ambassador returning the Emperor Thanks for the Honour he had done him, told him, that he should always regard his Interest, when he was gone out of his Dominions ; to which the Emperor said, that he should then see how well he deserved the Present he had made him that Morning ; that he would not have him stay an Hour in *Mequinez*, and wishing him safe into his own Country, the Ambassador took his Leave, the Emperor saying (several Times) *God bless you*, and turning his Horse, galloped away with his Launce in his Hand, his Guards running close behind him.

OUR Captives, who were in the Palace before we came, told us, that the Emperor had been in a great Passion with some of the Alcaydes, wounding one of them with his Launce, drawing his Cymeter to strike another, and had caused one of them to be tossed.

THE 24th our Captives set out for *Tetuan*, joyfully leaving the Place of their Captivity, to partake of the Blessings of Freedom. At *Tetuan* the Bashaw was very dilatory in appointing a Day for our Captives to go aboard ; till receiving a Letter from one of the Queens, wherein she highly threatened him for detaining them, and the Powder for Part of their Ransom being arrived from *Gibraltar*, the Ambassador had the good Success to embark 296 *English*, being (with a few who died on the Road) all that were left alive, and had not turned *Moors*, of those who had been taken in about seven Years War.

THUS successfully ended Commodore Stewart's Embassy for the Redemption of *British* Captives ; which I had some Share in, as being a constant Attendant during the Time, on the Emperor, but passed it by in my Journal, because I have Matter enough concerning my own Adventures (over and above the small Share I had in that) and such I hope (being the plain and natural Truth, without the least mixture of Romance or Affectation) as will in no wise be unacceptable to my Readers.

I being

Being now become, as I have already said one of the Emperor's Attendants, and always ready in Obedience to his Commands, in receiving him bare-headed and bare-footed at his Entrance in, or at his going out of the Palace, I having my Head shaved every eighth Day for that Purpose; and not only his Guard treat him with this submissive Respect, but his whole Court, consisting of his great Officers and Alcaydes, assemble every Morning about Eight or Nine o'Clock, all bare-footed, to know if the Emperor has been Abroad, (for if he keeps within Doors, there's no seeing him, unless sent for) or if he's returned in a good Humour, which is well known by his very Looks and Motions, and sometimes by the Colour of the Habit he wears, yellow being observed to be his killing Colour; from all which they calculate whether they may hope to live twenty-four Hours longer.

If the Emperor comes out, their Necks are all held out, their Eyes fixed on the Ground; and after this Manner the crouching Creatures pay their Homage; and when they approach him, fall down and kiss the Ground at his Horse's Feet. If he speaks, some swear by their God, what he says is true; others, at every Pause he makes, cry out, *God lengthen thy Days, my Lord; God bless thy Life*; which once occasioned an accidental Jest, for he was saying, *May I be called the greatest of Lyars, if I have not always conceived a great Esteem for the English*; and making a little Stop at the Word *Lyars*, his officious Court cried out, *Yes, by G—d it's true my Lord*.

If he comes not out, he sometimes sends for some of them; at other Times he has the Door opened, and orders them all to pass muster, and they go one by one cringing by the Door. If he only goes a little Way out of the Gate of his Palace, they follow him on Foot through the Dirt; and he is a great Man, and esteemed a great Favourite, who advances as far as his Stirrup; and if he has Occasion to send a Message, though never so trivial, the best of them are ready to run, without Respect to Age, Rank, or Fa-

your, (even his Favourite *Hameda* used to make his Court this Way) and return bespattered up to their Eyes, at least all over their white Drawers, and other Garments which are white : Nay, I have heard that *Aamet Ben Haddu Attar* (who was Ambassador in England in King Charles the Second's Time) was once surprized without his Shoes, walking bare-foot in a great deal of Dirt by his Horse; and without Regard to his Age, or the Pretence he had to his Favour, was sent to the furthest Part of the Town in that Condition.

DURING all Intervals from such my Attendance, I was, together with the rest of the Guards, generally exercised in shooting with a single Ball at a Mark, which was generally a red Cap set on the Top of a high Piece of Ground, distant about two hundred Paces; at which we all, to the Number of nine hundred, and sometimes more, fired together at the Word of Command, the Emperor so ordering it, thereby to make us the more expert, ready and dexterous, in case of any warlike Action, whereto we might happen to be suddenly called; though for my Part, I could never see who that Person was that hit the Mark, if hit at all, and it was, I think, impossible for any to determine, though I must acknowledge it to be a very good Way in training up Soldiers, to their making of close Vollies; yet, indeed, I saw at other Places these Firings single, and where the Party was so lucky to hit it, he did not fail of a suitable Reward.

You may now perhaps imagine. that as I was altogether at the Emperor's Command, I was quite excluded the Sight and Favour of the Queen; which I was not, often receiving very valuable Acknowledgments thereof, even from her own Hands, and certainly through her Means I hitherto fared the better with the Emperor; for, in short, she thought she could not oblige me enough, and therefore was over solicitous in an Affair which I had much rather should have been let alone, and such as I thought she would
never

never have urged or consented with herself to have put upon me, it being quite the Reverse of my Inclinations; yet did she urge it, and obtain it, and was, no Doubt, some Time in bringing it about with the Emperor.

ONE Day, the Emperor being on the merry Pin, ordered to be brought before him eight hundred young Men, and soon after as many young Women, who also instantly appearing, (as being, no Doubt, before ordered to be ready at Hand) he told the Men, *That as he had on several Occasions observed their Readiness and Dexterity in obeying him, he would therefore, as in some Part of Recompence, give every one of them a Wife;* and which, indeed, he soon did, by giving some by his own Hand, (a very great Condescension), and to others by the Beckoning of his Head, and the Cast of his Eye, where they should fix; and after they were all coupled and departed, I was also called forth, and bid to look at eight black Women standing there, and to take one of them for a Wife; at which sudden Command, I (being not a little confounded, as not at all liking their Colour) immediately bowing twice, falling to the Ground, and kissing it, and after that the Emperor's Foot, (which is the Custom of those who desire to be heard, as well as a very great Favour and Condescension to be permitted to do) humbly intreated him, if in case I must have a Wife, that he would be graciously pleased to give me one of my own Colour; when forthwith sending them off, he ordered to be brought forth seven others, who all proved to be *Mulattoes*; at which I again bowed to the Ground, still entreating him to give me one of my own Colour, and then he ordered them also to depart, and sent for a single Woman, full dress'd, and who in a very little Time appeared, with two young Blacks attending her, she being, no Doubt, the same he and the Queen had before particularly designed for me: I being forthwith ordered to take her by the Hand, and lead her off, which she holding out to me, I perceived it to be black also, as soon
after

after I did her Feet; at which I started back, like one in a very great Surprize, and being asked, *What was the Matter*; I answered him as before; when he smiling, ordered me to lift up her Vail, (it being the Custom of the Country for Women to go vailed) and look at her Face; which I readily obeying, found her to be of a very agreeable Complexion, the old Letcher crying out, in a very pleasing Way, in the *Spanish* Language, *Bono! Bono!* which signifies *Good! Good!* ordering me a second Time to take her by the Hand, lead her off, and keep her safe.

THIS artificial Blackness of her Hands and Feet was laid on by a certain Grass, first made into Powder, and mixed with Water, Allom, and the Juice of Lemons, and is called *Ebhennia*, being brought from the River *Draugh*, about ten Days Journey from *Mequinez*, and still further from *Taffelet*, and several other Places.

AT our coming out of the Palace, we found her Father, Mother, Sister, and Sister's Husband, ready to receive us, (the latter being a Man of very considerable Authority, as having under his Command one thousand five hundred young Men, who go under the Name of *Kiadrossams*, being all the Emperor's Brothers-in-Law, and are generally at his Call in the Palace) and received us very courteously indeed, at the same Time desiring me, as it was the Emperor's Pleasure to give me his Sister, that I would always behave to her as a loving Husband, so far as she deserved, and at the same Time exhorting her no less in her Duty to me; which we both readily promised to each other, and which was indeed by both of us as faithfully performed: Their next Request being our Acceptance of an Apartment (as having none of our own) in this our Brother-in-Law's House, till such Time as we were provided with one of our own; which we as readily came into, and, together with the old Gentry, went with them, tho' we were for the first Night lodged in separate Lodgings, the Custom of the *Moors* not admitting us to lie together; nor, as I suppose, did

did any of the rest, being all first obliged to appear again the next Day at the Palace, there to receive a Certificate from the Secretary, as a Ratification or finishing Stroke, and each Couple fifteen Ducats, each Ducat 6s. 8d. making in all just 5l. in *English* Money, two thirds for the Man, and one for the Woman, as the Emperor's Bounty on such like Occasions, before our Marriage could be consummated: Which being paid, and our Certificates delivered, each Man paying for them (as the Secretary's Fee) sixteen Blankets, (Pieces of Money of about Two-pence in Value each) we were all dismissed, to make merry with our Friends, and celebrate our Nuptials; and as I and my Spouse were well accounted of amongst the better Sort, we did not want for Plenty of Wedding Guests, nor they for Plenty of good Eatables, I having provided, at my own Charge, (over and above that of my Brother-in-Law's) a fat Bullock, four Sheep, two Dozen of large Fowls, twelve Dozen of young Pidgeons, 150 lb. Weight of fine Flour, and 50 lb. of Butter, with a sufficient Store of Honey, Spices, &c. All which, our Wedding holding three Days, was clearly dispatched with a great deal of Mirth, and friendly Satisfaction; yet was it the soberest Wedding you ever saw, for we had not, amongst all this great Company, one intoxicated Person, though they had all as much L quor as they would drink; but such, indeed, as might sooner break their Bellies, than operate in their Noddles; being only Water; Wine being by their grand Impostor, and great Prophet, *Mahomet*, altogether forbidden: and though it is Death by his Law for any Person discovered in drinking it, yet it is by some privately drank, even to Excess, there being great Store, and very good in *Barbary*, besides what they catch from other Countries.

THIS short Way of marrying his Guards, the Emperor frequently put in Practice, by often ordering great Numbers of People before him, whom he marries without any more Ceremony, than pointing to the Man and Woman, and saying, *Hadi yi houd Hadi*,
that

that is to say, *That take That*; upon which the loving Pair join together, and march off as firmly noos'd, as if they had been married by a Pope. He always yokes his best-complexioned Subjects to a black Helpmate, and the fair Lady must take up with a *Negro*. But the *Moors* in general, who are not married by the Emperor's Command, use a great deal of Ceremony about it.

WHEN a Man wants a Wife, either his Mother, or some of his Female Relations, must go a courting for him, (Custom not permitting the Man to visit the Woman before-hand) and when the Bargain is made, which is done before the Cady, or Justice, the Bride is to keep within for eight Days, her Friends coming to rejoice with her every Day, and a Talb, or Priest also visiting her, and discoursing on that holy State; they pin the Basket with a religious Hymn appointed for that Purpose. The Husband, with his Friends, repeats the same Ceremonies, for five Days before the Consummation, in a House which he has, or must take to bring his Wife to. The last Day the Bride is put into a Cage, covered with a fine Linen Cloth, and carried on Men's Shoulders to the House of her intended Husband; her Friends, Relations, and Musick going before: Her Brother (if she has one) leads her into the House, where a Room is appointed for her and the Women; the Man remains also in his Room with his Friends. When the Evening approaches, they are let loose by the Company, and the Bridegroom goes to his Wife's Apartment, where he finds her alone, sitting on a Cushion of Silk, Velvet, or such fine Things as they can borrow, (if they have them not of their own) underneath there's a Silk Quilt; before her stands a little Table, about a Foot high, with two Wax Candles upon it; upon her Head she has a black Silk Scarf, ty'd in a Knot, the Ends hanging on the Ground behind her; her Shift is made with large Sleeves like the Men's, and long enough to hang behind her like a Train; her Vest is of Silk or Velvet, buttoned close to her Hands, and reaches

to the Middle of her Leg, adorned with Lace at the Hands, and all over the Breast; she has the same Linnen Drawers described in the Women's Dress, and Collars of Pearl or fine Stones, and (if she can get them) of Lions or Eagles Claws tipt with Silver; in her Ears she has great Rings of Gold or Silver, and the same about her Wrists and Ankles, sometimes set with Stones; her Slippers have thick Soles made of Cork, covered with gilt Leather, and edged with the same, which is a Mark of Greatness among them, the Emperor and some few more wearing them; her Cheeks are painted with Cochineal, which colours yellow at first, but being rubbed, presently turns red; with this they make one great round Spot on each Cheek. Their Eye-brows are painted black, and continued quite round their Temples, like a Pair of Whiskers: They also make some small black Spots, in Imitation of Patches, near their Nose and Lips, a black Snip on the End of their Nose, and a black Stroke, the Breadth of a Straw, from their Chin, reaching down below the Pit of their Stomach, and how much lower I can't tell, for there they begin to be cover'd; they paint their Eye-lids and the Sides of them with a black Powder called *Alcohol*, putting some of the same into their Eyes with a little Stick; the Palms of their Hands are all blacked; and from the Top of their Thumbs round the fleshy Part, is a black Stroke, and one from the End of each Finger to the Palm; their Nails are dyed yellow; they also have many fine Scrawls of black on the Top of their Feet, and their Toe-nails are likewise dyed yellow.

THUS beautified, the Bride sits behind the Table mentioned before, with two Wax Candles upon it, holding her Hands up the Height of her Face, with the Palms turned towards her, about a Foot Distance from each other, and as much from her Face, upon which she is to look, and not on her Husband, who is to seize her when he comes into the Room, and lift her upon the usual Bed-place, which is about four Feet high, and there he strips her, she not lending him the least

least Assistance, nor is she to speak for three Days; he is to make what Haste he can, that he may deliver her Drawers to two black Women, who keep the Door, and are to carry them to the rest of the good Women; and if such Signs appear on them as are expected, the Musick plays; but if he doth not send out the Drawers, the Musick must not play; and it behoves him to bestir himself about this Matter, for besides the Hazard of his Reputation, the Company will meet every Day till the Drawers come: If the proper Marks appear, the Drawers are sent to all their Relations in Triumph, (as is still practised in some Parts of *Spain*) but if he finds her to be no Maid, he strips her of her Gaiety, and turns her out of Doors the next Moment. The Bridegroom is obliged to stay at Home for seven Days, and the Bride a whole Year; who is kept ever after so close from the rest of Mankind, that not even her Father or Brother can have the Privilege of a Visit, unless her Husband is present.

ALL the Women paint after the Manner before mentioned, at their publick Meetings; they are extremely handsome, and bred up with the greatest Care imaginable in Relation to their Modesty; the fattest and biggest are most admired; for which Reason they cram themselves against Marriage with a Food called *Zummeth*; it is a Compound of Flour, Honey and Spices, made into little Loaves for that Purpose.

AND now am I soon about to enter from the Sports of *Venus* into the Field of *Mars*, though indeed I had the Company of my Wife by Intervals for some Years after; for our Wedding being ended, I was on the fourth Day, or Day after, ordered to prepare myself for my Departure to a Garrison in the Province of *Tamusnah*, about six Days Journey from *Mequinez*, whence (after taking Leave of our Friends) I and my Wife set out the same Day, accompanied by six hundred of those who were so lately married with us, three hundred of them being put under my Command,

mand, and the other three hundred under the Command of *Musa* or *Moses Belearge*, a *Spaniard*, they likewise taking with them their Wives: These six hundred Men were of different Nations, *French*, *Spaniards*, *Portuguese* and *Italians*, but never an *English* Man amongst them, except myself. Bashaw *Hamm* *Triffoe*, (begot between a *Spaniard* and a *Moor*) Commander in Chief of that Province, with two thousand Men, went also with us, and being obliged to take with us a Priest, the Emperor commanded me to find one, if possible, who was both blind and deaf, that if in case any of us should happen to take a Cup of Wine, (as being used thereto in our own respective Countries, and therefore might the sooner do so in his) he might not be capable of taking Notice of it; for, added he, *tho' I will by no Means encourage it, yet should I much rather be excus'd from receiving any Complaints of that Nature, whereby to give them any Uneasiness*: Though I made the best Enquiry I could, yet I could by no Means meet with such a one; therefore I recommended to him my Wife's Uncle, a seeming honest Man, and one who was approv'd of by the Emperor, and by us as joyfully received; and after being strictly charged to reside the first Month at the Castle of *Tamnsnoe*, and the next at *Stant*, so as each Garrison might have him by Turns every other Month, he cheerfully travelled on with us; and though he could both see and hear very well, yet was I under no Apprehension of his giving the Emperor any Uneasiness on our Account, I having before seen him to drink Wine in a plentiful Manner.

WE are now (Women included) 2206 on the Road, all well mounted, the Men on fine Horses; which, as they are so famous for Goodness, it will not be improper to say something of the *Moors* Method of managing them.—The *Moors* take a great deal of Pride in their Horses; and order them after a very different Manner from us: they back them generally at two Years old, and shear their Manes and Tails till they come to six, thinking that makes them strong. At

Grafs they tie sometimes the two fore Feet together, at other Times a fore Foot and a hinder one. In their Stables they have two Iron Pins drove into the Ground, one before, and the other behind them, at the Distance of about three Feet from their Legs, which are fastened together with Ropes, like our Traves, with which we teach Horses to pace, but being short, they draw their Legs together under their Bellies, and two Ropes come from their hind and fore Feet, which are so tied to these Pins, that they cannot stir above one Foot backwards or forward. Their Collar is also made fast to the Pin before them, which has a Ring for that Purpose; under them is a Hole covered with Pieces of Timber to receive their Water; and a little on one Side a Bed of Sand, or Saw-dust, for them to lie upon: They have no Mangers, but eat their Straw or Grafs off the Ground.

ALL their Horses eat Grafs in *April* and *May*; and, if it be a good Year, great Part of *March*; at other Times they eat Straw instead of Hay; their Barley is given them in a Woollen Bag, put over their Heads. They are never dress'd, nor their Manes or Tails combed, but when dirty are carried to the next running Water and washed; and if they design to have them look fine, they use a little Soap. Some will take it amiss that you touch a Horse with the Palm of your Hand to stroke him, and say there is a Venom in that Part, which is hurtful to Horses. They never crop their Tails or Ears, nor geld them, for they like no maimed Creatures but Eunuchs, for other Reasons.

THEY have one Sort which they call *Noble Horses*. who bow their Heads about at the Approach of a Man. Their Love is so great for Horses, that not only they are one of the Three Things for which the *Moors* have a Proverb, as most esteemed, viz. *A Horse, a Woman, and a Book*, but they keep even the Genealogies of them for two or three hundred Years, and are nice in distinguishing the true from the mix'd Generations. They have a base Way of shoeing them, cutting off the fore Part of the Hoof, and

and forming the Shoe into a triangular Shape, with the two Points almost meeting at the Heel, which Points are made very thin, and after the Shoe is fastened with three Nails on each Side, are beaten as flat to the Hoof as possible: But some Time ago the Emperor issued out an Order, that upon Pain of Death all Horses should be shoed with round Shoes, a certain *Turk* having persuaded him that was the best Way.

THEY are not subject to Distempers, and the *Moors* know not what you mean by a Farsey or Glander, nor have I ever seen a Spavine or Mullender. As for the *Berebbers* in the Mountains, they never shoe their Horses; and their Feet are certainly firmer than our's, for a Horse went to *Tetuan* from the Camp, and came back the next Day, without a Shoe, which is fifty Miles: and notwithstanding he was forced to cross a Mountain full of Rocks going and coming, not being able to pass the low Way for a River, it was not perceived he had the least Crack in his Hoof, or made any Complaint of his Feet. Their Horses live to a great Age, and are very fresh at fourteen or fifteen, the Reason of which seems to be their going so gently on the Road, where they seldom are put out of a Foot-Pace; but when they exercise the Launce, they make them bestir themselves to some Purpose.

OUR Women rode on Mules, and we got that Day to the River *Bate*, about five Leagues, the second Day to the Castle *Cassabjibbad*, the third to an old ruined Castle called *Phinseera*. and the fourth to the Walls of *Sallee*, *Hammou Triffe* and his People incamping and remaining without three Days, during which we new-married People had the Liberty to go into the Town, were lodged there, and most sumptuously feasted by the Emperor's Order, as indeed were the Bashaw's Men in their Tents, there being great Quantities of Provision of all Sorts carried out for that Purpose.

THE next Day we again set forward, and got to *Sharrot*, all the Way being very woody, and plentifully

Tully stored with wild Hogs, and of them we killed some hundreds; which, perhaps, (as their Flesh is by the *Mahometan* Law forbidden) may be imagin'd was either for Pastime or Antipathy, yet had we another Reason, *viz.* by way of Revenge on a very large Boar assaulting the Bashaw, and killing his Horse under him, though the Beast instantly lost his own Life by it. These Boars, and especially those of a middle Age, are very dangerous Creatures, having very long Tusks as keen as Knives, and which, with the very great Force and Fury they execute their Intention with, will rip up any Thing as soon; the Tusks of the old ones generally turn up like a Ram's Horn, so that they cannot so well bring them to do Mischief, suitable to their Rage.—(We have described the Manner of hunting these, in Page 37.)—Here are also great Plenty of Lyons, Tygers, Wolves, &c. However, we saw none of them that Day.

SHARROT is a River discharging itself into the Sea; about seven Leagues to the Southward of *Sallee*, and plentifully stored with many Sorts of very excellent Fish; and fording it the next Morning, we got that Day to *Gaebedad*, where are laid up for that Part of the Country, the Emperor's Stores of Corn, which the *Moors* have a Way of preserving without Damage for one hundred Years together, by putting it into Pits, plaister'd within and over the Mouth, when they are full. The next Day, at Ten in the Forenoon, we got to the Castle of *Tamnsuvh*; where I, by the Bashaw's Order, immediately entered with two hundred of my Men and our Wives, the old Garrison marching out to make Room for us, and my other hundred Men were sent with their Wives to *Bevash*, another Castle about three Days March from thence, to be commanded by a Deputy of my own Appointment.

At my Entrance into the Castle, I found all Things pretty much in Disorder, there being almost a general Want of every Thing; for what the old People had, they carry'd (or at least most of it) with them: However, these Wants were, by the Bashaw's Diligence,
(he

(he remaining encamped without sixteen Days) very plentifully supplied, by sending us in Provisions and Stores enough for our Subsistence for six Months. This being done, he rose with his small Army, and departed, as I was informed, for *Stant*, a Garrison distant from thence about twelve Leagues; where, after staying also about sixteen Days, and settling *Be-learge* and his Men therein for the better Security of the Emperor's Stores of Grain laid up there, he departed for the City of *Morocco*, of which he was the Governor.

Now have I and my Comrades for some Time Nothing to do but to contrive Ways and Means how to divert ourselves; which we did after the best Manner we could devise, living in an amicable Manner, and passing our Time very pleasantly, here being to be our Station for about six Years, though I was several Times (with some Part of my Men) ordered thence for the Space of six or seven Months, and thither again, and once of almost two Years at a Time; my first Absence was about three Months after my Arrival, when I received a peremptory Command from the *Bashaw* to attend him with two hundred of my Men as soon as possible I could, and to leave my other hundred to secure my several Garrisons: In Pursuance of which Order, I drew out one hundred and fifty of my Men, leaving the other fifty to take Care of the Garrison and the Women, and immediately departed, and got that Day to the Castle of *Stant*, where I found my old Friend *Belearge* was with a like Number gone before me. The second Day I marched to *Gee-saar*, an old ruined Castle, though well stored with Water and many other necessary Refreshments, both for Man and Horse: And the third Day about Noon, to my other Castle of *Broash*, where I directly entered, and found my other hundred Men and their Wives very well, who received us very courteously; and I forthwith drawing out fifty of them, which made my Number compleat, proceeded, and got that Evening to *Cedeboazza*, in the Province of *Talgror*,

and the next to the River of *Tensift*; whence, very early the next Morning, the Bashaw meeting us with good Store of Provision on the Road, we were by him conducted with fine Musick playing before us, in great Pomp to the Walls of *Morocco*, where I found my old Friend *Belearge* with the rest of the Bashaw's Army, encamped without the Walls of the City; though, as we had before, by the Emperor's Order's, Liberty to go into the Town of *Sallee*, so were we now ordered to march together into *Morocco*, and there treated after like Manner, with this Difference only, the former being at the Charge of the Emperor, and this at that of the Inhabitants, as indeed was also that of the whole Camp.

THE City of *Morocco* is very well situated; and reckoned to be twelve Miles in Compass: It is said to have had formerly a hundred thousand Houses in it; but since the Kings of *Morocco* have removed their Court from thence to *Mequinez*, it is greatly decreased, but its Palace or Castle is the stateliest of any in *Africa*, it being of a prodigious Extent; some of the Rooms of which have large Fish Ponds in them, and the Fishes may be seen swimming in the Looking-Glasses, with which the Cielings are covered: There are likewise in this City very fine Gardens, and many ancient and well built Mosques: The famous Aqueducts, which bring Water to it from above forty Miles, are a stupendous Work.

WE rested seven Days at *Morocco*, being ordered on the eighth early to march out and join the Army; when we all rose, and marched that Day to the River of *Wadden Enseeck*, Distance seven Leagues, where we rested that Night; and the next Day to *Mesmeath*, at the Foot of a very high Mountain, and where (on Account of the Inhabitants there and thereabout, not having for some Time back performed the Payments of their wonted Tribute) we settled our Camp, and rested fifteen Days; during which, notwithstanding they had before our coming refused to pay it, yet did many of them at our Approach, and especially *Talb-*
trammes.

Hammet Mesmeafoy, the Head and Chief of that Province, come to meet us; and declaring to the Bashaw, after the most solemn Manner, that he had no Hand in the Rebellion, as he understood, had been basely and maliciously rumoured of him, the Rebels having made Use of his Name for the better carrying on their wicked Designs, he entreated that he would believe him Innocent, as in Reality he said he was, having never made the least Advance that Way; but, on the contrary, had done all in his Power to prevent it, even to the extream Hazard of his Life; therefore desired he would not look upon him as an Enemy to his Country, but accept of the few Presents he had brought him, with as good a Grace as they were offered by him with good Will, and in all due Obedience, being in Truth those of one of the most loyal, most dutiful and obedient of his Majesty's Subjects. These Presents being somewhat considerable, as four very fine Horses and Furnitures, several Zurbees, or Turbants, with a handsome Purse of Gold to usher them in, the Bashaw had not the Heart to refuse: He likewise entreated the Bashaw to suffer him to send in Provision for the Army, which was also complied with, and plentifully performed during our Stay there with every Thing else, in Conformity to our Demands. After a few Days we rose and marched thence seven Leagues further, along the Foot of the Mountain, and pitched our Tents in the Evening at *Fmsoda*, keeping ourselves under Arms for the first Part of the Night in great Silence, and about Midnight (drawing out six thousand Men, our whole Number being eight thousand, leaving the other two thousand to feed and keep safe our Horses) we marched on Foot up the Mountain, where we had an Account many of the Malecontents had sheltered themselves; which being very woody, steep and craggy, our Horses could have been of no Service to us, but rather a Hindrance, and would have been a Means of exposing us to be taken off separate from each other by the Enemy in their lurking Places, before we could discover them.

THIS

THIS being in the Month of *February*, wet, very cold, and the Nights pretty long, the Bashaw marching at our Head, we got under the Walls of a Castle called the Castle of *Elnah Embelide*, where we lay close, with strict Silence and undiscovered, till Sun-rising, when we saw several Herdsmen and Shepherds coming forth with their Cattle, they being always at Nights secured within, from the frequent Incurfions of the Mountaineer *Moors*, and for Fear of Lyons, Tygers, Wolves and Jackalls, the Sheep standing in as much Danger from the latter, as they do from the Wolves, who are, in their voracious Nature, sufficiently imitated by the Jackalls, of which there are vast Numbers in *Barbary*; and though I had heard by several People in *England* that they were innocent, though subtle Creatures, and served only for procuring Prey for the Lyon, by hunting before him, thereby to keep themselves in his Favour, and from his Paws, yet have I often seen them lay hold of an innocent Sheep, and in a Moment tear him in Pieces, and have very often shot them for their Pains, and eat of them into the Bargain.

ON these Herdsmen's discovering us, they instantly alarmed the Castle, and no Doubt to the great Surprise of those within, more especially when they saw us so near their Walls, surrounding them, so as they might not, in any Probability, hope for Escape; yet did they prepare for Defence, and fired upon us with small Arms very briskly, but Cannon they had none, no more than ourselves, killing in all but three of our Men, we having got ourselves so close under their Walls, that they could not bring their Shot to bear on us, we calling to them, *That in case they any longer resisted, and did not directly deliver up the Garrison into our Hands, we would put every one of them to the Sword*: To which we not receiving such satisfactory Answer as we expected, and having by that Time almost finished three several Mines at the Foot of the Castle Wall, and of which those within were not in the least apprized, we fired them all about
one

one and the same Time, making such Breaches as were wide enough for twenty Men to enter in a Breast at each, and immediately began to pour them in; upon which the Rebels, being in a terrible Fright, submitted to Mercy, crying out for Quarter, and humbly on their Knees imploring Pardon for themselves and Families, assuring us, *That on receiving Clemency, they would make their future Behaviour appear to be no less deserving of the Emperor's Favour than those of the most observant of his Subjects, alledging, that they had been led astray by those higher up in the Mountain, and whom, had they not come into seeming Measures with, would then have destroyed them to a Man; therefore, said they, revenge yourselves on them, and you shall soon see that we will not be backward with our Assistance to subdue them.* Notwithstanding this Submission, we kill'd eighteen of them, and amongst them the Governor's Brother, and his Brother's Son, whose Heads were cut off by the Bashaw's own Hand, the latter being first oblig'd to drag that of his Father's round the Army by a Rope fixed about his Neck, and to suffer a most cruel Scourging from most of them, and then both their Heads, with the Edge of the Bashaw's Sword, were set upon the Castle-Gate; at which the Governor, (as having five Sons of his own) was, no Doubt, in a grievous Agony, and kept still on his Knees, desiring the Bashaw to believe him innocent, and by horrid and repeated Imprecations of it, declaring that he had no Hand in that Rebellion, and that his being there was more by Compulsion than Inclination, and that he hoped that he could not be accounted so stupid as not to suppose the Emperor would soon make Reprizals on them, and that notwithstanding he had been so unhappy to fathet the fictitious Name of Governor, &c. yet he most humbly hoped that the Bashaw would believe him, and permit him to use his utmost Efforts by Way of reducing the Remainder of the Rebels, who had compelled him to so undutiful a Behaviour, and whereby he might not only in some Measure

make

make his Royal Master Compensation, but our future Proceedings by far less hazardous, for that he would directly send his Messengers to acquaint them with his own present Condition; and in case they any longer persisted in their Rebellion, and did not directly come in, and with them bring in to him their respective Tributes, he was ready to spend the last Drop of his Blood in subduing them: Then the Bashaw order'd him off his Knees, and after some short private Conference, their Countenances seemed to be on both Sides more calm and serene; and a general Pardon was, to the general Joy, proclaimed: On which many came in soon after with their Presents and Arrears, as indeed did all in those Parts, saving only four little Towns, which might contain in them about four thousand Men that bore Arms, lying on or very nigh the Top of the Mountain, then covered with Snow, and very difficult to get up, which retarded our March sixteen Days; when there falling a very great Flood of Rain, which washing the Snow down the Mountain, so that there appeared some Likelihood of our being able to get up it, tho' with great Difficulty, we departed from the Castle of *Ehi-ah Embelide*, taking with us the Governor, and marched (or rather indeed climbed) up as fast as we could, and got to the first of the Towns that Evening, very sufficiently tired; however, we soon entered, but found it quite desolate, the Inhabitants having all retired into the next Town, at about half a Mile's Distance; which, as their Neighbours were joined with them, was no Doubt of more Strength and Security; but the Darkeness of the Night coming on apace, the Bashaw was determined not to attack them till the next Morning; however, we carried off all we could find here, set the Village on Fire, and retired to some Distance, where we settled for the Night in an open Camp: About Sun-rising we took one of their Spies, who had that Night been out upon the Scout, and brought him before the Bashaw, who, after threatening to cut off his Head, told him,

him, *That in case he would go directly into the Town, and on his Honour immediately return to him with their Answer if they intended to deliver up the Town without Resistance, or not, he would give him his Life:* On which, and the late Governor of *Ehiah Embelide's* also vouching for the *Bashaw's* Performance of his Promise, he went in and soon returned with an Answer to his Message, and to challenge his Pardon, telling them, *That the Inhabitants would not on any Terms surrender, but were resolved to fight it out, even to the last Man; which (said he) they told me they had before signified to the Governor of* *Eniah Embelide, by Way of Answer to his Message relating to their coming in with their Arriers; that he was a dastardly Fellow, and if he should happen to fall into their Hands, he should be the first Sacrifice to their Rage.* The *Bashaw* finding what he had to trust to, ordered us directly to cut down and bind up a great Quantity of large Faggots, or Bavins; which, as I was then altogether a Novice in Affairs of that Nature, I really thought were for no other Use than burning: However, I soon saw my Ignorance therein, and thought them to be a tolerable Safe-guard from the Shot of the Enemy, every other Man taking one of them, and carrying it lengthways before him and his Comrade, who was close at his Back: Advancing after this Manner, till we got within half a Musket-Shot of their Walls; and notwithstanding they kept a continual Firing from the Walls of the Town upon us, yet did we not receive any Damage thereby, but intrenched ourselves Breast-high in a very little Time. About a Dozen of our best Miners, and an Engineer, advanced with their Pick-Axes and other necessary Implements, even close under their Walls, and immediately fell to Work to undermine them: When they were to be relieved, they retired going backward, carrying their Bavins next their Faces: and a fresh Set, on the contrary, advancing, took their Post: In the mean Time the rest of us kept a continual Fire, so that the Enemy did not so
much

much as dare to peep at those Places of the Walls where our People were carrying on their Mines at the Bottom ; and tho' we were three Days before we had finished them to our Engineer's Mind, (there being in all three) yet did they never attempt once to sally forth, but suffered us to blow them up to our Satisfaction, making such Breaches, as we entered all our Men at in a very little Time ; and in three Hours (during which there was on both Sides very bloody Work) we put all of them (the Women and Children under ten Years of Age, and the Man that carried in the Bashaw's Message, only excepted) to the Sword ; and after plundering and demolishing the Houses and Walls, and setting all we could not carry away on Fire, we sat down before one of the other two, which we found to be also joined by their Neighbours, and offering the like Resistance ; but they did not resist longer than three Hours : Notwithstanding, we did not spare them, but cut them off also to a Man ; and after plundering, demolishing, and burning this and their other deserted Town, which was the last of the four, we, with our Plunder of all Kinds, as Money, Corn, Butter, Honey, Raisins, Almonds, and every Thing else of Value, got to our Trenches, where we soon found our Error, in so hastily destroying their Houses ; for notwithstanding the Weather was extremely cold, yet were we oblig'd, on Account of our wounded Men, to remain there for three Days, and then marched down to the Castle of *Ehiah Embelide*, having with us all their Cattle, and our wounded Men carried in Hand-Barrows. We rested there three Days, looking over our Booty and receiving several others of the Rebels, who came in there ; we then fell down into our Camp, which we found unmolested, having still with us all the Wounded, and several Surgeons to attend them ; and here we rested eighteen Days, during which, many others came into us with their respective Presents and Arrears : We rose hence with our whole Army, and marched along the Foot of the Mountain, for about seven Leagues, to *Foumalcarroe*,

malcarroe, a very large House, in Nature of a Castle, situate on a River commanded by *Kiadmonfor Boalreach*, who was at our Approach ready with his Presents and Arrears, and received us in a most friendly Manner, declaring he had no Hand in the Rebellion, maintaining our Army three Days, and bringing us in every Day twice as much Provision as we could all eat; and such Part of the Flesh as we could not then dispense with, was, after cutting it into small long Pieces of about two Fingers Breadth, salted and laid on our Camels, as we travelled, exposed to the Wind and Sun, till it was thereby sufficiently hardened, which would remain good for a whole Year. We having some Reasons to believe him innocent, over and above this his so bountiful Hospitality, on Promise of his future Obedience and Assistance, the Bashaw pardoned him, and marched on to *Emiuslanud*, a Castle about two Leagues Distance from thence; where having received a like Satisfaction, he went on to *Montugoe*, seven Leagues farther, where they also came in to him with their Presents and Arrears; and here we again pitched our Tents, and settled our Camp for six Weeks, during which Time all that Province, some by foul and others by fair Means, came in also, and followed the Example of their Neighbours. From *Montugoe* we marched to *Itawaddeel*, one Day's Journey; and thence, the next Day, to *Sefagofudee*, a very high Mountain; the next to *Tammanert*, subduing all as we went: Settling our Camp here, till all were likewise brought under Obedience, we having first killed vast Numbers of them, and before our Departure thence hung up at least six hundred Heads, as a future Terror: Here turning back, we, after three Days March of about seven Leagues a Day, got to *Shadamah*, a very large plentiful Province, where we continued till all were in like Manner, through like Means, brought under the Emperor's Subjection; which was the last and finishing Stroke of this our so long and dangerous Expedition, in which we lost at the least fifteen hundred of our

G

Men,

Men, and amongst them sixty of my small Number; myself, I thank God, (tho' I had my Cloaths shot through in several Places) escaping unwounded.

WE now began our March for *Morocco*, where we safely arrived at the End of four Days, having with us all our Baggage, the greatest Part of our Booty, and three of the chief Men out of every Province, to be carried with us to *Mequinez*, to give an Account to the Emperor of their Behaviour in the late Rebellion, the Bashaw and the Remains of his People encamping again without the Walls of the City, *Be-leargo* and myself, with the Remains of our's, being again ordered to march in, and we were by the Citizens most courteously entertained, selling our Shares of the Booty, *viz.* Bullocks and Sheep in vast Numbers, for what any would give us; I having myself, with several others in Partnership, sold there and at several other Places before on the Road, four hundred Sheep, for so small a Price as a Blankeel each, (which is Two-pence) and thought ourselves well off; for what could we have done with them, being obliged to take that or Nothing; besides, we were glad at any Rate to get rid of the very great Trouble of driving them.

Now am I again in the City of *Morocco*; of which, I do not doubt, but it may be expected that I should give a particular Description, and an Account of all its Curiosities; which I could readily, and would as willingly do, did I not think it altogether inconsistent with my main Point, and would enlarge my History to very little Purpose, by only repeating what has been, without Doubt, before made publick; therefore I shall, by Way of Digression, mention only two of the most agreeable Curiosities, which my own Fancy was struck with, the one within, and the other without the Walls, and refer my Readers for the rest to the several Books already printed; and first, of that within the Walls, which was four Golden Globes of a large Size and Value, fixed on the Top of the Tower of the Emperor's Palace, and which, according

to common Fame, were set up many hundred Years ago, on the following Occasions.

LULLAH OUDAH, Daughter and Widow to two of their ancient Emperors, happened one Day to see in a Woman's Basket some tempting Peaches, and being at the same Time with Child, she took one of them, and after biting off a small Part of it, and putting the Remainder into the Basket again, she went away, saying, *She had but just nick'd the Time*; of which some of the By-standers taking Notice, and pondering thereon, it soon came into their Minds, that it must be very near the Time of the Commencement of their *Ramadam*, which is a very strict Fast they observe every twelfth Moon; and during which, if any are known to eat or drink from an Hour before the Breaking of the Day, till the Appearance of the Stars, it is Death by their Law; and they are not only obliged to abstain from all Manner of Food, but likewise from smoaking, washing their Mouths, taking Snuff, smelling Perfumes, or conversing with Women.

THOSE who are obliged to travel, may drink a little Water; and such as are sick, may borrow a few Days of their Prophet; but they must, and do repay punctually, when they recover Strength. In the Towns they run about the Streets, and wake all those People they think are asleep, that they may eat, and so be the better able to support themselves in the Day; they rise three or four Times in the Night, and sleep again. Such as are Libertine, and used to drink Wine, abstain from it at this Time.

It is usual in the Towns, every Evening, when the Fast of that Day is ended, for a Trumpet to be sounded from the Castle, to give Notice of it; before which Time it is pleasant to see the Posture of the *Moors*, one holding a Pipe ready fill'd, while he impatiently expects the Sound of the Trumpet; another with a Dish of *Cuscassoe* before him, ready to run his Hand in; some got close to the Fountains, to be the first that shall drink. On the Eve of their *Lent*, they

make great Rejoicing, shouting and repeating the Name of G O D, and watch for the Appearance of the Moon, at which they fire their Muskets, then fall to saying their Prayers, the Emperor himself sometimes at their Head; who, to persuade the People of his great Regard for Religion, keeps this Fast four Months every Year; but they are obliged to observe it only during that one Moon.

THE poor longing Queen was, by a due Enquiry into the Moon's Age, found to have transgressed in it by three Hours, and immediate Sentence was passed upon her, which put her under a grievous Agony, as not knowing (though she was exceeding rich) how to get off: though at the last (on her promising to set up those Balls, and to build four several Bridges over two very rapid Rivers, *viz.* three on *Murbiá*, and one on *Wadlabbiá*, wherein Abundance of People had been before drowned, in their attempting to cross over) she obtained a Pardon; and these Promises were in her Life-time accordingly performed, together with several large Buildings, and Donations for Schools, Alms-Houses, &c. over and above her very extraordinary and chargeable Obligation.

THESE four Globes are, by Computation, seven hundred Pounds, *Barbary* Weight, each Pound consisting of twenty-four Ounces, which make in all 1050 Pounds *English*; and frequent Attempts had been made to take them away, but without Success; for, as the Notion ran, any attempting it were soon glad to desist from it, they being affrightened, and especially at their near Approach to them, in a very strange and surprizing Manner, and seized with an extraordinary Faintness and Trembling, hearing at the same Time a great rumbling Noise, like as if the whole Fabrick was tumbling down about their Ears; so that, in great Confusion, they all returned faster than they advanced.

THIS did I often hear, yet had I a very strong Itching to try the Truth of it; and to gratify my Curiosity, I one Night (having before communicated my Intentions

tentions to two of my Men, and persuaded them to go with me, and provided myself with Candles, Flint, Steel and Tinder) entered the Foot of the Tower, lighted my Candles, and advanced with my Comrades close at my Heels, till I had gained at least two thirds of the Height, I still going on; when really, to my Seeming, I both felt and heard such a dismal rumbling Noise, and Shaking of the Tower, (my Lights at that very Instant quite going out) as I thought far surpassed that of common Fame; yet was I resolved to proceed, and called to my Comrades to be of good Courage; but having no Answer from them, I soon found they had left me in the Lurch; upon which, falling into a very great Sweat, I went back also, and found them at the Bottom in a terrible Condition: And so ended my mad Project; and which was, I think, a very mad one indeed, for had I obtained the Globes, in what could it have bettered my deplorable Condition, being always obliged to follow the Emperor's Pleasure, and with whom it was a most sufficient Crime to be rich: And so much for my foolish Attempt on the Golden Globes.

WHAT I was most delighted with, without the Walls of *Morocco*, was a most curious and spacious Garden for the King's Pleasure, when he came to that City, it being by far the finest of all I had ever seen before, being kept in the most exquisite Manner, as to its curious and regular Walks and Arbours, and laid out with large Collections of most Kinds of Fruits and Flowers, the Fruit-Trees being very large, and dressed and pruned in a very elegant Manner; so that their Wood, and especially that of their Orange-Trees, was always in a prosperous Condition, almost ever green, blooming and bearing Fruit. In this Garden I saw the Trunk of an old Tree, (which I was told was that of a very large Orange-Tree) with great spreading Branches; which, when in its Prosperity, was the Death of *Muley Archid*, the Emperor's Brother, (who, about seven Years before, killed *Muley Emkamet*, his elder Brother, with his own Hand, to

make Way for himself to the Empire :) He being one Day in this Garden on Horseback, and his Horse running suddenly out with him, so that he could by no Means stop him, carried him under this Tree, in a Moment appearing on the other Side without his Rider; and notwithstanding the quick Approach of his Attendants, they found him quite dead, hanging by his Head in a forked Limb; on which Account there was, no Doubt, no little Hurry all over the Empire, he being reckoned one of the most famous Conquerors in those Parts, having made himself Master, by the Sword, of the Kingdoms of *Taflet*, *Fez*, *Morocco*, and *Sus*; and by this Means the old Tyrant (whom I was obliged to serve) came to the Throne: However, this Accident was by all reckoned a just Judgment.

AND now being obliged to proceed immediately for *Mequinez*, I shall, after so long a Digression, which is chiefly indeed from Hearsay, return to my own Story, and be upon the Spur with the Tribute taken upon our late Expedition, together with that for one Year, for the City of *Morocco*; and which being somewhat extraordinary, I think it may not be amiss to mention the Particulars of it, whereby the Reader may in some Measure guess at the Richness of the Inhabitants.

It consisted first of 140 Quintals, or *Barbary* Hundreds of Silver Coin; secondly, 204 fine Horses, the latter four being covered and above their wonted and required Number) a voluntary Present to the Emperor, were the finest that could be got, with Saddles, Bridles, &c. altogether as finely set off, and especially that for his own riding, the Saddle being behind and before well strengthened with Plates of Gold, and curiously inlaid with many very valuable Jewels, the Stirraps of beaten Gold, and the Bridle and other Accoutrements in every Point suitable, with a fine Scimiter and crooked Knife, the Hilt, Scabbard and Sheath also very rich, hanged to the Saddle by Gold Chains: Thirdly, 200 Mules, with Pads on their
Backs,

Backs, compleatly fitted with Stirrups, and their Bodies covered all over with Scarlet Cloth : Fourthly, 200 Blacks, Males and Females, a like Number : Fifthly, 800 Quintals of Gunpowder : Sixthly, 4000 Gun-Stocks : Seventhly, 800 Turrahs of fine dressed Goat-Skins, each Turrah consisting of six Skins : Eighthly, 400 Quintals of Butter : Ninthly, 400 ditto of Honey : Tenth, 400 ditto of Oil : Eleventh, 2000 Gun-Locks : Twelfth, 2000 Sword-Blades : Thirteenth, 2000 Powder-Horns : Fourteenth, 60 Quintals of Elhennah, or black Grass, the same Sort of that my Dutchess's Hands and Feet were discoloured with at the Time of our precipitate Marriage; and Fifteenth, 400 Quintals of Dates. All which being packed up, the Muleteers proceeded with the Carravan, and we with the Army as a Convoy, and got the first Day to the River *Tenfest*, about five Leagues; the second Day to *Ceedearhal*, seven Leagues; the third to the River *Tessent*, fourth to *Boahgobah*, fifth to the River *Darnce*, sixth to *Tedlah*, seventh to *Ceedeelle Feellelle*, eighth to *Tendrah*, a very fertile and large Plain, surrounded by vast mountainous Woods: And here many of the Emperor's Cows (though no Doubt it is a very dangerous Place for Cattle, on Account of the very great Number of savage Beasts lurking hereabouts) are generally kept; the ninth to the River *Gegrah*, the Country also very woody, and plentifully stored with Lions, and I think the boldest I ever saw, coming that Night even into our Camp, making a hideous and terrible Noise, killing two of our Horses, and eating them all up before Day-break; the tenth to the Castle of *Agoory*, short of *Mequinez* about six Leagues, travelling at the Rate of about seven Leagues a Day; and the eleventh we came into *Mequinez* in good Season, and secured all the Effects of the Carravan within the Walls of the Emperor's Palace; and after the Bashaw had acquainted the Emperor with our Proceedings, and given him a particular Account of the Behaviour of the several Prisoners, we were all
(after

(after making a plentiful Supper) ordered for that Night to Rest.

THE next Morning, about Eight o'Clock, the Emperor ordered the Bashaw to bring the several Prisoners into the Yard before him, when myself and *Belearge*, by Command of the Bashaw, immediately guarded them in: The old Tyrant looking at them very furiously, (after asking them a few Questions) told them, in an angry Tone, *That they were insolent Traitors, and they should soon reap the Fruits of their late Rebellion*; then ordered three of the most notorious of them to stand with their Backs pretty nigh the Wall; which the Victims obeying, the Executioner was ordered, on the Emperor's Signal, to cut off their Heads, which (the Signal being given) he instantly did at two Stroaks, two of them being cleanly severed at one: Then the Emperor ordered the rest of them to be removed to some further Distance; and though, no-Doubt, they were every Moment expecting to share in the same Fate with their Neighbours, yet did the Emperor, on their promising him to behave better for the future, (contrary to their own and every other Body's Expectation then present) pardon them, though with this Restriction, *Never more to return to their old respective Places of Abode, but to reside at those which should be by him allotted for them*; then *Belearge* and myself receiving twenty-five Ducats each, and our Men six, were ordered to depart, and carry off with us the Prisoners; who, after being stigmatized or branded with a hot Iron in their Foreheads, were like Vagrants put the next Day out of the City, every one to enquire after the Place of his Allotment; and what became of them after, I never heard.

THE Execution of these three Captives was performed by the Hands of an *Exeter* Man, whose Surname I have forgot, though I very well remember his Christian one was *Absalom*, and that he often told me he was by Trade a Butcher; and he was, no Doubt, a very bold Man, for before the Execution the Bashaw offering

offering him his Sword, he smiling told him, *That he thought his own to be altogether as good, which he should soon see; and which, indeed, was as soon made appear; he further adding, That had it not been of very excellent Temper, it could not have performed what he had hitherto done with it.*

Now are *Beleaze* and myself again ordered into the Palace, and by the Emperor commanded to lay open several of the Presents to his View; and after taking particular Notice of them, and ordering also for the fine Horses, &c. to be brought forth, he said, *These Dogs are certainly very rich; but what was this in Comparison of what they had yet behind, and that this was no more than their giving him a small Part of what was before his own; therefore, if they did not mend their Manners, by sending him more for the future, he would send his Messengers to fetch it, with their Heads into the Bargain.*—— Here we may see the dangerous Consequence of ARBITRARY POWER, and thank GOD that we are governed by such *wholsome Laws*, as are those of this *happy Nation*; whereby every one is allowed *fair Tryal* in Matters of *Life and Death*, as well as like *Equity* in the Recovery and keeping their own; whereas, those *unhappy People* who are subject to *Arbitrary Tyrants*, are To-day *rich and great*, To-morrow *Beggars*, often losing their Lives with their Estates, all without being heard, or any daring to enquire for why or wherefore.

IF a poor Man in *Barbary* gets but a Pair of Oxen to plow, he would not only be liable to be robbed of them by the next little mercenary Governor, but forced to sell his Corn, to pay an arbitrary Tribute. For which Reason the Land has no Proprietor above two or three Leagues round a Town: and if you chance to spie two or three small Cottages, you may be sure they belong to some Alcayde, and the poor People that live in them to till the Ground, are his Servants, and, like the Cattle, receive no other Rem-
compence

compence for their Labour, but the wretched Proven-der they eat.

THE Emperor and his Alcaydes confound all Trade in the Country, by robbing such as have any Reputation for Riches; for which Reason the *Moors* take it for a Token that you design them Harm, if you say they are rich; and it is believed, that there are abundance of *Arabians* who have concealed Estates, (for this Country, fifty or sixty Years ago, was extraordinary rich) and yet appear so miserable, that they have Nothing but an Albague to cover them, which serves for Shirt, Drawers, Coat, Cloak, Bed, and every Thing. But those who liv'd in Towns, were presently ruined. I have heard that the People of *Tetuan* were very considerable Traders, and some of them left off Business when the Emperor came to the Throne, thinking by that Means to go off with what they had got, and be quiet; but on the contrary, being once taxed for People of Substance, the same continued till the Fortunes they had got were exhausted, and Nothing coming in, they are at present reduced to extreme Want, and several of them have been shewn without a Bit of Bread; for all those who are in any Condition, are such as continued to trade, because they had at that Time no other Means of Subsistence.

IN 1699, the Governor of *Fez* sent to a Merchant, to give him a hundred Ducats for the Tribute: He having before got off for a great deal less, went to excuse himself; upon which he sent for four or five Negroes, and ordered them to torment that Man, till he gave them a thousand; which he paid, after being stripped and left all Day in the Sun, hung up by the Thumbs, and some other artful Cruelties; and the Condition of all the Country is such, that any Pretence whatsoever will serve the Alcaydes to rob and plunder their People.—*Thrice and four Times happy the Inhabitants of the British Isles: Here every Man enjoys what is his own with the most undisturbed Security, and without any Fear of having it ravished*

ravished from him by the Hand of Power: Here no haughty KING dares to lay his Hand, without the Leave of the Laws, on the meanest of his Subjects; much less doom them to unjust and cruel Deaths. Thankful, daily thankful ought we to be to HEAVEN, for placing us where the inestimable Blessing of Liberty still exists; and how jealous ought we to be of it, and how careful that we never in the least contribute to overthrow the noble Fabrick of British Liberty, by any imprudent or mercenary Actions of our own.

AND now for our Departure for our respective Garisons again; for which (after refreshing ourselves, and recruiting our Men) *Beleaze* and myself departed, leaving *Mequinez* with our full Numbers, and arrived at *Tammsnah*, (by the same Road, and halting at the same Places, as we did at our first going thither) after the Absence of seven Months, without any Thing particular happening on the Road worthy my Notice. On our Approach to the Walls of the Castle, all the Women, and several of the Men, came forth to meet us; which you may imagine to be a Meeting both of a great deal of Joy and Lamentation amongst the Fair Sex; those who met their Husbands rejoicing, and those who did not behaving like other Widows on such like Occasions: However, I remember that I entered very merrily with my Girl, inso-much that I had forgot (as knowing her to be with Child before our Departure) to ask her if it was a Boy or a Girl, though indeed, being settled within, this was my first Question; to which she smiling, answered me, *That she had had, about six Weeks before, a Daughter, but that a certain Woman had taken it from her: At which* (as not so soon seeing through the Cunning of the Wench) I was very much enraged, when the cunning Gypsy ordered the Child to be brought forth, declaring the Thief to be the Midwife; at which I was again pacified, and not a little pleased with the Joke, laughing and embracing the Child very heartily.

Now

Now are some merry, and some seemingly sad, for a Day or two; after which we lived again very comfortably together, *Belarge* and his People, with sixty of mine, being departed for their respective Garrisons; where, no Doubt, they were received with the like Joy, mixed with Lamentations.

Now are we again at Liberty to divert ourselves, spending the best Part of our Time in shooting and hunting in the Woods, as indeed we spent a great deal of it that Way before our setting forth on our late Expedition; but I being in such a Hurry to join the Bashaw at *Morocco*, I did not then stay to mention any Thing of it; though here I shall not forget to tell you, that we used to spend then, as well as now, usually four Days in the Week at that Employment, here being vast Plenty of Game, as Pheasants, Partridges, Hares and Jackalls: And tho' our Sport was attended with great Danger, on Account of the vast Numbers of wild Beasts, even to the extream Hazard of our Lives, (on which Account some may think the Game we got too dearly bought) yet did not we so, as still thinking the Profit to sufficiently compensate the Danger, generally, I say, passing therein four Days in every Week, and with very good Success, killing vast Numbers of all Kinds, coming Home at Nights laden, and seldom or never failing to refresh ourselves by a good Supper of such as we liked best, and to wash them down with a Cup of good Wine, for which we never wanted, the Inhabitants of the Country round bringing us in several Skins a Week, together with many other Presents, on Account of our destroying the wild Beasts, (for which Purpose we set every *Saturday* apart) the Inhabitants joining us with their Dogs, Arms, &c. and amongst us all we made a notable Slaughter; and at our Return Home at Night, we never failed of three or four wild Porkers roasted whole, nor of a fresh Supply of Wine; which, though two very presumptuous Breaches of their Law at *Mequinez*, yet did we (as being all of other Nations, and the Emperor winking at it) continue in it,

it, stopping the Mouth of the Priest with a flowing Bowl, though I could never bring him to eat Pork.

BEING now surrounded, as it were, with wild Beasts, and Time upon my Hands, I shall, by a short Digression, acquaint you by what Means any going the Road about their lawful Occasions, may best escape them; and first for the Tyger, which I take to be by far the most dangerous Creature, though not so terrible as the Lion: He generally lying near the Road Side on his Belly. with his Legs under him in a proper Posture for leaping, so that he is on his Prey before it can well avoid him. and which cannot be done at all, but by a due Observance of what I am about to tell you; and, in the first Place, I hope you will allow it highly necessary for Travellers in such Countries to carry their Eyes before their Feet, whereby they may, before too nigh Approach, the better discover the Enemy, and which, if they do not, they may repent it when too late; and having so discovered him, to take their Eyes instantly off him, and continue to walk on their Road, and if he is not very hungry, they are quite safe; whereas on the contrary, should they happen to make the least Stand, and stare him in the Face, he leaps directly at them, and it is a hundred to one if they escape with Life: The Lion, on the contrary, shews himself boldly, sitting on his Breech with a very sour Look in the Road, about twenty or thirty Paces before Travellers; and in this Case, instead of walking on, and keeping their Eyes off him, they must stand still, and stare him full in the Face, hollowing at him, and abusing him all they can; and for Fear he may not understand *English*, in the Language (if they can) of the Country: Upon this hollowing and staring at him, he gets him on his Legs, and severely lashing his Loins with his Tail, walks from them, roaring after a terrible Manner, and sits himself down again in the Road, about the Distance of a Mile or two, when both Traveller and Lion behave again in the same Manner; and after proving them thus a third Time, the Lion

H

generally

generally leaves them without Interruption. This I know to be true, having been obliged several Times in my Travels through the Country to make the Experiment, and which I shall hereafter have Occasion more particularly to mention; but to return to my History:

ABOUT this Time, that is to say after about four Months enjoying ourselves at *Tammisnah*, there came repeated Accounts to the Emperor of the Revolt of a considerable Number of his Subjects, in and about *Guzlan*, a strong Town near the Desarts, distant from *Mequinez* about twenty-three Days March, after the Rate of twelve Leagues a Day, they having made very bold Incurfions into several Parts of that Neighbourhood, plundering all who refused to come into like Measures with them, destroying the Carravan of the *Laurbs*, a wild Sort of People, coming thither from the Coast of the Desarts for Dates, killing sixteen of the Emperor's Blacks sent there with his Credentials to receive and bring to *Mequinez* their accustomed Tribute; and, in short, having thrown off all Obedience, stood upon their Guard, fortifying the Town with strong Walls, and putting into it great Quantities of warlike Stores and Provisions. On which so frequent Alarms, the Emperor being not a little enraged, immediately ordered an Army to be in Readiness to march against them, and myself and *Be-leave*, with four hundred of our Men, to hasten directly to *Mequinez*, to join them, where we found the rest of the Army, making with us eighteen thousand Horse and eight thousand Foot, ready to march, sending before us four Pieces of heaven Cannon, and two Mortars, to be forwarded over the Mountains at the Expence of the several Inhabitants, and guarded with all the Foot; and early on the fifth Day after, we followed them with all the Horse, lodging the first Night at *Agoory*, the Castle at the Foot of the Mountain, where we before finished our Rout at, in our March from *Morocco*; the second at the River *Gregrah*; the third at *Tendrah*; the fourth at *Cee-*

deetlee

deellee Feelelle; the fifth to *Tedlah*; where we rested two Days; the sixth at the River *Dernor*; seventh at *Insefergoe*; eighth at *Coahgohah*; ninth at *Ceedeammorrah*; tenth to *Ceedearhall*; eleventh to *Soakdegirgah*, on a Mountain about six Leagues over; twelfth at *Tinneough Gollowey*, the Foot of that Mountain, on the other Side, and where we were most courteously entertained by Alcayde *Abdestadick Elgolowey*, a very good Man of the Sort, and then Governor of that Part of the Country, he being in very high Esteem with the Emperor, on Account of his keeping his People under very strict Order, and good Decorum; thirteenth at *Waddelmella*, a very noted River, on Account of its winding itself in a very intricate Manner between the Mountains, we being obliged to cross it in one hundred and one several Places, all in one and the same Day; the fourteenth at *Wourfzessez*, two or three small Villages also between the Mountains, commanded by Alcayde *Bauhessey Elverzessez*, who also behaved very friendly to us; fifteenth at a small River called *Zouyet et Handore*; sixteenth at *Agadis*, which is the Head of the River *Draigh*, and where we found prodigious Quantities of Palm Trees, with Dates in Perfection; seventeenth at *Zonyet Burnoose*; eighteenth at the Castle of *Tanzulin*; nineteenth at the Castle of *Tarhatter*, commanded by *Muley Sherriffc*, one of the Emperor's Sons, who was there waiting for our coming, he being ordered by his Father to join us with sixteen thousand Foot; and after refreshing ourselves there two Days, he accordingly march'd with them at our Head, our whole Army being now forty-two thousand; the twentieth we lodged at *Taugahmadurt*, in the Province of *Swagtah*; the twenty-first at *Fumulhungh*; the twenty-second at *Binney Zibbah*, and the twenty-third, about Two of the Clock in the Afternoon, we got to *Guzlan*, where the Malecontents bidding us welcome twice that Night, we soon found we had Work enough to do; for we had but just Time to view the Situation of their Garrison, and

by our Engineer's Orders began to work on our Trenches, before the Rebels sallied forth, in Number about twelve thousand, and began directly to fire upon us with Small Arms very briskly; which we as briskly answering, drove them back, and fell to work upon our Trenches again; when, about Ten at Night, (they having Trenches without, very near our's, which we were ignorant of) they gave us on a sudden such a smart Volley, as in a very little Time killed six hundred of our Men, and amongst them were eighty-seven of mine and *Belearge's*; however, we gave them as smart a Return, killing many of them, and driving the rest quite Home in at their Gates, and *Belearge* and myself, with the Remains of our People, followed them as far as we could, sheltering ourselves as close as possible at the Foot of their outer Wall, and keeping ourselves there in great Silence till Day-break; when our General seeing us there, and that none of the rest of the Troops had followed us, he seem'd to be highly enraged with them, calling them Cowards, and earnestly entreated our Engineers to think of some safe and speedy Way for our Retreat, for that should we attempt an open one, we must in all Likelihood be taken off all to a Man by the Shot of the Rebels from their Walls; therefore they, for the better and safer facilitating our Retreat, order'd to be directly cut down a great Number of Palm and Date Trees, with which was thrown up a Barricade before a Body of Men, who carried on a Trench of about six Feet deep towards us, through the Sand, still covering behind them with Trees, and Sand on the Top; so that they got close to us, and we all safely retired through this Trench by Eleven o'Clock that Forenoon.

THIS Town of *Guzlan* lay in a flat and sandy Country, inviron'd with three several Walls, and two Ditches, one within another, and without by Millions of Date Trees, spreading many Leagues; so that we are now oblig'd to cut down many thousands of them with the Fruit thereon, and to carry Matters

on

on more discreetly, and with less Risque, we having an undoubted Account, by several Prisoners, of the Enemies Strength and resolute Defence, being at the least eighteen thousand strong, and well provided with Provision, Small Arms and Ammunition; therefore the Engineers said, *It was in vain for our Men to expose themselves to the Shot of the Rebels, which they could fire upon us all at once from their three several Walls, and therefore it would be mere Madness in us to act any otherwise than upon the defensive, till we had raised a Battery, in order for the better bringing our Cannon to play upon them; and which, the Sand sliding so fast from underneath us, was a good while before it could be perfected to their Minds, we being first obliged, to prevent the Sand from running, to secure it by driving strong Piles, and close Butteresses thrown between the Piles and it; by which Means it was compleated, our Cannon mounted, and all that Night we kept a continual firing from them, throwing many Balls upon their Walls, though all without making the least Breach, they being built with Sand, strengthened with great Limbs of Trees in such a Manner, that we had only our Labour for our Pains; and the Rebels, who knew they could not receive any Damage from our firing, flouted at us after a very joaking Manner; our Engineers perceiving their Mirth and Joaks, told the General, That they would, in case his Excellency was so pleased, make them laugh on the wrong Side of their Mouths; which he consenting to, they threw in a Couple of Bombs, which we soon found to take off the Edge of their Laughter, and to terrify them very much, they being followed by a great many more; and which, no Doubt, did them a great deal of Damage, they being thereat so highly provoked, that they made several Sallies, tho' still driven back again with great Loss of Men on both Sides; and though I was generally in the thickest of them, yet I escaped, thank God, hitherto unwounded, though indeed I could not, by the next Day at Noon, say I was invulnerable;*

nerable; at which Time a *Moor* being brought by some of our Men, who had been out a foraging, into our Camp with a Mule laden with Bread, which the Rebels seeing from their Walls, and knowing him to be one of their Party, were so highly exasperated at, that they made a sudden Sally; and notwithstanding they were as warmly received by us, yet did they kill of us fifteen hundred Men, and wounded me by a Mullet Shot lodging in my Right Thigh; and which, though it was soon taken out by a *German* Surgeon, a Man of great Skill and Diligence, and I was most carefully attended by him, yet was it full forty Days before I was again fit for Action, and then I was again exposed to those hasty Messengers, scarce a Day passing without some of them coming even so near me as my Skin, and carrying my Cloaths off in many Places, and still the Danger increasing, as was every Day sufficiently manifest, and still the far more bloody Part to come.

AND now our General, on his seeing the Malecontents so resolute, ordered our Engineers to consider on Ways and Means for carrying on a Mine under their several Walls and Ditches, which they instantly undertook to do from the Trench already brought Home for our Deliverance, and as quickly set about it; however, it was a long Time before it could be performed, the Country being so very loose, that we were obliged to bind it every Inch as we went on by firm Timber and Planks on the Top, to support it; by which Means it was at last perfected and carried successfully on under their several Walls and Ditches, and at last blown up with that Success as to make so wide a Breach as we all, in a very little Time, entered Sword in Hand: and now there was, between us and the Rebels, for the Space of two Hours, bloody Work, when the Remnant of them retired to one End of the Town; which they had so well fortified against our Fury, that we were in a Manner glad to give out for eight Days, though during this Time we of en saluted them with our Cannon and Bombs, and they

they us by frequent Sallies; and which, I think, was by far more bold and noble; but they being reduced to a very great Degree, and seeing their longer Resistance would be in vain, their Provisions being quite spent, and Ammunition very short, they having unadvisedly left the greatest Part of it without, and which was now in our Hands; so that they began, for Want of it, to grow very faint, and many of them dying of Hunger, the Remnant beat a Parly, humbly imploring the General, *That they might be spared with their Lives*, and promising, on such Terms, to surrender and behave to the Emperor for the future with the most dutiful Obedience: to which they were very reasonably answered, *That Rebels reduced to such a Condition, after so long and bloody a Resistance against an Army of their Sovereign Prince, and from whom they had thrown off all Allegiance, and in a most insolent and contemptuous Manuer bidden him Defiance, were not in any wise to be allowed to become their own Choosers; therefore they should submit to the Will of the General, who would, no Doubt, soon order such Punishments to be inflicted upon them as he was before ordered by his Father to do, according to the Merits of the Case.*

AND which poor Wretches, they being almost all starved, and miserably wounded, were obliged to submit to, and had all their Heads instantly cut off on the Spot; by which, I think, rather than to continue longer under such Misery, (as being thereby at once freed from all their Calamity) they were by far the better off. And so ended this long and bloody Rebellion, which took us up about seventeen-Months, and with the Loss, on our Sides, of fifteen thousand of our Men.

ANT now our General, as not having thought, in the Heat of Blood, to preserve some few of them alive for Triumph, orders vast Numbers of Heads already cut off, to be carried in Lieu thereof to his Father, as a Present; though they at last became thinking to that Degree, that he was obliged to be
contented

contented with their Ears, which were all cut off from their Heads, and put up with Salt into Barrels; for had we carried so many stinking Heads so long a Way, it must certainly have very much annoyed the whole Army, and, probably, have bred an Infection in it.

Now are we obliged, on Account of our wounded Men, to remain here six Weeks longer; when we struck our Tents, and (after burning the Town, and demolishing the Walls) departed with some of them on Handbarrows, for *Mequinez*, resting at *Tarnatter* six Days, after which we proceeded, leaving *Muly Sherriffe* there with his People, marching back so fast as we could, all the Way diverting ourselves by shooting and killing many Lions, Tygers, and other very dangerous wild Beasts, the Inhabitants all the Way striving to out-do one another in all good Offices, bringing us in every Day sufficient of all Kinds of Provisions, both for ourselves and Horses; so that we fared very well, enjoying ourselves with the Produce of this plentiful Country, having every Day fresh Supplies of Bread, Butter and Honey, with Abundance of very good Beef and Mutton, Corn, &c. and all without Plunder or Rapine.

THE Emperor received us, at our Arrival, very courteously, and gave every Soldier twenty Ducats, he being highly pleased with the Conduct of *Muly Sherriffe*, who he said had sent him his Reasons in Writing, for not sending him so many Heads so long a Way, and therefore he was highly contented with the Ears; though not, as he said, but that the Sight of the Heads would have given him a great deal of Pleasure; yet, as they were stinking, and might possibly prove of ill Consequence to the Army, he thought them to be by far better left behind: He then ordered the Barrels to be opened, and the Ears to be turned out before him; and after looking at them for some Time, he with a pleased, tho' stern Aspect, ordered them to be again put up and laid by till another Rebellion, when he would (he said) send them

them to the Rebels as a Present : however, they were all at last strung on Cords, and hanged along the Walls of the City.

Now are *Belearge* and myself ordered, after recruiting our Men (as having in this so long and dangerous Expedition lost at least one half) to be again in Readiness, as the next Day, to depart for our respective Garrisons, tho' this my old and very good Friend was not destin'd to do, he being, poor Man, that Night poisoned by a Woman, as was generally supposed, in order to her getting his Post for her Husband; tho' in this she was very much mistaken, all his Men being put under my Command, and all of them the next Day marched with me, getting safe to my Castle of *Tamnsnah*, after the Absence of twenty-one Months.

Now, after visiting and settling my new Men in *Belearge's* old Garrison of *Stant*, I again returned to my Wife, and staid with her and her Daughter in Peace for four Months; for as I was now so far injured in their bloody Civil Wars, I was seldom after exempted from making one, and receiving many Wounds therein; nor had I (during the Remainder of the Reign of old *Muly Ishmael*, and the short Reigns of *Muly Hammet Dehy* and *Muly Abdemeleek*, two of their succeeding Emperors, and until *Muly Abdallah*, who succeeded the last of them, was a second Time by the Black Army driven out) any Rest therefrom, unless by these little Intervals at *Tamnsnah*, and some few others at other Garrisons, which shall take Notice of in their proper Place; but being, as I said, now again with my Wife at *Tamnsnah*, I endeavoured to make the Time as agreeable to my Inclinations as I could possibly, never failing to employ myself, according to our usual Days, in our old Sport of shooting and hunting, and still bringing in Plenty of Game, and many Skins of good Wine; tho' this, indeed, as I had now many new People to deal with, was under closer Cover; not but they might have been all soon brought to drink Wine, but being seldom

or ever faithful to their Promise, I was thoroughly resolved not to trust any of them in that Way; and, indeed, I thought Wine too good for the best of them; and therefore I was fully determined not to run any Hazard on that Account.

Now are my four Months expired, and I am again ordered directly, with two hundred of my Men, to *Mequinez*, where we were soon joined with two hundred more, we being all Light Horse; and we were immediately ordered by the Emperor to proceed for *Taffilet*, and thence, as a Convoy to the Carravan, to the Castle of *Toal*, seventy Days Journey in the Deserts, to convoy and bring safe to *Mequinez*, his wonted Tribute from those Parts. We proceeded according to the following Route: The first Day to *Bittist*; second to *Suffrooe*; third to the River *Greegoe*; fourth to the Mountain *Caedehamfou*; fifth to the River *Melwea*; sixth to *Cassavey*, a Castle commanded by *Muly Hasham*, a near Kinsman to the Emperor; seventh to *Embetgarvan*; eighth to *Buiny Menteer*; ninth to *Casserfook*, in the Province of *Emdeughrub*; tenth to *Fumulhungue*, and the eleventh to the City of *Taffilet*, where we rested four Days; here being the Beginning of the Deserts this Way.

THE Kingdom of *Taffilet* is famous for Dromedaries, which will travel as much in twenty-four Hours, as ordinary Horses do in eight Days: It is much more barren than any other Part of *Barbary*, and has only this one City in it: in which reside many of the Emperor's Sons; for when they are of such an Age, that he is apprehensive they may be too busy among the Women, he no longer lets them live in the Palace, but they are disposed of as the Interest of their Mothers prevail, either in some Post about the Court, or sent to *Taffilet*, where the Emperor gives them a Plantation of Dates, on which they live; but those who have the Misfortune to lose their Mothers, or are out of Favour, come to Want, and are as much

much neglected, as if they had not been born, never returning to Court again.

IN *Taffilet* vast Quantities of most Sorts of Commodities, coming out of the Deserts and Country round, are laid up in Store-Houses, till they are by the Emperor's Orders other-ways disposed of.

WE now entered with our Pilot and the Carravan into the Deserts; who, after seventy Days Travel over this sandy Ocean, he still directing us by the Compass, brought us in Safety to the Castle of *Toal*, a Garrison kept by *Moors*, always residing there, and where the *Laurbs* or *Arabs*, People inhabiting those Parts of the Deserts, bring in once a Year their wonted Tributes, as Gold, Ivory, Indigo, &c. which they traffick for on the Coast of *Guinea*.

THESE *Laurbs* are an awkward Sort of People, of an Olive Colour, and wearing the Hair of their Heads and Beards without ever cutting or topping, it runs naturally up into Rings or Curls, so that their Heads look all one at a Distance, as if they had growing on them large Bushes of Furze: Their only Cloathing is a blue Linen Shirt, and a Pair of Drawers reaching a little below their Knees, with which they are furnished by the *Moors*: Their Habitations, or Tents, are made of the Skins of tame and wild Beasts: Their Food chiefly the Flesh and Milk of Camels, as being, of all others, most in Esteem with them, tho' sometimes they eat Mutton, having many Sheep of a large Size, bearing a long Spiry Hair, instead of Wool; Antilopes, and, in short, any other Sort of Flesh they can catch, as Lions, Tygers, Ostriches, &c. and Dates instead of Bread: Their Language, called *Laurbea*, is much the same with that of the *Moors*, as only differing some small Matter in the Pronunciation, so that they understand each other perfectly well.

THE Cattle here (that is to say, Camels and Sheep) are tolerably well flesh'd; which I think to be pretty strange, there being but here and there scarce any Thing of Pasture to be seen, and that chiefly in and about those Places where the Springs of Water rise,
and

and where you may see vast Herds of those Creatures almost continually browsing on a long spiry Weed, bearing a Seed much in Colour and Taste like that we call Worm-seed.

WHEN the Natives kill a Camel, they make him first kneel down on his Knees, with his Nose close to the Sand, and then they cut his Throat in that Posture, always beginning to take off his Skin from the Bunch on his Back (which is all flat) and so downwards; then they cut him into small long Pieces, drying all but what they reserve for present Use by the Wind and Sun, and then it is hung up in their Tents; and tho' it is not at all salted, yet will it (if kept dry) remain good for a long Time: In short, (their Stomachs being pretty much upon the Canibal) they are not very squeamish, generally (to save themselves the Trouble of dressing) eat it raw.

WE had with us in this Expedition, several Blacks, and amongst them one (a very stout, active, cunning Fellow) named *Bushmough*, a Native of the *Brazils*, to whom one of the chief Men amongst those *Laurbs* had a very great Fancy, and was several Times very desirous of buying him; which the *Negro* perceiving, and seeing the *Laurb* one Day coming again with some of his People to our Castle, he ask'd me, *Why I did not sell him? Sell you*, reply'd I, *why so?* No, no, *Bushmough*, by no Means. Foh, said he, *sell me for good Gold and Mutton, and you shall see I will be soon with you again: O but* (said I) *when once they have got you into their Clutches, they will not again so soon let you go, as you may perhaps imagine; therefore, good Bushmough, be content to remain as you are, rather than to run any such Hazard.* O no, no, said he, *you need not, as to that, be under the least Concern; for you may depend on Bushmough's soon finding his Way back again.* Upon which, and on my seeing that I could not be at Quiet from the *Laurb's* so pressing and frequent Importunities, and I having before received Orders from the Emperor to sell any of the Blacks, by Way of furnishing the Army

Army with Provision, I sold him for twenty Gold Ducats (which is just nine Pounds *English*) and sixty Sheep; and after I had taken the Emperor's Cloaths off him, and had in Lieu thereof given him an old Blanket, and the Money and Sheep were delivered to me, he was, by his new Master, mounted on one of his own Horses, which I had the Day before (by the Emperor's Permission also) sold him, together with several others, past our Service.

AND now is honest *Bushmough* about to depart with his new Master, calling to me in *Portugueze*, *That I should not be under the least Doubt of his Honour; for that if he could not, according to his Inclinations, get off so soon as he intended, and I might expect, yet I might depend on his coming back so soon as he possibly could:* And then the *Laurb* turn'd about his own Horse to be going, looking very chairy at *Bushmough*, ordering him to ride on before him, and, no Doubt, not a little pleased with his Bargain, bidding us all farewell, and *Bushmough* play'd a thousand Antick Tricks, as long as he thought himself in our Sight.

AND now is honest *Bushmough* gone with his new Master, with whom we must leave him seven Days on hard Drudgery, he coming back to us again the eighth, about Day-break, mounted on one of his Master's best Horses, and a long Launce on his Shoulder, dress'd only in a blue Shirt and Drawers, according to the *Laurb's* Mode, calling to me to be let in; of which I being acquainted, hastened as quick as I could to receive him, accosting one another very friendly, and laughing very heartily; and after we had laugh'd our Fill, I ask'd him, *What he thought of the Gold Ducats, and if he was not afraid I would keep them for myself?* No, no, said he, *that is the least of my Fear, I being (if you please) determined with myself, that they shall be laid out for the Good of so many of us, as you shall think fit;* adding, *That unless it was my own Fault, I should sell him again and again:* In which, indeed, he was soon
I after

after as good as his Word, for I sold him again to two other several Masters, as will be related presently. I enquired of him the Particulars of this comical Adventure, first asking him, *What Reception he had met with there? What Reception*, said he, *O very good, very good; I was used very courteously indeed, and wanted for nothing they had: Then* (reply'd I) *don't you think yourself very much to blame to cheat him thus of his Money and Goods? No, no*, said he, *I have cheated him of neither, I having made him very sufficient Satisfaction, though it were a great deal more. You make him Satisfaction*, said I, *but pray how, or in what could you pretend to make him Satisfaction, when you so basely forsook him, bringing off his best Horse, and Launce into the Bargain? O, O, no Matter for that; I tell you that I richly deserved them, had they been worth a great deal more, and which, when I have told you the Business, you will as well as myself allow. Pray, Bushmough, in what Manner? for I cannot for my Life imagine in what Way you could do this. Why then*, said he, *since you must have it, know that all the Time I was there, I was kept amongst his young Women, as a Breeder, and if I have not left behind me so many young Bushmoughs as to make him ample Satisfaction, over and above the Pleasure his new Wife and Daughter took in it, I must allow it to be very hard indeed; merrily adding, Now, Sir, is not Bushmough a pretty Fellow. Very well* said I, *but are you not afraid your old Master will be soon here again, to enquire after you, as you may depend he will? and how will you manage then? To which he* (walking on Tip-toes laughing) *told me, That he would leave that to me, and that if I should let him go, it might not be in his Power to get his Friends any more Gold Ducats or Mutton: Then in an angry Tone I told him, That he was a very pretty Fellow, in intending to carry on the Droll further; but I could not forbear laughing, no more than himself, I being really surpriz'd to see the Subtilty of the Creature: However, I told him in good Earnest, That*

he

he should take especial Care not to let any of them see his Face, for that I was very certain that his late Master would be again with us very soon; as indeed he was the next Morning very early at our Gates, enquiring, *If his Fugitive was come back?* Of which *Bushmough* himself brought me the News, running hastily, and saying to me in a soft, tho' pleasant Manner, *My old Master Laurb is come, my old Master Laurb is come: Your old Master come,* said I, pray what old Master? *Why,* said he, *I tell you my old Master Laurb: No,* said I; *Yes, indeed,* said he, *he is,* for I saw him myself with the great Bush upon his Horns. *Very well,* said I, *and don't you intend to go with him?* O no, no, said he; but you shall see (if you will suffer me to put on a rich Dress, and to mount a good Horse) that I will ride out, and soon make him glad to depart again without me; but you must be sure to tell him, that I am very near Relation to the Emperor, which (said he) will be very pretty, and then I will ride out, and make some very good Pastime: Therefore, to try his Dexterity, he was soon rigged in a very rich Dress, a Turbant on his Head, a Scymeter by his Side, a Launce in his Right Hand, and mounted on an exceeding fine Horse, richly accoutered; and then I, with some others of our People, rode out, and *Bushmough* in the Midst of us, appearing very grand, bold, and as unconcern'd as you please; and after my asking the *Laurb*, *What he would have?* he told me, *That he was come to enquire after the Black we had sold him about eight Days ago;* who was, he said, gone off in a base Manner with his best Horse and Launce, and that he was seen riding that Way. *Indeed!* (said I in a seeming Surprise) but how came you to let him go? Certainly you must have us'd him very ill. No, said he, he had all the Encouragement imaginable. O the Rogue, said I, a most ungrateful base Rogue; he knew better than to come here; I wish I could light on him, that I might make an Example of the base Villain, to the Terror of all his Countrymen. *Bushmough* was all

this while close by the *Laurb*, whistling and behaving after the most unconcerned Manner, tho' hearing and understanding our Discourse on both Sides perfectly well; when casting my Eyes round, I soon found the *Laurb* had fixed his on *Bushmough*, muttering to himself, *That he thought him extremely like him*: At which I ask'd him, *What was the Matter?* when he spoke aloud, *That the Black riding the fine Horse was very much like his, and that had it not been for his rich Apparel, and Grandeur of his fine Horse and Furniture, (by which he appeared to be a Man of much higher Rank) he should actually have concluded him to be the same*: When I telling him in Portuguese what the *Laurb* said, he answered me, *I know it already*, still keeping his Countenance, without the least Alteration of Temper or Behaviour, and riding up and down by the *Laurb* as close as he could, till he seemingly agreed that it was not the same Black; asking, *If he was to be sold?* *Sold*, said I, *O fie, what are you talking of?* *Why*, said he, *what Harm is in that?* *Indeed*, said I, *the Harm is not much between us; yet, as he is a very near Relation to one of the Emperor's Wives, should he know what you said of him, he would, no Doubt, be very angry with you; and, as he is a Man extremely passionate in his Nature, (making no more of killing a Man than looking him in the Face) it might not only prove of very ill Consequence to you, but it is even a hundred to one if he did not cut off your Head*: At which he seemed, and was, no Doubt, in a very great Hurry to be gone, and glad if he might depart in a whole Skin, desiring me, *Not to tell the Emperor's Cousin of his so scandalous Opinion of him*, bowing to him with the most profound Reverence, and *Bushmough* behaving like the Emperor's Cousin indeed, not so much as giving him one Nod in Return, but in a scornful Manner turned upon him his Back, soon after laughing very heartily to see, as he said, how disconsolate he went off, and how much like a Fool he departed, throwing himself, even in

an

an Extasy, on the Ground, and crying out, so well as his excessive Laughter would permit him Utterance, *Laurbs! Laurbs! Laurbs! O poor silly cuckoldly Laurbs!*

BUSHMOUGH's first Adventure proving so lucky and diverting, and being finished so well, he had now in a Manner Nothing else to do, than to look out sharp for another Chap, and which indeed he on the second Day after had the Luck to meet with: He running hastily in, and telling me, *That he had just then spoken with some Gentlemen Laurbs without, who had a very great Mind to buy him, and that they lived in a quite different Part of the Desert from that of his old Master.* I went out immediately to them, and ask'd, *What they wanted?* They told me, *To buy the Black by my Side:* And finding them to be very eager for a Purchase, I seemed altogether as indifferent and unwilling about it; by which I screw'd them at last to forty Gold Ducats: There was now a Dispute between the *Laurbs*, for some Time, which of them should have him; however, it was at last agreed by them, *That as they lived all, as it were, together, they would buy him in Partnership;* which indeed they did, and honestly paid me down the forty Ducats for him; and after he had given me sufficient Satisfaction as to his Intentions of coming back, (which he hop'd would be in three or four Days at the furthest) he merrily departed with his new Masters, and was indeed better than his Word, he coming to us again the next Day in good Season, and when I again ask'd him concerning his Reception with them: He said, *It was in not anywise so agreeable with his Inclinations, as was that of his former Master's, there not being (he said) so proper Objects of his Observance; therefore he was obliged to remain their Debtor, but they were otherwise provided better to his Mind.* Well, but (said I) you don't, I hope, intend to go back to them, nor again to brazen it out with these as you did with the former; if you do, I think it is high Time for you to be dressing; for if I am not very

much mistaken, I see them coming, pointing with my Finger at some People I had discovered at a Distance; whom *Bushmough* also discovering, he seem'd to be highly delighted at it, and turn'd himself about to be going off; and when I ask'd him, *Where he was going to?* *Going to*, said he, *why going to dress, for they will be soon here, intending to play again his old Gambol*: I told him, *No*; for that I thought he had on that Subject carried on his Droll far enough before; therefore he should, at his Peril, keep himself close within, till they had an Answer to their Errand, and were again departed: However, I kept him in Discourse till the *Laurbs* came so near us, as that we plainly made them out to be the same; and then *Bushmough* cry'd out, *O yes, yes, they be my second Masters indeed*, humbly desiring me to give him Leave to make them some Pastime, for that (he said) was all they were like to have for their Money, therefore it would be very unconscionable in me to deny it them. However, I still persisted in my former Resolution, and told him, with a seeming Warmth, *If in case he should offer to play any further Pranks of that Nature, I was thoroughly resolv'd to deliver him up to them; for that I was very certain all his Art would not be sufficient to conceal from them the Knowledge of his noble Phiz, nor had these Masters Horns (so far as he could tell of) stood in their Light, as the former Master's to stand in his*: So he was at last constrained to submit and tarry within, till I had heard the Result of their Message, and given them an Answer; tho' this, I am sure, was very much against his Inclination, and he would, no Doubt, have attempted some Prank, had not I, by several repeated Commands, ordered him to the contrary; and then I rode out with a few of our People, and ask'd them, *What they wanted?* To which they answered me, *That they wanted the Black whom I had sold them the Day before, and who (they said) ran away from them in a short Time after they had him at Home. Run away!* (said I in a seeming Surprise) *I can scarce believe*

believe you: *Pray which Way did he run? Nay, that* (said they) *we cannot tell; however, we thought he might have been come hither. Hither, said I, that you knew he dared not, therefore you only jest with me:* On which they confirmed it in the most solemn Manner, assuring me, *That he was actually run away,* wringing their Hands, and lifting up their Eyes together, as tho' they had at once lost all they had; and thus they continued to do for two Days, still expecting his Return; when I telling them what Countryman he was, and that probably he was beating his Way Home, and their Provision quite spent, and having no Encouragement of getting any more from us, they returned in a very heavy and discontented Mood without him; which *Bushmough* perceiving, he called after them from the Castle Wall, in *Portuguese, Here he is, here he is;* tho' this indeed he knew they did not understand; And so an End was put to his second Adventure, they giving him quite over; and he was now at Liberty again to look out for a third, in which he managed so well, that on the sixth Day following he got a new Chap to purchase him, and I again sold him for the like Sum, *viz. forty Gold Ducats;* but charged him, on his Life, to make Haste back again; which, if he did not, (as we should be soon moving with the Carravan) we should be obliged to leave him behind us: *No, no,* said he, *never fear that; do you but take Care to set up at Night a lighted Torch on the Top of the Castle Wall, and never fear of my being back again before the next Day-light;* and which, indeed, he was, coming to us soon after Midnight with two of the *Laird's* Muskets, and all their Ammunition in two Leather Pouches, stealing with them (he said) out of their Tent, whilst they were sleeping; however, they were soon after Day-break back again to our Castle, to enquire after him, sadly lamenting their Loss, and especially that of their Ammunition and Arms; to all which we only gave them the Hearing, they being at
last

last no better off than the others of their Brethren had been before them.

AND now, after having had sufficient Profit and Pastime, through Means of honest *Bushmough*, (tho' having a very great Mind to sell himself once more, he did not think so) and all other Matters finished to our Satisfaction, we packed up our Treasure, and in seventy Days got safe back to *Taffilet*, making of it a very pleasant Journey; which I must, in a very great Measure, attribute to the jocular Behaviour of honest *Bushmough*, seldom a Day passing without our meeting some of his old Friends, and his suddenly crying out thereon, *The Laurbs! the Laurbs!* running and skipping in the most comical Manner, tho' he had not the Pleasure of meeting with any of his old Masters, which I dare say he of all Things desired. Here we rested seven Days, to refresh ourselves and Cattle, and then we proceeded and got safe in eleven Days more to *Mequinez*, where we were well received by the Emperor, sumptuously feasted by his Order, and had every Man twenty Ducats; and then he directly ordered us for our old Garrisons, with his Service to our Wives, where we safely arrived, after the Absence of six Months.

Now am I again at my old Sport, and busy in killing Plenty of Game, which was but for a very short Duration, I being all on the sudden soon after hurried away to try my Fortune in another Part of the Country, after a more hostile Manner; for at the End of the sixth Week I was expressly ordered by the Emperor again to hasten to *Mequinez* with two hundred of my Men; where I found ready to march, on some secret Expedition, an Army consisting of sixty thousand Men, Horse and Foot, commanded by *Bashaw Goffoy*, with whom we were joined, and the next Day marched with them, our Route being, as I then understood, for *Binnisness*, on the River *Wadzeetoon*, or River of *Olives*, near the Borders of the *Morocco* Dominions, and the Country of the *Argireens*, on Account of their Denial of paying the Emperor's

peror's Agents their respective Tributes, which they had refused to do for a long Time back, after a most insolent Manner.

THE first Day we marched to *Fez*; the second to *Keefan*; third to *Tessah*; fourth to a Skirt of the Deserts; and after three other Days March thereon, to *Wishaddah*, a strong Garrison, to keep the *Angireens* in Awe, and wherein the Malecontents had as strongly fortified themselves: We lying at a convenient Distance for the Night, our Bashaw sent in a Messenger the next Morning, requiring them to surrender the Fort to the Emperor's Pleasure, and to send him out immediately sufficient Pledges of their Performance: To which he was answered, *That they were thoroughly resolved to the contrary, and that he should find he had not Children to deal with.* With which Answer the Messenger in a very short Time returned, and then we were all ordered to intrench ourselves; but before we could finish our Work, the Malecontents sallied forth, in Number about ten thousand, who discharged their Muskets on us, and were returning again towards the Castle, when six thousand more of them within also sallied forth, and joining them, they all of them turned upon us again, and there ensued between us a cruel Slaughter for the Space of three Hours, thousands falling on both Sides; and thus they continued, by frequent Relieves from the Castle, to skirmish with us in and out for three Days: At the End of which, they (the greatest Part of them being already, by the Force of our superior Numbers, cut off) surrendered to the Discretion of the Bashaw; *Torogolgh* their Chief, with many others of their Principals, coming out to him with their Excuses, Presents, and Arrears; and amongst the former several very fine Horses, and a large Sum of Money for the Bashaw's own particular Use; and which, no Doubt, was sufficiently made good to them, by saving some of their Lives, (tho' some indeed only to live a little longer.)

AND

AND now am I again at Leisure to look about me, as indeed it was high Time, being grievously wounded in our last bloody Skirmish, by a Musket Shot lodging in my left Thigh, the Bashaw receiving another in his Arm, much about the same Time: Mine proved extreemly painful to me, it being even to the End of the third Day before my Surgeon could conveniently take it out, notwithstanding he was a very ingenious Man; and tho' the Remains of our Army rested there two Months, yet could I not ride till just before our Departure; however, I thought myself to be by far better off than a great many of our Army, we having lost therein full fourteen thousand Men.

AND now am I travelling back, in a great deal of Pain, with the Remainder of our Army for *Mequinez*, and with us forty of the principal Rebels in this Rebellion, to give an Account of their Behaviour to the Emperor; who being brought before him, he forthwith ordered them for Execution, the Victims standing all in a Row, and the Headsman ready with his Sword drawn in his Hand, only waiting the Word of Command, or Signal; which being given, he struck off seventeen Heads at so many Strokes, when he was ordered to stay his Hand, and the other twenty-three were pardoned, and sent back to behave with more Prudence for the future; and I, after I had recruited the Men I had lost, (in all twenty-six) so fast as I could ride for *Tamshah*, and my other Garrisons, getting thither again after about three Months Absence, finding my Family in good Health, and encreased by a brave Boy.

NOW am I, after my late Skirmishes and sad Wound, again with my Wife and Family at *Tamshah*, and where I happened to remain with them for some considerable Time in Peace and Plenty, spending most of my Time in my old Sport in the Woods, tho' I went pretty often to *Sallee*, and where I met with several of my Countrymen, with whom I soon got well acquainted; yet could not I (altho' I very

heartily.

heartily endeavour'd it) meet with any Opportunity to my Mind, wherein I might in any Probability make my Escape; and for me to make any foolish Attempts that Way, I thought was by far better to let alone; therefore, after making merry with my Countrymen sometimes for three, four, or five Days, I returned to my Family and my old Sport: Tho' as Pleasure never comes sincere, a Dash of Water is now thrown into our Wine, our Son, at the Age of ten Months, dying; tho' after this we lived without any Uneasiness almost to the End of two Years, when a sudden Rumour ran, *That the old Emperor was dead*, as indeed he had been at least two Months before, tho' kept private for certain Reasons of State, no Doubt to strengthen the Interest of some of the Competitors for the Empire.

AND here, before we go on to relate what happened on the Death of the old Tyrant, *Muley Ishmael*, it will not be amiss to add some further Particulars of his Character, and Method of governing.

THE Emperor came to the Throne in the Year 1672, upon the Death of his Brother *Muley Archid*, by opposing his Nephews, the Sons of *Muley Archid*, being then only Alcayde of *Mequinez*; but aspiring to the Crown, he raised what Forces he could, and by his Courage and Vivacity, with the Help he met with from the *Jews*, particularly *Memarnan*, their Governor, who supplied him with Money to carry on the War, he overcame both his Nephews; one of whom, *Muley Hamet*, being Bashaw of *Morocco* at his Father's Death, had caused himself to be proclaimed King there, and the other, *Muley Aran*, set up in the Kingdom of *Taffilet*.

AN excessive Cruelty, a great Capacity, and a perfect Knowledge of the Genius and Temper of his People, preserved to this Emperor the Throne for so long a Space of Time as fifty-five Years, and Death alone took it from him. By strictly observing, even to the nicest Particulars, all the Ceremonies of the *Mahometan* Religion, he made himself respected by
his

his Subjects for his Virtues, at the same Time he was feared for his Cruelty and Vices. He always brought his Projects to bear; and if he saw there was Danger in using Violence, he knew how to employ Cunning. Voluptuous, covetous, passionate, treacherous, more than a Tyrant, he tamed the natural Savageness of his Subjects, by shewing himself still more savage than they.

AFTER the Death of his Nephew, *Muley Hamet*, his Cruelty began to appear: The first Scene of which was acted by the Side of a River, to which he came with his Army, but could not pass, where he ordered all the Prisoners to be killed, and woven into a Bridge with Rushes, for his Army to pass over upon.

IN 1678, he made himself Master of *Taffilet*, and three Years after that took *Marmora* from the *Spaniards*, where he found 88 Pieces of Brass Cannon, fifteen of Iron, Ammunition of all Sorts, more than he had in his whole Dominions before; and a great Prize of Pearls and Jewels (belonging to Merchants who then were in the Town) fell into his Hands. He also took *Larach* from the *Spaniards* in 1689, clearing all the Sea-Coast of his Territory, but *Maf-fagan*, *Pennon de Velez*, and *Ceuta*; the latter of which (tho' always blockaded with 10,000 Men, and so strictly pressed, that the Bashaw cannot stir from before it, without Leave from the Emperor) has defied all Attempts for thirty-four Years together. In 1701, he fought a Battle with the *Dey of Algiers*, but coming off with the worst, a Peace was concluded, which has continued ever since.

AT the Beginning of his Reign, the Roads were so infested with Robbers, that it was dangerous to stir out of the Towns, without being well guarded; but he so well cleared them, that now it is no where safer travelling.

HE maintain'd his large Empire (which consists of several Kingdoms joined together) in Peace and Quietness, altho' of so late an Acquisition to the Family.

mily. In his Empire is contained all that Country called by the *Romans*, *Mauritania Tirgitana*, with other Provinces to the Southward, as far as Cape *Blanco*, where it is bounded by the *Negro Country*; as it is Northerly by the *Mediterranean Sea*: It has on the East the Kingdom of *Algiers*, and Part of the Country of *Bildulgerid*; and on the West the main Ocean; including the Kingdoms of *Fez*, *Morocco*, *Taffilet*, *Darha*, *Suz*, *Tremezen*, and *Segelness*; over which he rules with so severe a Hand, and has struck such a Dread into all Men, by his terrible Executions, that none of the Remnants of the Royal Blood of the before-mentioned Kingdoms, or any of his Bashaws, have dared to take up Arms against him. All the Disturbance he ever met with at Home, (since his Establishment after the Conquest of his Nephew) was the Rebellion of his Son, *Muley Mahomet*, who causing himself to be proclaimed King of *Morocco*, plagued him for some Time; but sending his Son *Muley Zidan* against him, *Muley Mahomet* was overthrown; and the Emperor having got him into his Clutches, ordered his Right Hand and Left Foot to be cut off; after which, the Prince soon died, not suffering the Blood to be stopped, but tearing off the Plaisters.

His Manner of governing is by Alcaydes, who have no Commission, but receive their Authority only by his saying, *Go govern such a Country, be my General or Admiral*. At Court, he has five standing Officers; they are, the *Grand Musti*, for Affairs of Religion; the chief Eunuch, to take Care of the *Seraglio*; a Treasurer for his Revenue; the Superintendent of his Buildings; and the Bashaw of *Mequinez*, who is the first Minister, or supreme Alcayde, of which there are three Sorts; the first and chief are those who, in the Nature of Vice-Roys, are sent to govern the Provinces; to whom, for their greater Honour, is sometimes given the Title of Bashaws. They have an unlimited Power, and it matters not how much they tyrannize, if, upon their Return to

K
Court,

Court, they bring Riches enough to satisfy the Emperor. Another Sort are the Generals of his Armies, and Commanders over small Parties of Horse or Foot. The third Sort are Governors of Cities, or Towns, and are either made by the Emperor himself, as are the Alcayde of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sally* and other great Cities; or by the Governors of the Provinces, over small Towns and Cities; a fourth Sort may be added, which are titular only, and therefore called *Alcaydes of their Heads*.

THE Governors of the Provinces are ordered to Court every two or three Years, to render an Account of their Government; that is, to bring the Emperor all that they have by an arbitrary and tyrannical Power, plundered the People of, by which Means he gets little less than their whole Wealth, which never circulates more but is thrown into his Treasury, and remains there an unprofitable and useless Hoard, he never parting with it again, upon any Account whatsoever; for neither his Armies, Fleet, or Buildings cost him any thing. When he has Occasion to raise Forces, the Alcaydes of the Provinces are obliged to find and maintain them, each providing for a Number in Proportion to the Extent of his Government. The Ships also that are in his Service, are fitted out and maintained by the Alcayde of the Port to which they belong; nevertheless he has half the Prizes, and takes all the Slaves, remitting Part of his Moiety of the Prize-Goods, in Consideration for the Slaves, who did not belong to his Share.

WHEN the Alcaydes return from their Governments, it is with the greatest Fear imaginable, as I have before hinted; for if the Emperor thinks they do not bring him the whole Profits thereof, but keep something for themselves, they are in Danger of being put to some cruel Death. Before they go into his Presence, they pull off their Shoes, put on a particular Habit they have to denote a Slave, and when they approach him fall down and kiss the Ground, at his

his Horse's Feet; if he speaks to them, they bend forward and hold their Heads a little on one Side, in Token of offering their Life: Which great Degree of Subjection, proceeds partly from Fear, and partly from Superstition, for they believe him to be the true Branch of the *Xeriphian* Family, who draw their Descent from the Prophet *Mahomet*, and therefore think he was particularly favoured by Heaven, and could do nothing amiss, but imagined all who died by his Hand, went to Paradise; in which Opinions he confirmed them, by a long Continuance of tyrannical Power, by Artifice and Hypocrisy, never doing any thing of Consequence without first falling down upon the Ground, with his Face close to the Earth, for a considerable Time, making believe that he then received Inspiration and Directions from God, or *Mahomet*, (for which Purpose he had a great Number of praying Places contrived in different Parts, not unlike Niches, laid horizontally in the Ground) and that he performed the Will of God, in every thing he did.

HE likewise explained the Law to them himself, which they follow according to the Opinion of their Doctor *Melish*, who taught that there is but one God, and *Mahomet* was his chief Prophet; that Jesus Christ was a great Prophet, born of a Virgin, whose Name was *Mary*; that he was very holy, and wrought Miracles, but did not die as we believe, for when *Judas* betrayed him, God caused one of his Disciples to appear in his Likeness, who was crucified in his stead: That there is a Heaven and a Hell, and the eternal Blessing will consist in a Sight of the Sovereign Being, of his Angels, and *Mahomet*, in the Enjoyment of beautiful Virgins, whose Virginity will daily be renewed, indulging their Appetites with all Sorts of delicious Food, which they shall have at a Wish, bathing in Rivers of Milk and Rose-water; and that their Lodgings will be in glorious Palaces, built with Diamonds, Pearls, and precious Stones. That Hell will consist in the Extremities of Heat and

Cold, and the Damned will be created and destroyed every Day.

THE Emperor certainly punished all Breakers of their Law with great Severity; and carried his Hypocrisy so far, that it was the most religious Age that ever was in *Barbary*, by the King's Example, whose Commands were esteemed sacred, for the least Breach of which, he had often inflicted the severest Death; so that what from the Dread of Punishment, and the Opinion the People are brought up in, no Prince was better obey'd.

HE was an early Riser, whether from his natural Disposition, or the Horror of the many Murders, Exactions, and Cruelties he had committed on his poor Subjects and Slaves, I cannot determine: but those who have been near him when abroad in Camps, (for in his Palace he was waited on by Women, young Wenches and Eunuchs, who dare not tell Tales,) report that his Sleep was very much disturbed and full of Horror; when, starting on a sudden, he has been heard to call upon those he had murdered; and sometimes awake, he us'd to ask for them whom he had killed but the Day before, and if any of the Standers-by answered, *He is dead*, he presently replied, *Who killed him?* To which they answered, *They did not know, but supposed God killed him*, unless they had a Mind to follow.

I have heard he us'd once to call often on *Hameda*, a great Favourite of his, when he was walking alone, and No-body cou'd be supposed to hear him; this *Hameda* was the greatest Favourite he ever had; he was the Son of the Guardian of the Slaves, and came a Boy into the Emperor's Army, when he was besieging his Cousin *Muley Hamet* in *Terudant*, and doing some Action before him, he took Notice of him and gave him a Horse; the Man still continued to do good things, and being a merry buffoon Fellow, the Emperor grew into great Familiarity with him, inso-much that he could take the Liberty to go into his Gardens, when he was with his Women, which no
Man

Man ever did before or since. He had the Title of Bassha by way of Pre-eminence above all other Bassas : The Emperor used passionately to tell him, that he could never be heartily angry with him, and that it was impossible he should be provoked to kill him : And it was thought he did not design to do it, when he gave him so many Blows with the Butt-end of his Launce, that he died of them the next Day. The Emperor afterwards shewed a great deal of Sorrow at it, confessed he repented of what he had done, sent him and his Physicians a Bag of Money, and desired him to live.

As soon as his first Prayer was over, which was before the Morning Star disappear'd, he us'd to go to his Works, which were of a vast Extent within the Walls of his Palace; there the poor People (whether Christians, Negro Slaves, Boys who attended him, Alcaydes, or Overseers of the Works) all tasted of his Anger in their Turns, beating, killing, or giving good Words, according to the Humour he was in. This was one of his top Pleasures, in some of these Places and never within his Palace, he gave Audience to Ambassadors, conversed sometimes sitting on the Corner of a Wall, walk'd often, and sometimes work'd.

In the Year 1690, before he was Master of *Sahra*, there came a Woman from that People to him, who, hearing of her coming, went to meet her on Horseback, at the Head of twenty thousand Men. She told him the People of *Sahra* were desirous to put themselves under his Protection, but that he must fight her at Launce-play, if he had a Mind to have her, at once the Pledge of their Fidelity, and the Prize of his Victory. She set him hard at first, but afterwards suffered herself to be overpowered, was put among the rest of his Women, and Troops were sent to protect the Frontiers of *Sahra*.

WHEN he was abroad, there us'd to be carried after him a Stool, a Kettle of Water, and a Skin, (which was his Table-cloth) this belong'd to his eating; and

if he was out at Dinner-time, his Dinner was carried after him upon the Head of a Negro, in a great Wooden or Copper Vessel, which he did not take from his Head 'till the Emperor asked for it: The Manner of his eating did not differ from the ordinary *Moors*. His other travelling Utensils were two or three Guns, a Sword or two, and two Launces, because one broke once as he was murdering; both the Swords and Launces were carried with their Points upwards; these were all carried by lusty Fellows; his Boys carried short *Brazil* Sticks, knotted Cords for whipping, a Change of Cloaths to shift when bloody, and a Hatchet, two of which he took in a *Portuguese* Ship, and the first Time they were brought to him, killed a Negro without any Provocation, to try if they were good.

ALTHOUGH the Natives of his Dominions were Whites, yet they are not so much esteemed by him as the Blacks, and the Copper-coloured, to whom he commits the Guard of his Person, and was so fond of their Breed, that he took Care to mix them himself, by matching them to the best complexioned of his Female Subjects.

THUS he took Care to lay the Foundation of his tawney Nurseries, to supply his Palace as he wanted, into which they were admitted very young, are taught to worship and obey that Successor of their Prophet, and being nursed in Blood from their Infancy, become the Executioners and Ministers of his Wrath, whose terrible Commands they put in Execution with as much Zeal and Fury, as if they had received them immediately from Heaven. Their Manner was (as soon as the Word come out of his Mouth) to seize on the Wretch ordered for Execution like so many Lions, whom (if he was not to be executed on the Spot) they almost tore to Pieces before he got to the Place of Execution; and by the Fury of their Looks, and their violent and savage Manner of using him, made a Scene very much resembling the Picture of so many Devils tormenting the Damned. They were so ready

to murder and destroy, even while young, that the Alcaydes trembled at the very Sight of them, and the Emperor seemed to take a great deal of Pleasure, and placed much of his Safety in them, for they surrounded him almost where-ever he was, they were of all Ranks and Degrees, some were the Sons of his chief Alcaydes, others picked up by Chance, or taken from a large Negro Town joining to *Mequinez*, which the Emperor had filled with Families of Blacks and Tawnies for his Use. If they were well-looking and strong, they needed no other Quality; some who had Relations that were able, were fed, cloathed, and lodged by them; others who had not, were lodged in the Out-Skirts of the Palace, in great Rooms, where they pig'd an hundred or two together. They wore only a short and small Coat without Sleeves, which did not reach to their Knees; their Heads were shaved and always exposed to the Sun, for he affected to breed them hard. Most, and sometimes all of them, were employed in his Buildings, where they took off their Cloaths, and laying them all in a Heap, every one took a Basket and removed Earth, Stones or Wood; when they had done, he ordered them to go to his *Jew* and receive so much Soup; the next Day they appeared gay and under Arms.

HE beat them in the cruelest Manner imaginable, to try if they were hard; sometimes you should see forty or fifty of them all sprawling in their Blood, none of them daring to rise till he left the Place, where they were lying, and if they were discountenanced and out of Heart at this Usage, they were of a Bastard-breed, and must turn out of his Service: I never heard that he killed but three of them, one for Sodomy, and two for hiding a Piece of Bread in the Hole of a Wall, which it was supposed they could not eat, for they are great Reverencers of Bread, and take up (as all *Mahometans* do) the least Crum where-ever they find it, and kiss it. When they wanted Cloaths, the Emperor thought of somebody that

that had too much Money, either *Moor* or *Jew*, and bad them go to him, and receive each a Coat or Shirt.

THEY were generally about eight hundred in all, who lived with him in a sort of Subordination to one another; several had the Names of Alcaydes, as the chief of them who waited on the Emperor's Person; others were made Overseers of some Task or Work the Emperor had ordered them to finish; some he made perpetual Alcaydes over a certain Number of his Companions, and such a one was to answer for the rest, as to their Diligence, cleanly and good Deportment in all Particulars; and it was wonderful to see the Insolence, State and Gravity of these young Rogues, and how they aped the old Emperor in their Way of Government; for tho' they could only inflict Blows, yet they used the haughty Phrases of Command, and talk'd of cutting Throats, strangling, dragging, &c.

THE first Mark of their Preferment, after they were grown too big to serve the Emperor in this Nature; was giving them a Horse (a Horseman being in the highest Esteem imaginable among them, and the Foot the contrary, insomuch that those who commanded thousands of them, were not esteemed equal to the Commanders of fifty Horse,) then the Emperor either recommended them to some of his Bashas or great Alcaydes employed against the Christians, or the *Berberbers* that inhabit the Mountains, or kept them near him, and then they were ready to be intrusted with all important Messages, as to carry the Emperor's Letter of Thanks to any Officer who served him well, or to call him Cuckold, spit in his Face, give him a Box on the Ear, strangle, or cut off his Head.

WHEN they had waited a considerable Time, if no Commands or Government became vacant, he sent them to gather the Tribute of some Country, with the Title of an Alcayde; and if any remained by him without any Employment (after performing this Service) he was called Alcayde of his Head, which

was

was a Sort of an Alcayde Titular or Reforme, as I have noted above; but perhaps the Emperor suspected that he had put something more in his Pocket than ordinary, then he bid him build some Houses of such or such Dimensions; and that he might seem something more reasonable than the *Ægyptian* Talk-masters, us'd to bid him take his Lime and Stone: The poor Man begins with a good Heart, and when he has spent all, Despair forces him to go to the Emperor, and tell him he is not worth one Farthing more, lest he should find his Work standing still, and bury him alive in one of the Walls. The Emperor then us'd to pick a Quarrel with him, cut him with his Sword, wound him with his Launce, or take off his Cloaths, all but his Drawers, give him five hundred Blows on the Buttocks, put him in Prison, or load him with two great Chains, and send him to Labour at the House he was building, and ordered somebody else to finish it. Now you must know the Emperor never beat a Man soundly, but the Man was in the high Way of Preferment, and it was ten to one but His Majesty passing by him in Chains a few Days after, and finding him in a sad Pickle, he called him his dear Friend, Uncle or Brother, and enquired how he came into that Condition, as if he knew nothing of the Matter, sent for a Suit of his own Cloaths (which was a great Complimen) made him as fine as a Prince, and sent him to govern some of his great Towns; for by this Means he was sure he had not left him worth a Groat, and made a careful Computation of what he might get in his Government, 'till it was his Turn to be squeez'd again.

THEY tell a Story of a *Spaniard*, who was esteem'd a good Marks-man, and brib'd to shoot the Emperor; he so miss'd his Aim, that the two Balls he had charged his Gun with, flew into the Pommel of the Emperor's Saddle. The Man was immediately seized, and when it was expected he would be put to a cruel Death, the Emperor first reproach'd him with his base Design, asking him what he had done to deserve

serve being used so, whether he was no more beloved, and People were tired with him; then calmly sent him to the Works among the rest of the Christians. The *Spaniard* fearing he should not come off so, and thinking it a Means (if there was any) to get his Liberty again, turned *Moor*, but continued in his Christian Habit. Some Years after, the Emperor going among the Workmen where he was, asked him why he did not pull off his Hat? he answered, he was a *Moor*; and the Emperor being informed who he was, ordered him to be freed immediately, asked him a thousand Pardons, for keeping him at work so long, dressed him from Head to Foot, and made him a Governor of some Country.

A little more or less this was the Treatment of his Grantees, to-day hugged, kissed and preferred, to-morrow stript, robbed and beaten. Many of the People about him bore the Marks of his Sword, Lance or short Sticks; and the Face and Arms of the Negro, who carried his Umbrella when Captain *Norbury* was there, was scarred all over with Cuts that the Emperor had given him, it was supposed, for letting the Sun come upon him; for he was exceeding nice in his Tyranny, and when he had done with his Lance, he darted it suddenly into the Air, and it must be caught before it comes to the Ground, or he would kill the Man appointed for that Purpose.

If he chanc'd to kill any body when he had not determined their Death (as it frequently happened) he civilly begged their Pardon, and said, he did not design to kill that poor Man, and laid the Fault on God, saying, his Time was come, the Powers above would have it so.

If he design'd the Death of a Christian, whom he cared not to pardon, he shut the Gates of his Palace, that *Maesire Juan* should not come: for it was very singular that this *Maestre Juan* (a Christian Slave of *Catalonia*) by his good Works, Temper and Sincerity wrought so much upon the Emperor, that he once

swore

swore he would never see him but he would give him something, and that he should never ask him any thing, but he would grant it; and that being desirous to keep his Word, made him fear that *Juan* should come to beg such a Man's Life; nay sometimes having seen him first, he cried out, *He must give him something, for he had seen him.*

THE Emperor was wonderfully addicted to Building; yet it is a Question whether he was more addicted to that, or pulling down; for they said if all his Buildings were now standing, by a moderate Computation, they would reach to *Fez*, twelve Leagues off: And those who had been near him since the Beginning of his Reign, have observed him eternally building and pulling down, shutting up Doors and breaking out new ones in the Walls. But he told them this was done to occupy his People; for, said he, if I have a Bag full of Rats, unless I keep that Bag stirring they would eat their Way through. He also dug many strange Caverns in the Earth of all Sizes, some for Corn, others for Powder, Arms, Brimstone, and Money, of which latter it is suspected he left no Witnesses, when finished.

THE Emperor never parted with any Money, to defray the Expences of War, or Building, and caused his large and magnificent Palace to be erected, without expending a Blankill towards it; but instead of Money he gave the Alcayde of his Buildings a Government; which then was all that Country, lying between *Mcquinez* and *Tremezen*, a large Tract of Ground, and a very fruitful Soil; but considering the continual Employment, and unlimited Expences which his Office oblig'd him to, it was thought he could not get any thing for himself, more than what suffic'd for his Maintenance.

ALTHOUGH this Emperor had eight thousand Wives, nine hundred Sons, and about three hundred Daughters, yet he was always attentive to the Affairs of the State, and never committed the Government of it out of his own Hands. Being seized with a violent

olent Disease, he employed (without Success, to prolong his Days) all the Help of Medicines, as well as that of his Women, from whom he exacted to promote his Cure such disgusting Compliances, as to relate would be indecent.

MULEY HAMET DEBY, one of his Sons, whom he had designed for his Successor, hearing of his Father's Illness, came with all Dispatch from *Tedia*, (where he resided) to *Mequinez*, to see him: It was not but with much Difficulty that he got the Liberty of speaking to him, and he was at last but badly received. The Father, persuaded that Interest (rather than Affection) was the Motive of this Visit of his Son's, told him to moderate his Eagerness for the Crown; but the Son protested to his Father, that the Pleasure of seeing him was the only Motive of his coming.

HAMET DEBY found, by the Condition in which he saw his Father, and from the Opinion of the Physicians, that he could not live long, he therefore took all possible Methods to prevent Disturbances, and to assure to himself the Crown; for he had many Rivals for it, and amongst others two of his Brothers, *Muley Abdallah*, and *Muley Abdemeleck*, who was accounted one of the most able Generals in the Kingdom. These had all been secretly making great Preparations; but *Deby* had, by his Prudence and Vigilance, disconcerted all their Measures: He had brought with him only a thousand Men, but as soon as he knew of the different Parties which were forming in the Kingdom, he drew from the Provinces of his Jurisdiction, five hundred Foot more, and six hundred Horse, whom causing to enter privately in the Night into *Mequinez*, he seized upon all the advantageous Posts therein, and obliged the Governor to render to him an Oath of Fidelity. During this, the Disorder of the Emperor *Muley Ishmael*, together with his great Age, put an End to his Life the 22d of *March*, 1727, in the 81st Year of his Age.

THE

THE Moment his Death was known, all the Inhabitants of *Mequinez* retired every one to their Houses, abandoning all the publick Works on which *Muley Ishn.a-l* had unprofitably kept them incessantly employed. The same Day the Bashaw *Mesael* presented the Keys of the City to *Muley Hamet Deby*, who, without losing any Time, went to take Possession of the Palace, and the Apartment of his deceas'd Father. He ordered him to be buried in the Night, in a Place he himself had fixed on, and gave Orders for erecting a Monument over him, according to the Fashion of that Country, *viz.* a large Tower, on the Summit of which were placed five Balls of gilt Copper.

THE Measures which *Deby* had taken, were not usefess: The very Day that the Death of his Father was made publick, he was acknowledged by the Inhabitants of *Mequinez* as King of *Morocco*, notwithstanding the Attempts made to defeat it by his Brother *Muley Abdallah*; who being informed of all that passed by his Mother, waited in vain for a favourable Opportunity of having himself proclaimed King; and with this Design he drew together some Troops in the Neighbourhood of *Mequinez*, expecting that seven thousand Men in the City, who had promised to espouse his Part, would come and join him: But the Vigilance of *Deby*, and the Zeal of the Bashaw *Mesael*, hindered these from putting their Design in Execution; so that the Troops which were with *Abdallah* seeing this Reinforcement did not join them, abandoned that Prince, leaving only sixteen Horse with him. This Desertion entirely ruined his Affairs; so that to save his Life, he fled to a Sanctuary: *Deby* caused him to be sought for, and learning that he had taken Refuge at *Fez*, in the Mosque of *Muley Idris*, which is held in great Veneration by all the *Mahometans*, he caused it to be told that Prince, *That he might with all Safety repair to Court*, giving him his solemn Oath, *That he would neither hurt him, nor any that should accompany him.* *Abdal-*

lah trusting to the King's Promise, went to pay his Respects to him: *Hamet* received him with Kindness, and having pardoned him and embraced him, gave him (as a Token of his Friendship) a very fine Horse, most richly caparison'd. It was by this Act of Generosity, that *Deby* signalized the Day of his Coronation, the Ceremony of which was performed in the Mosque of the great Seraglio.

THE principal Officers of the Army of the *Blacks* assembled together, crying out, *Long live the King!* and threatening Death and Destruction to every one who would not acknowledge him. *Hamet Deby* went out from the Palace, to hear what they had to say: They told him, *They were deputed by the Army of the Blacks to assure him they were ready to execute his Orders, and, if necessary, to shed their Blood in his Service.* The King was so pleased with this Deputation, that he gave these Officers two hundred and twenty thousand Ducats to distribute among the *Black Army*, and ordered that they should march immediately against the *Alarbes* of the Province of *Duquela*, who had not acknowledged him.

THE Deputies immediately returned to their Camp, pitch'd about six Leagues from *Mahmore*, and distributed among the Soldiers their Shares in the King's Liberality; so that the whole Army were eager to march on the Expedition they were ordered upon.

THE *Alarbes* did not let themselves be surprized: Hearing of the March of the *Blacks*, they prepared themselves for an Engagement: The two Armies soon came within Sight of each other: The *Blacks* resolved to attack the *Alarbes* in their Camp, which was entrenched by Camels and other Animals, lying down: However odd such a Fortification might appear, it was not without a great deal of Trouble that the *Blacks* could force it: Both Sides fought with great Fury; at length the *Blacks*, equal in Courage to the *Alarbes*, and superior in Numbers and Discipline, gained a signal Victory: Sixteen Thousand of the
Alarbes

Alarbes were cut in Pieces, with the Loss only to the Victors of fourteen Hundred Men kill'd, and sixteen Hundred wounded. The Loss of this Battle prevented the Provinces, who had taken Part with the *Alarbes*, from continuing in their Revolt: The *Black* Army over-ran them in fifteen Days, without meeting with any considerable Resistance. At length the *Alarbes*, having desired a Suspension of Arms, submitted to the Clemency of the King; who, though he gave them a Pardon, did, notwithstanding, give secret Orders to his Generals to drain the Riches of these rebellious Provinces, without, however, depopulating them: And these Orders were indeed punctually executed, being highly agreeable, to their natural Avidity.

THE first certain Intelligence I had of the Advancement of *Muley Hammet Deby* to the Throne, was by Alcayde *Larbeet Benabbo Woldernjiolei*, then head Governor of that Province; who, with 1800 Horse, came one Morning within Musket Shot of my Castle; to whom I sent one of my People, to know his Pleasure, and to tell him, *That in case he had any Thing to say to me, he should advance with a few only to the Foot of the Wall, and let me know it; but if he, on the contrary, presumed to draw his Main Body on any farther, I should be obliged to fire upon them;* and which he well knowing to be my positive Orders, and that I would actually have performed it, he came with a very few, and told me, that the old Emperor was actually dead, and that *Muley Hammet Deby* was, by the general Consent of the *Black* Army, proclaimed at *Mequinez* in his room.

THIS *Muley Hammet* was a Man of a most generous, though very sottish Nature, being almost ever drunk, giving these *Blacks* a great deal of Gold, and many other valuable Presents, insomuch that their Hearts were for the present entirely his: The Governor advising me to go directly to him, and submit myself to his Will, telling me, *That he thought it in all Likelihood to be by far the better and safer Course;*

and which I also thinking to be so, I (after giving my People very strict Charge concerning the Garrison) accordingly did, the Governor also with me; and we were both of us very kindly received by him, and I directly ordered back, and again to return with all my Men.

AND now am I soon about to leave my old, so very much beloved Habitation, for such as my future Chance might happen to allot for me; and after bidding adieu to all my rural Diversions, and Merry-makings thereabout, and settling my Garrisons under the Care of the Country People, who had been before trained up to Arms, much in like Nature of our Train'd-Bands, we departed together after a very disconsolate Manner, though we got all well to *Mequinez*, and were by the new Emperor all most kindly received, and each Man immediately presented with new Cloaths, Fire-Arms and Swords.

HERE we staid about four Days; then we were sent to *Hartan*, a Castle about six Miles out of the City, where the Ambassadors of Foreign Princes generally lodge at Night, before they make their publick Entrance into *Mequinez*; where we staid six Days, and then were sent to the Castle of *Agoory*, and from thence, after having been there two Months, to the Siege of old *Fez*, the Inhabitants there and thereabout, on the Death of the old Emperor, throwing off all future Allegiance to any of his Successors, as thinking themselves thereby entirely delivered from their so long and grievous Bondage, now acknowledging no lawful King, killing Alcayde *Boel le Rosea*, their old Governor, boiling his Flesh, and many (through Spite) eating thereof, and throwing what they would not eat of it to the Dogs, killing also thirty-six of his head Servants, whom they said had also committed many Insolencies against them: All which coming to the Emperor's Ears, he forthwith ordered an Army, consisting of One Hundred and Twenty Thousand Men, Horse and Foot, to be in Readiness to march from *Mequinez* against them, myself

self and all my Men being of the Number; and it being but twelve Leagues, we marched the first Day to *Emhaddumah*, and the next, in good Season, to the Walls of the City, where we entrenched ourselves: Here we had shrewd skirmishing with the Malecontents in and out for forty-eight Days, and during which were slain on both Sides many Thousand Men, when *Muly Mustada*, one of the Emperor's Brothers, arriv'd at our Camp with a Commission from him to offer the Malecontents Quarter on the following easy Conditions, *viz.* That they should immediately surrender, and promise to him future Obedience; on which he was ready to pardon them for all that was past. These Terms, indeed, they accepted of, though I think I never saw any thing of that Nature accepted with so much seeming Indifference, they bringing him out only such Presents to be carried back to his Brother as they pleased.

AND now we were all ordered to march back again to *Mequinez*; and though I lost in this Expedition several of my Men, yet did I, as to my own Part, escape for this Bout unwounded, as indeed I did soon after in an Affair of a far more dangerous, though quite different Nature, and which, I hope, will be by all allowed to be a very extraordinary Providence, and which I shall, after I have finished the small Remainder of my present Expedition, give you a particular Account of. During our Stay at *Old Fez*, came Captain *Russel* to *New Fez*, who lodged there a Night or two, visited our Army, then went to *Mequinez*, and in a little Time redeemed the few *English* Captives then there.

AND now am I soon about to give a Relation of my so wonderful Preservation; for I had but just returned with the Remains of our Army to *Mequinez*, received of the Emperor twelve Ducats, and order'd back to my Wife at *Agoory*, (where I found I was very likely to remain exempted from any other of their bloody Actions for some Time) before my Mind ran altogether upon Escape; and after I had with my-

self agreed on the Means, which was to go first for *Sallee*, and if I could not to my Mind speed there, to travel on to *Marcegonque*, to the *Portugueze* Garrison there, if I could bring it to pass, several to my Knowledge having before made their Escapes that Way, as indeed so should I now, had I not most unhappily precipitated myself into the Enemies Hands; for as I could find no Ship at *Sallee*, I travell'd on to *Marcegonque*, which is about three Days and a half's Journey further to the Southward, and where the fourth following Night I got, without any Accident, and, to my most unspeakable Joy, even close Home, or within a hundred Yards at the utmost of the Castle Walls: And here we may soon see the Vanity of Mundane Affairs; for I was, even in the Height of this my excessive Joy, laid hold on by four *Moors*, who had that Night been upon the Plunder in the Gardens, but had been disturbed therein by the *Portugueze* Centinels; and the Night being excessive dark and windy, they in a narrow Passage between two Garden Walls ran right against me, and laid fast hold of me; when I telling them I was a *Christian*, (as supposing them to be some of the *Portugueze*, a very unhappy Mistake) I was carried by them in a little Time back to their main Guard, and confin'd in Irons, and early the next Morning conducted by a strong Party of them to *Assamoore*, a Town to the Northward of *Marcegonque* about five Leagues; and where, after being severely handled by them, I was carried before *Simmough Hammet Beorsmine*, their then commanding Officer, (*Ellemenfore*, their Governor, being on Account of the People's rising against him, fled to the Emperor for Assistance) who order'd the *Moors* to put me in Prison till his Return, when he told them I should be very severely punished: *When he returns*, said they, *who can tell how long that may be, or if it may be ever; for if he meets with his Reward, the Emperor will there cut off his Head, and therefore this Fellow shall be put to Death directly.* No, (said *Beorsmine*) I
tell

tell you he shall not now, neither shall he be at all till the Governor's Return, and which may be sooner than now you imagine: Upon which they cry'd out, *I was a Christian, and about to make my Escape to Christian-Land*: To which the Governor made them no Answer; neither had they the Power to tell him that they had it from my own Mouth, at their first surprizing me: However, it was at last agreed between the Governor and them, that I should be kept till their next Market Day, when I should be put to Death in the Market-Place; and as that would be on the next *Thursday*, and it being then *Sunday*, it could not make any Difference, and during that Time the Neighbourhood might be acquainted with it, and come in and see the Execution.

AND now am I, as any may suppose, under a most grievous Agony, the next *Thursday* being the peremptory Day fixed for my Execution; and for their better securing me, I was directly guarded away by a Multitude of those blood-thirsty Villains, and put into a very deep and dark Dungeon; there to be kept without any Allowance from them besides Bread and Water, though the Governor sent to me in the Evening a Servant (in whom he could confide) with some Meat, and to tell me, *That I should not be under any Apprehension of Danger from the Mob, for that he had truly considered my Case, and that he would deliver me from their Rage, even to the Hazard of his own Life*: And this he, by this Servant, repeated twice every Day, till the appointed Day for my Execution came; and when he early brought me my Breakfast that same Morning, (to which I then had but little Stomach) he told me, *That I should not despair, for that his Master still continued his friendly Resolutions towards me, and that he was very well assured he would deliver me out of their Hands, for that he had often told him so in the most positive Manner*.

THIS I must own moderated my Fear in some Measure; but as it was but the Promise of an Infidel, and

at

at second Hand, which made it the more uncertain, how could I otherwise choose but be still under a very great Agony, as indeed I really was, and more so, when about Ten o'Clock these blood-thirsty Villains came, hawl'd me out of my Dungeon, and led me through the Street to the Market-Place, being attended by an insulting Mob, still increasing as we went, so that by the Time we got to the Market-Place, which was sufficiently crowded by the Barbarians, to feast their Eyes with the Blood of an innocent *Christian*, I was almost ready to expire. And now, notwithstanding I saw *Simmo Hammet* amongst them, as indeed I did from the Moment of my being first hawl'd out of my Prison, yet could not I help (at Sight of a long murdering Knife in the Hand of the Executioner) being stricken with a very great Terror; nay, so great indeed, as is scarce possible to be here expressed; for though *Simmo Hammet* had faithfully promised me all the Assistance in his Power, yet was it at such a Time very much to be doubted if that Power would be sufficient to save my Life, and especially as I was exposed to the Rage of an insolent Mob; who, though they be in some Cases accounted good Servants, yet are they, I think, on the other Hand, (like Wind, Fire, and Water,) bad Masters; therefore I expected nothing less than Death. The Executioner had now his Knife ready in his Right Hand, and with his Left Hand had taken fast hold of my Beard, the better to hold back my Head to cut my Throat; when my Guardian Angel stepped forth, and took the Knife out of his Hand; and which, had not he done that very Instant, he would, no Doubt, therewith have soon taken from me the small Remainder of Life that was left in me, without any Addition to my Pain; for, in short, had he then cut my Throat, I was before so much stricken with the Thoughts of immediate Death, that I should not have felt it; and though I had seen Death before in so many various Shapes, yet could not I then for my Life behave with better Courage.

AND

AND now is there a very hot Dispute between the Mob, whether I should die or not being the Question; insomuch, that had not *Simmo Hammet* procured a good Party from the neighbouring Parishes, it would in all Likelihood (notwithstanding his Office) have gone very hard with me: However, it was at last agreed by all of them, that I should be again sent back to my Dungeon, and there to remain till the next Market Day, and which they plainly told the Governor should actually be my last; therefore I should not feed myself with vain Hopes and Fancies, for that it should not then be in the Power of him or any Body else to prevent it; but on the other Hand, I was by the Governor altogether as much encouraged, and plainly told not to despair, for that he would deliver me out of their Hands, even to the Hazard of his own Life; and lest they might offer me any foul Play in my Prison, he solemnly promised me, that he would order a good Look-out about it; which you may imagine, as I had hitherto found him so punctual to his Honour, made my Imprisonment much more supportable, though I was again the next Market Day hawld by the Mob to the Market-Place, and by my Guardian Angel again brought back, as indeed I was a third Time; after which he came that Night to my Dungeon, desiring me to be of good Courage, for that I should no more be hurried by the Mob to the Market-Place; that he expected *Elemeusore's* Return in a very little Time, which he said (as he understood he had been very favourably received by *Muley Hammet Deby*) he hoped would be to his Satisfaction, as well as that of all his Friends: However, it was to the full Expiration of two Months before he came; and then he came with sufficient Strength indeed, and in open Day-light delivered me from my nasty Prison, and set me again at Liberty to depart where I would, out of the Reach of my cruel Persecutors: And as I had promised them, upon my Honour, to return again to *Agoory*, so I did, and got thither (even beyond my own Expectation) after
the

the Absence of about four Months; and, what I was much surpriz'd at, I never once heard the least Syllable from the Emperor, concerning this my Attempt to escape.

Now am I, instead of entering the Walls of *Margongue*, returned safe to my Family at *Agoory*; and which, though quite the Reverse of my Intentions, yet must I ever acknowledge it to be, even in the highest Degree, very extraordinarily providential, and what I could never have expected; but I never told my Wife the least Word of this Affair. Whilst I was in the Middle of these Reflections, I received an Account from *Mequinez*, that the *Black Army* had all of them revolted from *Muley Hammet Deby*, in Favour of *Muley Abdemelick*, and that they had surprized *Muley Hammet* in his own House, keeping him there under a very strict Guard, close Prisoner, and, as most thought, very sufficiently guarded, though he found Means to escape: And *Abdemelick*, though he was then at *Terridget*, and it was six Weeks before he came, yet he was immediately proclaimed Emperor of *Mequinez*, with the greatest Approbation; and after, at his coming, no less received. The first Thing he did, was a bloody, and I think most unaccountable Revenge on *Muley Hammet's* Servants, putting so many of them as he could light on instantly to Death, sending me with four Hundred Light Horse to the Castle of *Tessout*, at out two Days Journey short of *Morocco*, there to join some other Troops, to recover and demand the Emperor's Dues: And this (though my Heart was with *Muley Hammet*) I was directly oblig'd to do; and on our first coming thither, we were received by the Inhabitants in seeming Friendship, but soon finding them beginning to play Tricks with us, as allowing us no more than half a Pint of Flour a Day for two Men, and using us thus for seven Days, and stripping our People going out singly to fish in their Rivers, which not in the least pleasing us, and knowing it in our own Power to redress our own Grievances, we soon made such Reprizals

Reprizals as our Necessities required, and they deserved, killing about eighteen of them, and they seven or eight of us; and had not *Balhaw Belide Showey* suddenly alarmed us that *Muley Hammet Deby* was within a Day or two's Journey of us with thirty Horse only, again going back to try his Fortune at *Mequinez*, we should soon have taught them better Manners: on which we left them, and went directly to him, and marched with him to *Mequinez*, where he expected sufficient Forces ready to receive him, and where indeed the *Black Army*, who were all again revolted from *Muley Abdemelesk* to him, and all encamped without the Walls of the City, waiting his coming, *Muley Abdemeleick* being within with most of the Citizens, making what Defence they could to keep him out; though at the End of forty-eight Hours, or thereabout, *Muley Hammet's* Forces still encreasing, got in, and (after a faint Resistance) put vast Numbers of them to the Sword, and was again in Possession of the City, but as to *Muley Abdemelick*, he was obliged to seek further after, before he could find him, he being with a few fled thence through a bye Gate in the Night-time, as was rumour'd to *Old Fez*; and which, indeed, proved to be true, though on Confirmation of this Report, and of his being there well received, he was by a Body of *Muley Hammet's* Army, consisting of sixty Thousand Men, soon followed, costing much Blood, Time and Expence, before we could get him thence.

Now am I one in the above Number before *Old Fez*, *Abdemelick* being within strongly fortified, resolutely resolved, and well provided, bravely defending himself six Months and fourteen Days, and during which scarce a Day passed without Skirmishing and much Slaughter on either Side, though I am, to my very great Satisfaction, even to the Middle of this Siege, unwounded, and sent very unexpectedly (though to my great Content) to *Sallee* with a few of my Men, there to forward, with all possible Expedition, the making new Carriages for our Field Pieces, the

the old ones being, through the so frequent Shocks of such weighty and high-metal'd Cannon, (thirty-six Pounders of Brass) to that Degree shaken, as they were become in a Manner unserviceable; so, after taking the Dimensions, I was hurried away with a strict Charge therewith to return as soon as possible: The second Day I got thither, and delivered my Charge to *Amberk Foolan*, a *Black*, the then Governor; and by him the Shipwrights were directly ordered to work, and to be as expeditious as possible: yet, supposing all Hands at Work, the Carriages being in all thirty-six, they could not finish so soon, but what I might again have Time sufficient to gratify my Curiosity in the old Affair, and from which I was thoroughly resolved never to desist, so long as I could see any Probability remaining: for notwithstanding my so late miraculous Escape from the bloody Knife at *Assamoore*, I say I was then thoroughly resolved to pursue it, and on my Road thither from *Fez*, had so confirmed my Resolutions, that rather than go again back to the Army, I was fully determined to make all imaginary Efforts that Way, be the Consequence what it would; for as the Country was then in very great Confusion, and the Place I was then in very likely for my Purpose, I thought I could not desire a more favourable Opportunity.

AND now are mine Eyes busily employed in looking sharp out after the Ships then in the Harbour, and my Thoughts (in case I could not in any Probability perform my Design by myself) on what other Help I might with Safety procure me; and which, indeed, I soon found to be the most difficult and dangerous Point; though to do it alone, if I could, I was thoroughly resolved upon: Notwithstanding I made all the Enquiry I could, yet could not I to my Mind find any proper Assistance, though on the other Hand such a glorious Opportunity offered, as could not but be accounted, with the Assistance of one or two more, a very plausible and easy Undertaking, and which was as follows: —Early the next Morning, after my
Arrival

Arrival at *Sallee*, I took a Walk to the Sea-side, where Ship's Boats generally put in at, and where I met two *Moorish* Sailors just landed with a few empty Barrels to fill with Water; and, after a very courteous Salute, I ask'd them what Vessel they belong'd to, their Lading, and whither bound; to which they answer'd, *To such a Sloop*, (pointing at her) *bound to Santa Cruz, and laden with Gums, Bees-Wax, and Copper: Very well*, said I, *but have you on board no good Wine nor Brandy?* No, indeed, (said they with a Sigh) *so far as we can tell of, and, in short, if there was, very little of it would fall to their Shares. Alas!* (said I) *poor Hearts, I thought that Sailors could not live without it; when they, shrinking up their Shoulders, telling me, There was no Help for it, I left them, seeming for the present to take no further Notice of them, till they had filled the Water, and got the Casks again into the Boat, and then I came to them again, telling them, That I thought the few Casks they had with them held but a small Matter of Water for their Ship's Company, as being, no Doubt, (as the Sloop was upwards of fifty Tons) five or six: O, said they, we are in all eight, tho' no more kept on the Vessel than us two, the other six being constantly on Shore, waiting a fair Wind, our main Sea Store of Water is already laid in, and this (without our using of that) only for us two for present spending; and if it is not enough, you know it is not very far to fetch more. Really (said I) that (as none can tell how long your Voyage may be) is very well considered, and, as all must agree, to leave that lack is by far the better Policy, turning from them in a seeming Manner to be going off; but I turn'd me quick round again, and told them, If the Wind flood out of the Way till the next Day, it should go very hard if I did not find for them a Dram, or a Glass of Wine, seeming again to be going off; when they, to my very great Satisfaction, and as indeed I really expected, ask'd me, If I would go off with them; and see their Vessel: Why really (said I) that is what I*

would do with all my Heart, but that then I could but badly spare so much Time; however, as I had not been on board any Vessel for a long Time, and in case I was certain of my being again in a little Time brought back, I could even find in my Heart to go with them. Well, said they, as to that it shall be even as you please; so I stepp'd into the Boat, went with them, was kindly received, and treated with such as they had. And after I had employed my Tongue, so far as I thought fit, in telling them my present State, as how I was one of the Emperor's Soldiers, that under him I bore an Office of some Distinction, &c. and mine Eyes in viewing the Dimensions of the Sloop, Sails, &c. so high as I could guess, and given them my hearty Thanks for my so kind Welcome, I humbly entreated them to put me again on Shore; and which they (after telling me they should be very glad to see me there again) instantly did, kindly for that Time bidding one another farewell.

Now is my Heart to that Degree inflamed, that every Drop of the Blood in my Veins is upon the Ferment, how I should manage in this Affair: To do it alone, I found was impossible, and to communicate it to others, exceeding dangerous; though which I must be obliged to do, or let all drop; not but I could of myself easily manage and overcome the two *Moors*, but to sail and navigate the Vessel was the main Point. And now am I at a greater Debate with myself than ever, who those Associates should be; though I very luckily thought on one in a very little Time, named *William Hussy*, a *Devonshire* Man, and whom I soon determin'd in myself to be a very trusty and honest Man; and as he was then one of my Soldiers, and in *Sallee* with me, I could let him gradually into the Secret when I pleas'd; and which indeed you may suppose I did the first Opportunity, for in less than an Hour after I singled him out, and begun to discourse him after the following Manner.—Now Will (said I) I desire you
will

will answer me sincerely to a Question I am about to ask you: That, said he, you may depend I will, be it what it will: Then, said I, do not you think yourself to be better off here, than to be in the Camp before Fez, where are, no Doubt, some even this Moment expiring of their Wounds, others receiving fresh ones? Would you not still think it safer and better to be in your own Country? And would you not rather run some small Hazard to make your Escape, than to go back again amongst such bloody Dogs, to run a greater? Yes, said he, to be sure; and could I find any probable Means for it, they should never see my Face in their Country more; that it was what his Soul had for a long Time longed for; and he was ready, even at the Expence of the last Drop of his Blood, to make the Experiment: Then honest Will (said I) if I am not very much mistaken, I have at last found one; and which, I do not in the least doubt, by our prudent Management, will answer both our Expectations, even without our losing any Blood about the Matter; telling him every Particular wherein it consisted, and which he also approv'd of greatly, alledging the only Difficulty to be our procuring of a third Person that might be trusted, for that two were not sufficient to work the Vessel, and steer her well over to the Spanish Shore, or to any other Coast, in case the Winds would not permit us to go thither. Well, Will (said I) cannot you tell where to look out for such a one? Yes, said he, I could soon name one, but I cannot altogether answer for his Fidelity; tho' I never heard any thing to the contrary of his being an honest Man. Very well, said I, name him, and then we will consult further whether he may be intrusted; and then he told me it was William Johnson, his Comrade, a Kentish Man: Very well, said I, then let us not trouble our Heads about any other, till we have at a Distance proved him; which we instantly went about; and on our finding him very desirous to make his Escape, we (on his swearing Secrecy) let him into it, and which he seemed very highly to approve of,

and eagerly pressed the Execution; so having consulted and agreed on the Means, we were the next Night fully determin'd to put it into Execution, and which we order'd after the following Manner: I having, as aforesaid, very highly ingratiated myself with the two *Moors*, and taking with me a Bottle of Brandy, I went down to the landing Place; and where I had not been but a very little Time, before they had from the Vessel (which was not more than a hundred Yards off the Shore) discovered me, and came with their Boat directly to me, thinking (as they said) I had a Mind to go again on board: I told them, *No, for that I had then only borrowed so much Time, as to be as good as my Word with them, seeming to be in an extream Hurry*; then privately conveying them the Bottle, I turned me about to be again going off, as if I had for that Time Nothing further to say to them; when they calling to me, and expressing their Gratitude in hearty Thanks, I turned me round again, and said, *Poor Hearts, I wish with all my Heart it had been a greater Quantity; but that you know would at this Time of Day have been very dangerous to bring; therefore, if you will come To-morrow Night by Ten of the Clock, I will meet you here, and bring with me some more Brandy, Sugar and Lemons, and (if you please) two of my Comrades as honest Cocks as any in Barbary, and we will go on board together, and heartily enjoy ourselves*; which they seem'd very highly to approve of, and earnestly desir'd that I would not fail in it.

Now is my Heart by far more light, seeing myself, as it were, already safely landed on some *Christian* Shore, flying to my Comrades with the News, who seem'd therewith (and especially *Johnson*) no less pleas'd than myself; and that Night and the next Day we got all our little Matters in Readiness, as two Pair of Pistols, the Brandy, &c. and the Time appointed for the Boat's coming just at hand; when *Johnson* (to my very great Surprize) told us, *He could not by any Means go that Night*: However,

Hulsey

Hussey and I went, and found the *Moors* just landed, telling them, *That as we had good Reason to believe there were then some People on the Watch, we had deferred our going on board till the next Night; however, in Point of good Manners, we had brought them a Couple of Bottles of Brandy, Sugar and Lemons, which we thought ourselves obliged to, rather than to suffer them to wait our coming in vain; and with which they were, no Doubt, highly delighted, telling us, after a most pleasing Manner, That they would go on board and drink our Healths, and that we might depend on their coming against the next Night; as indeed they did, but Johnston again disappointing us, we could not then go with them no more than the Night before; therefore, after thanking them for their Civility, desiring them to accept of a Couple of Bottles more of Brandy, &c. and telling them, That when we saw the Way clear, we would give them Notice, we parted; they again on board to make merry, and we on the contrary back to our loathed Apartments, in a very dissatisfied Mood; though resolving, before we let loose our Rage, to lay us down, if we could, to compose ourselves: But alas! Sleep fled us, rising again at Day-break as we lay down, without so much as closing our Eyes; when we went directly to Johnston, taking him aside, and telling them, That in an Affair of that Nature, to do as he had done, was using both us and himself very ill; and which, had he gone about as heartily as he promised, we should in all Likelihood have been safely landed on some Christian Shore, quite out of the Power of the *Moors*, and with a rich Prize, to the Value at least of five or six thousand Pounds in our Possession; which might in some Measure, make us a Compensation for our so long and grievous Captivity; and as the Opportunity was still in our Power, we hoped he would mend all, by going heartily about it that Night: To which he, after a short Pause, answered, That he had again consider'd maturely of the Affair himself, and that he found it to be then quite*

different from what it had first appeared to him; therefore we should urge it to him no further, for that it was only a foolish Whimsy come into our Heads, impossible to be executed; and from which, if we did not desist, he would inform the Governor. Why thou vile Villain, said I, thou canst not surely be in good Earnest: No, said he, but indeed I am, and confirmed with many horrid Oaths, when I (being quite overcome with Passion) could no longer forbear him, but directly drew my Sword, and gave him a very deep Cut a-cross his Face, which I verily thought, and really hoped, had done his Business, at least so far as that it might not be in his Power to tell any Tales: However, the Dog recovered; but let him come Home when he will, I warrant he will bring with him the Mark, and which I told his Sister, who was with me in the River of London, enquiring If I had seen him in Barbary; together with What it was that he complain'd of to the Governor about me; how I got off; and him confined close Prisoner; for after my giving him this shrewed Cut (which I must own to be intended in another Manner) he went directly to the Governor, holding his Wound so close together as he could; (though bleeding prodigiously) complaining against me, and telling my Reasons for serving him so. And then I was forthwith ordered before the Governor by a File of Musqueteers: who offering to lay hold on me, I put them by, telling them, That they should not, at their Peril, lead me like a Dog; for that I had done nothing any wise deserving of such Usage: However, if they would walk on before, I would follow them, and which they consenting to, I was soon before the Governor, who looking at me very fiercely, and turning up the White of his Eyes sullenly, told me, That he never thought me to be so much a Villain, always having had of me before a very high Opinion; that he thought I would be the last Person guilty of such an Action: Pray Sir, said I, of what Action? Of what Action, said he, why you know already better than myself; and there-

therefore I do not see what Occasion there is of my repeating it: However, since you plead Ignorance, I desire to know what could induce you to cut Johnston cross the Face: As to my cutting him a-cross the Face, said I, I cannot deny; and as to the Inducement, I was only sorry that it had not ended his Days. A very pretty Inducement indeed, said he, to kill a Man, for not joining with you in your wicked Design in running away with the Sloop and Cargo; I run away with the Sloop and Cargo, said I, the Villain could not have the Impudence to say so: No, said he, but he will say it to your Face, and you shall be punished in a Way deserving of so notorious a Crime, ordering the Guards to carry me directly off, and to put me into safe Custody; when I humbly entreating to be heard, and that before he let loose his Rage he would be pleased to enquire into the Truth of this second Part of Johnston's Story, it being quite controverted and notoriously false; he ask'd me, *What I could say to justify myself?* I told him, I could say enough to convince him, and all other impartial Judges of my Innocence; and which, if I did not make very plainly to appear, by most undeniable Evidence, he should proceed against me, and I was willing to undergo such Punishment as the Nature of the Case deserved, and his Excellence should think fit to inflict; and that in order thereunto, he would be pleased to suffer Johnston to be confronted, and in both our Presence to examine such Evidence as should be by me produced: At which Johnston was directly ordered forth, and soon appeared in a terrible Condition; and being ask'd, *If I had not often prompted him to run away with the Sloop and Cargo; and if I had not, on his refusing to join me in so foul an Action, given him that Cut, he, as well as he could, answered in the Affirmative:* At which the Governor, looking again at me very fiercely, said, *Now are not you a very pretty Fellow?* I told him, *Yes, and that when he had heard my Evidence, I did not doubt but what he would think me so in good Earnest; and for me*

to tell him myself, that he had the Word only of a perjur'd Villain, who would not stick to say any Thing, even to the Prejudice of his own Father, so he might thereby accomplish his wicked Designs, would signify Nothing: Not but he had most basely controverted the Story; himself being the only Aggressor; for that he had of a long Time past continually teased me to join with him in Escape, and very particularly during the last three Days concerning the Sloop; and at last, finding that notwithstanding my often Denials and Representations, I could not be at quiet for him, and his so wicked Importunities, I gave him the Cut: And of all which, if his Excellency doubted, I could make most undeniable Proof, by means of another Person; whom he also prompted to the same Undertaking. Indeed! said the Governor, what may the Person's Name be? I told him, William Hufsey: And can you produce him, said he, Yes, Sir, said I, I can; for he is one of the People who came with me from Fez for the Carriages, and could not be far off, but very likely in the Yard with the Carpenters, where my Men generally, by my Orders, gave their Attendance; then a Messenger was sent for him, and soon returned, and Hufsey with him, Johnson being all this Time, no Doubt, in a fearful Condition, it being then too late for him to bring in Hufsey for a Party; through which Omission, Hufsey's Evidence carried with it by far the greater Weight, and he had his Lesson, as you may suppose, at his Tongue's End, though he said never a Word, till he was by the Governor ask'd, If he knew any Thing concerning Johnson's Wound, and of the Party giving it? When he answer'd, Yes, it was Pellow, and that if I had not given it, he had fully design'd to have given it himself: Pray, said the Governor, for what Reason? For what Reason, Sir, said he, for Reason enough, I think; and no Doubt, when I have told you the Truth of the Story, you will also allow it: Very well, said he, proceed, and let me know the very Truth of the Matter: Then the Matter, Sir, in short is even this; 'Johnson and myself

' myself are Soldiers, you must know, under *Pellow's*
 ' Command, and therefore consequently generally to-
 ' gether; and for a long Time back I have not been
 ' at Quiet, on *Johnston's* frequent importuning me to
 ' join with him in Escape, and very particularly since
 ' coming to *Sallee*, in carrying off a certain Sloop;
 ' alledging, that *Pellow* had already given his Word,
 ' and that if I would likewise consent to it, it would
 ' be Strength sufficient: This, Sir, I must confess
 ' very much surpriz'd me, I having always found
 ' *Pellow* very easy under his present Condition; and
 ' as not knowing what such Falsities might tend to,
 ' I could not be quiet till I had it either confirmed
 ' or denied from *Pellow's* own Mouth, and for
 ' which I this Morning found an Opportunity, and
 ' told *Pellow* in *Johnston's* Hearing, what he had said
 ' of him: Indeed (said *Pellow* in a very great Sur-
 ' prize) *Will*, had not I a very good Opinion of you,
 ' I should have no small Difficulty with myself to
 ' believe it; and now I cannot very well tell what
 ' to make of it, it being I think, almost impossible
 ' for any one to invent such an abominable Falsity;
 ' looking sternly at *Johnston*, and asking him, if it
 ' was true; to which he making no Answer, *Pellow*
 ' ask'd him what he meant by it, thus (the better
 ' to colour his so wicked Designs) to make Use of
 ' his Name: at which *Johnston* being so confounded,
 ' that he could make no Answer, *Pellow* said, you
 ' Dog, you are going the right Way to take away
 ' my Lie; tell me what could induce you to it, or if
 ' ever I had any Discourse with you tending to the
 ' Affair: Speak, had I, or had I not; and being
 ' still silent, *Pellow* drew his Sword, and gave him
 ' the Cut; and this, Sir, is the very Truth of the
 ' Matter.'—Here the Governor was silent for some
 Time, looking very fiercely at *Johnston*, and at last
 telling him, that he could not imagine how he could
 invent such a damnable Lye! and which, had not
 Providence interposed, by *Hussey's* being let into the
 Secret, must in all Likelihood have taken away the
 Life.

Life of an innocent Person, ordering the Guards to carry him off and put him in Irons: and, as for me, their Attendance on me was no longer necessary, for that I had sufficiently cleared myself, and that I was again at Liberty to depart when and where I would.

Now having over-reach'd *Johnston*, and for his Villainy procured him a close Prison, and of which I think he was in more Respects than one highly deserving, and which (as proper for the keeping the Knowledge of the Affair from the Publick, whereby it might probably spread and reach the Emperor's Ears) was I think the fittest Place for him: However, to prevent all this, I humbly desired the Governor to pardon him, and that he might in the Prison be taken Care of, and cured of his Wound, and that the Matter might be all hush'd; for notwithstanding he had so dealt by me, yet would not I on any Account (as I was then so far in the Emperor's good Graces) that he should know it, thereby to give him any Uneasiness, or the least Doubt of my Fidelity; *therefore, pray Sir, said I, forgive him, and be pleas'd to accept of the small Matters in this Purse, as an Acknowledgment of so great a Favour,* giving him forty Gold Ducats, (which I had been a long Time before scraping together) and which he very greedily accepted of, telling me, with a pleas'd Countenance, to keep my own Secrets, and all should be well.

AND here, before I proceed any further, I shall, by Way of a short Digression, ask my Readers if they think we us'd *Johnston* in any wise ill, or otherwise than they would have done, had it been their own Case, unless by my extraordinary Care of him; after he was made Prisoner, which I think to be no Way suitable to his Deserts, notwithstanding our so wrongfully turning the Tables upon him; therefore, I say, the Nature of the Case being duly considered, and when I tell them that it prolonged my Captivity eight Years, I hope my Treatment of him

will

will be rather approv'd of, than censured. Though *Huffey* was so lucky to get off in a short Time after, and he has, I am sure, Gratitude enough to acknowledge that I was therein very instrumental, though it was not my Fortune (I having yet a much longer and very severe Servitude to encounter with) to go with him, he getting with Success to *Marcegonque*, and thence in a *Portuguese* Ship to *Lisbon*: But, to return,

THE Carriages being now all finished, and all of us ordered to be as the next Morning in Readiness to depart, I that Night waited on the Governor, to thank him for all his past Favours, and to intreat his future Remembrance of my so late Misfortunes, and as *Johnston* was not then able to undergo the Journey, he would order such Care of him, as to send him after us, so soon as he was; not that I ever desired to see him any more, but in case he might happen to be required at our Hands, we might know where to find him; tho' indeed he never after cared to come where I was, neither did I see him but very seldom.

NOW are we on the Road with the Carriages, having with us a sufficient Number of the Inhabitants from *Sallee*, to the next Town, and so from Town to Town, relieving one another till we got well to the Camp, and where I was by *Muley Hammet* most kindly received, and told by him, That he had had an Account from *Bashaw Belide Showey*, of my Readiness in following him from *Tessent*, in order to assist him in his Restoration at *Mequinez*, and that he would always have a kind Remembrance thereof. And now are our Cannon all mounted, and for a Month's Time we kept almost a continual Battery upon the Town; and though I had the good Fortune to escape hitherto unwounded, yet was it my Misfortune, soon after, the Malecontents falling, to receive two Mullet Shots within a Minute's Time of each other, one passing through my Right Thigh. and the other through my Left Shoulder, and at such a Time as I had but the Moment before received a shrewd Cut

Cut in my Left Hand, and disengaged myself from a Party fighting Sword in Hand. And now am I in a bloody Condition, I being tapp'd in three several Places, insomuch, that from my excessive Loss of Blood from them all, I really thought that I could not have long surviv'd it; and though the Wound in my Hand might not be in any wise reckoned dangerous as the others, yet could not the Surgeons prevent its bleeding little or more for three Days, tho' they staunch'd the others in a very little Time.

NOW am I laid on a Bier, in order to be carried to an Hospital in *New Fez*, for the better Conveniency of Cure; and which *Muley Hammet* seeing, he rode forth, and ask'd who I was, and after being told, he said he was very sorry for me, and that it was his Pleasure I should be particularly taken Care of, and ordered three Surgeons to go along with me, and to use the best of their Skill for my Recovery, and a *Genoese* Servitor to be always in my Apartment with me, giving me out of his Jibbera, or Purse, (which he had generally hanging at his Saddle before him) fifty Gold Ducats, and strictly charging that I should have a Quarter of fresh Mutton brought in every Day, or any Thing else the Surgeons should approve of for my Subsistence; when, after wishing me well, he turned from me, and my Bearers proceeded; and they had not carried me far, before a *Moor* (just arrived in the Camp from *Agoory*) stepped forth, telling me, *That he was sorry to see me in that Condition, that he hoped my Wounds were not mortal, and so forth; that though he never cared to be the Bearer of ill News, yet he could not forbear telling me that my Wife and Daughter were both very lately dead, dying within three Days one of the other: One of Job's Comforters indeed! though I must own that it gave me very little Uneasiness, as I thought them to be by far better off than they could have been in this troublesome World, especially that Part of it; and I was really very glad that they were delivered out of it, and therefore it gave me very little Uneasiness.*

NOW

Now am I brought to my Apartment, and my Wounds in my Thigh and Shoulder were carefully searched and dressed, and the Blood stanch'd; yet, I say, they could not with all their Skill (though they applied all the Medicines they could think of) prevent that of my Hand from bleeding for three Days, and which was at last stanch'd by applying (as I may say) some of the same Blood: it being first put into a Receiver, and by a continual Stirring over a Pan of fresh Coals, burnt into a Powder, and a small Matter thereof laid on the Wound, put an End to the Bleeding; which I thought might not be unuseful to mention.——Now am I in a very low, painful, and disconsolate Condition, and my Spirits sunk to that Degree, that I really expected every Day to be my last; and, indeed, had I not by Way of my *Genoise* Attendant borrowed a Point of the Law, I must actually have been dead in a very little Time, it being otherwise impossible for me to get over it; for notwithstanding I was so miserably low, and my so often telling my Surgeons of it, yet would not they allow me to drink any Thing stronger than Water; therefore, I considering my own Case, told my Keeper (whom I knew to be a trusty Person) *If he did not instantly look out for some comfortable Wine for me, or something that was stronger, by Way of Cordial, I could hold it but very little longer; therefore, said I, pray hasten and see what you can do for me,* giving him a Gold Ducat, with which he departed, and was in a very little Time back again with two Leather Bottles concealed under his Robe, the one full of Brandy, and the other of excellent old *Malaga* Wine, with which I that Night made pretty free, drinking I believe of both Sorts, as a Beginning, about a Pint, and sleep'd after it a hearty Nap, I not having shut my Eyes before from the Time I was wounded; and at my awaking, I found myself another Man, my Spirits being to that Degree exhilarated, that never was there a more sudden and surprizing Alteration; and then I took another moderate

rate Tiff, by which I was soon again composed, and slept till the next Morning Sun-rising, when my German came to look at and dress my Wounds, asking me how I felt myself, and if I had taken any Rest: I told him, *Yes, I had slept many Hours, and that I found myself very much revived.* Very well, said he, *I am glad of it with all my Heart: But Sir,* said I, *I hope you will be pleased to allow me something by Way of Cordial, to chear my Spirits, for you cannot but suppose them, after so great a Loss of Blood, to be very low: Well,* said he, *I will consider of it; but first let me feel your Arm Wrist;* when he starting back, as one in a very great Surprise, *Something* (says he) *to raise your Spirits; why your Spirits are now ten Times higher than they were Yesterday, therefore I hope there will be no Occasion for any Spirituous Liquers, and I very heartily wish there may not, it being the most dangerous Thing in the World; therefore,* said he, *I would by all Means have you to content yourself without it till To-morrow, and if I find any further Occasion for it than I do at this Time, I give you my Honour to procure some for you, and to trust to your's for the Event.* I told him, *It was very well, and that I should be thereby highly oblig'd to him, desiring him to look at my Wounds: To which he answered me, That he would willingly first stay a little longer, for that he every Moment expected his Brethren; who indeed came in a very little Time after, and by Consent fell to opening the Bandage, and after a very short Time looking at that in my Shoulder, (which as being so near my Heart, they thought to be by far the most dangerous) they in a very pleasing Manner told me, That they had never before seen, in so short a Time, so great an Alteration for the better; for whereas it was the Day before inflamed to a very high Degree, it was then wonderfully altered, and the Inflammation almost quite off; and then they looked at the other two, and found them the same; so, after dressing them, they (having many other Patients to*

go to) departed together; but the *German* coming hastily back again, told me, *That he really thought my Wounds to be in a very promising Way, and therefore it would be mere Madness in me to drink any Spirituous Liquors, till the Inflammation was quite over, and they had brought them to a better Matter; and which, if I did, it would not only be the undoing of what they had hitherto done for me, but put it out of the Power of all the Surgeons in Barbary to cure me.* Well, said I with a Sigh, *I remember you told me so before; and then he left me; but he was not gone out of the Room two Minutes, before I and my Attendant drank each of us a Bumper to his good Health, and between us, before Night, finished all the Wine, burning most of it with Sugar and Spices, which threw me into a gallant Sweat and sound Sleep, and in which I continued the best Part of that Day, and at Night had our Wine-Bottle replenish'd again, when I took another hearty Tiff, and fell again into a sound Sleep, napping it in and out till Six of the Clock the next Morning, when my Surgeons came in a full Body to dress my Wounds; which they instantly went about, and still found them growing better after a very surprizing Manner, saying that the Inflammation was quite off, and there was a very good Digestion, asking me, *If I did not find my Spirits to be very much repored?* I told them, *Yes, to a very high Degree: Well (said the German) keep but a good Heart, and never fear of a Cure in a little Time; and after telling me, in a low Voice, He would bring me some Wine the next Morning, he departed with his Brethren.**

Now is my Stomach again craving after Meat, and soon began to relish it tolerably well, eating a good Mess of Mutton Broth two or three Times a Day; and which, with the Continuance of my Wine, and a good Bowl of Cuscassoe now and then, I found to bring me on apace. My *German* coming again the next Morning before any of the rest, bringing with him a Bottle of Wine concealed under his Robe,

after sending my Attendant out of the Room, he ask'd me, *If I would venture to take a Tiff?* I told him, *Yes, if he pleas'd, with all my Heart: Then* (said he) *here take the Bottle and drink, giving it into my Hand; though after it had been but a very short Time at my Mouth, he cry'd out, Hold! hold! you have drank enough, when I took it off, telling him, 'Tat I thought it to be very excellent Wine, and that I found it very comfortable. Well, said he, don't you by any Means make too free with it, but now and then take a little, by Way of Cordial; to which I had but just Time to tell him, That it was very well, and hid the Bottle in my Bed-Cloaths, before my other Surgeons came in, and fell to opening my Wounds, still finding them for the better, and soon again left me; when I fell to work with the Doctor's Bottle; and which (as being but a Quart) my Attendant and I drank clear out that same Day, designing no longer to impose upon my Benefactor, but to bring him in the next Morning, if I could, for a third Man; and when he coming again before any of the rest, very opportunely ask'd me, *How the Wine had agreed with me, and if I thought it had done me no Harm?* Harm, said I, no, no, but as I think on the contrary done me a great deal of Good; and which (if I had more of it) you would as well as myself soon find to be true, and to work a perfect Cure on me in a very little Time. Some more of it! said he in a seeming Surprize, why you have not I hope finish'd all I brought you Yesterday; indeed, Sir, said I, I have, and to be plain with you, a great deal more, or I should not be now here to tell you so, Now, here, said he, to tell me so; in short that you are, is the greatest Miracle: And when I told him the real Truth, how much I had drank, the Benefit I had receiv'd by it, and how I must have been inevitably dead without it, Well, said he, *God is all sufficient, but of all the Ways I ever saw or heard of curing Wounds before, your's is the most uncommon one.* Then I called to my Attendant to bring forth one of our own*

own Bottles, and drank a hearty Tiff to my Doctor's good Health, delivering him the Bottle, and he as heartily pledg'd me, telling me, *That he thought it to be very excellent Wine, and that he was very glad it had so well agreed with me; however, he believed that no Body before had ever been that way cured.* O Doctor, said I, you are in that very much mistaken, I having many Times before made the Experiment on myself. Very well, said he, I hope all this is under the Rose: Yes, yes, Doctor said I, that you need not fear, and if you will be pleased to come in with us for a third Man; we may Innocently enjoy ourselves over a Bottle, without doing any harm to any Body else: Very well, said he, I understand you, and as to my Answer I will give it you in the Evening. His Comrades coming at once upon us, we had not Time then to talk any further about it; and after they had dressed me, and told me that my Wounds were bettering apace, they again for that Day left me. And now is my German Doctor soon about to come in for a Snack: Coming at the beginning of the Night, when all was pretty quiet; and bringing with him two Bottles of excellent old Malaga Wine, he set down, took a Cup out of his Pocket, fill'd it to the Top, and drank it off to the good Health of all our Christian Friends, myself and my Attendant following his Example; and after we had drank a round or two more, he told me, *That he thought I might think myself very happy under my present Circumstances, and to be much better off than a great many of my Comrades, who, during my lying Sick, had been expos'd to many Dangers and Hardships, and a great many of them Slain; of which, indeed, I had before repeated Advices, and therefore my Life was in all likelihood intirely owing to my Wounds; and which indeed, was very likely to be true, for during my Cure, were many Thousands on both Sides slain, and amongst them of my small Number, at least one hundred and fifty.*

Now are my Wounds healing apace, being able again to sit up and walk a little, and my Strength every Day very apparently increasing; insomuch, that my Surgeons told me, *That they did not doubt but that I might in three Weeks more be again in a Capacity to return to my Duty in the Army*; though indeed I thought myself fit at the Fortnight's End, and should certainly have made my Appearance then, had not they prevented me, telling me, *That they thought my Wounds to be still too green, and not sufficiently harden'd*, and therefore I was obliged to remain there another Week; at the End of which I waited with my Surgeons on *Muley Hammet* who seemed to be highly pleased at my Recovery, and thereof gave my Surgeons very liberal Acknowledgments, ordering me immediately back again to my old Apartment; for as the Malecontents were then reduced to the lowest Ebb, he said he could not see what Service I could be of there; and after making most humble Acknowledgment, for his so very great Care of me, I obey'd his Orders, went back, and there continued six Days longer, at the End of which he sent me word by one of my own People, that the City had surrender'd, and that it was his Pleasure I should come directly, and see the Rebels march out; which so well as they were able, I soon did, being really all of them reduced to a very miserable Condition; yet, notwithstanding, many of them (especially their Ringleaders) had their Heads chopp'd off on the Spot, and *Abdemeleck*, with forty principal Men were put into safe Custody, in order to be safely conducted by the Army to *Mequinez*.

BEFORE *Abdemeleck* was brought into *Hammet Deby's* Presence, he was search'd by the Captain of his Guards, and some other Officers, who found a Poynard and a small Pistol, concealed in his Pockets, which they took away, and then conducted him into *Hammet Deby's* Tent, who, instead of venting his Wrath and Vengeance upon him, contented himself with making some Reproaches, and those without
Sharp.

Sharpness: What, *says he*, after having taken the Crown from me, are you now cruel enough to seek to take away my Life?

Now have we a general Muster, by which we found we had lost in all on our Side in this Siege thirty Thousand Men; then we struck our Tents, and with the Remainder of our Army marched with our Prisoners to *Mequinez*, where the forty principal Men were beheaded in the Market-Place, which was a much milder Fate than those met with, who were before taken in *Mequinez*; for there the Governor of the City, and some of the principal Men, were nailed by their Hands and Feet to one of the Gates of the City; in which miserable Manner they lived three Days, except the Governor of the City, whose Hands and Feet were so torn by the Weight of his Body, (being a lusty Man) that he fell down from the Gate some Time after he had been nailed thereto; upon which they had the Mercy to dispatch him with their Sabres. And at this Time indeed, the Emperor ordered the Governor of *Sallee* to be served in the same or worse Manner; for he had first his Skull cracked with the Blows of a Pistol, and was then hung up by the Feet at one of the Gates of the City; in which deplorable Condition he remained alive four Days.

ABDEMELEK was put under the Custody of *Emshael*, the Black Bashaw, who was strictly charged to keep him close Prisoner in his own House, till further Orders; and indeed he never got free from thence, being at the End of six Weeks strangled by two of his own Brothers; and lest he might not be dead enough, they gave him each a Stab with their long murdering Knives through his Body, *Muley Hammet Deby* dying about an Hour before him: His Death was occasioned (as was by all supposed) by his drinking a small Bowl of Milk at his Entrance into *Mequinez* from *Fez*, (according to Custom, after obtaining any signal Victory) it being poisoned by *Muley Abdallab's* Mother, in order to clear her Son's Way
to.

to the Empire, he languishing from the very Moment of his taking it, even to his last Hour; and *Muley Abdallah* was accordingly proclaimed as soon as *Hammet Deby* was dead, his Mother *Lella Coneta*, who had been one of the Wives of *Muley Swine*, or *Ishmael*, having (by distributing three hundred thousand Ducats amongst the Black Army, besides fifty thousand given by her own Hands to their chief Officers) engaged them in his Interest, notwithstanding *Hammet Deby* left a Son named *Muley Beuser*, who was capable of reigning; whom *Muley Abdallah* kept in Prison some Time, but he at last found an Opportunity to escape.

Now am I to prepare myself for swimming thro' a fresh Sea of Blood, the Scene opening in new and deeper Colours indeed; for though *Muley Abdallah* was in my Time driven out twice, yet was there scarce a Day passed without his murdering some of his Subjects, more or less; he having, I believe, kill'd with his own Hands (besides those most unmercifully butchered by the Hands of his Executioners) at least fifty Thousand Men, he having his old Father (the Devil) so riveted in his Heart, as that it was impossible for any Body to tell when he was in Jest or in Earnest, being always bent on bloody Enterprises, and unhappy I, seldom exempted from making one therein, I mean in his inhumane bloody Wars; but I was for the present sent again to my old Station at *Agoory*, and where I had a short Interval of about six Weeks, often reflecting on the Loss of my Wife and Daughter; for though I said before their Death gave me very little Uneasiness, yet could not I help now being under Concern for them, and especially the Child, who always us'd (at my coming Home wounded) to clasp her little Arms about my Neck, hugging and bemoaning her poor Father, and telling me, *That I should no more go into the Wars, for that she and her Mother would go with me to England, and live with her Grandmother.* These Reflections, I say, gave me some Concern; however, I

soon

soon endeavoured to forget them: for, in short, what could I do? To bring them back again, I knew was impossible, and as they were (as far as lay in my Power) instructed in the Knowledge, and I hope true Belief in CHRIST, and my Intentions were fully bent upon Escape, I was really glad that they were dead: but I plainly told myself, That as I could find in my Heart in their Life-time to endeavour to leave the Country, I had then no Room left for Excuse, but ought to pursue it; and therefore I was thoroughly resolved to lay hold of all Opportunities, and as soon as my Strength was a little better restored again, to push all for all. My Resolutions thus settled, I am again at Peace with myself, diligently employing my Time in bathing my Wounds with such Ointments as my Doctors had directed me; but I was again on a sudden ordered with all my Men for *Mequinez*: And though I was in a very indifferent Condition, fore against my Inclinations, and full Two of the Clock in the Afternoon when my Orders came, yet was I obliged to obey them, and to be there, if possibly I could, that same Day: and which (though very short Notice, it being in the Month of *July*) I punctually performed, we being all on Horseback by Four, and without any Hurry got to *Mequinez* in good Season; where I found *Muley Abdallah* at the Head of an Army, consisting of 140,000 Men, chiefly Blacks, ready to march for *Old Fez*; with whom we were joined, and early the next Morning marched with them, the Malecontents having gathered together there, refusing to acknowledge him, and yet setting up no one else; so that I verily believe it was merely for the Sake of Rebellion, and I easily foresaw, that if they continued obstinate, their Blood would be pour'd out like Water; and I must own I heartily wished (seeing they were of so cruel a Nature) that their insatiate Eyes might be never satisfied with Blood, till the last of them had seen the last Drop of all the rest, himself expiring with the utter Extermination of that so barbarous
and

and most unchristian Monarchy; and which is indeed now in a very fair way of being accomplish'd, they having a most insatiate Thirst after each other's Destruction, attended with sad Devastation and Famine, and the Times still growing worse and worse upon their Hands; and which may GOD continue, till they are either brought to a true Sight of their Errors, or the utter Extirpation of themselves and Principles; for as their Country is so very rich, spacious and Populous, it is much to be regretted that it should go under any other Denomination than that of a Part of Christendom; and whereto should all Christian Princes but set their helping Hands, Christianity would not only flourish and abound, but many poor ignorant Souls who are now (through Means of their following false Lights) in a most dangerous and deplorable Condition, be in a little Time brought by the Light of the Gospel into a true Knowledge and Belief in CHRIST, and to the utter Abhorrence and Detestation of Mahometism; which, through the ambitious Artifices of cunning and designing Men, hath for so many Ages been so grossly imposed upon them.——But whither am I wandering? These Digressions are quite out of my Way, as well as a Subject far beyond my Abilities, and altogether out of my Way to meddle with; therefore I shall again return to my old Road, travel gently on, and leave the Event of all these Things to GOD; who, no Doubt, hath in a great Measure ordained them for wise Purposes.

Now am I again one in this large Army before *Old Fez*; where *Muley Abdallah* offered the Malecontents free Pardon, in case they would surrender, and promise future Obedience to him: To which they answered, (being but too well acquainted with his deceitful Nature) *That considering their Resistance was for Liberty and Property, they t ought it as good or much better for them to die then, than at another Time, therefore they utterly despised his Offer*; which they directly confirmed from the Mouths of their Muskets.

Muskets. And now is the bloody Scene opening apace, nothing but Death and Horror reigning here for the space of seven Months, during which I was not backward in acting my Part even in Places of greatest Danger insomuch that I was very willing (in case I might escape with my Life) to compound for a smart Wound or two; and which, indeed, was both my bad and good Hap, as you will by and by hear.

Now is there scarce a Day without close Skirmishing, and on both Sides great Slaughter; and notwithstanding our cruel Treatment of those we took alive, as unmercifully cutting some to Pieces, and hanging others up alive by the Heels, till they were dead thro' Anguish and Hunger, and others by many other cruel inventions of Tortures, and all within Sight of the Garrison, yet did they seem to make no manner of Account of it, unless growing thereat more desperate; and which, indeed, by their future Behaviour and bold Attempts of Reprials, they made soon to be very apparent, behaving to the last with an undaunted Resolution, selling their Blood with their Lives, to the very great Expence of that of our Army; and had not their Provisions and Warlike Stores failed them, they had certainly done us far greater Mischief, we having from several Prisoners repeated Accounts, that as long as their Stores lasted, and People continued, they were thoroughly resolved to hold it out; and when their Provision was exhausted, their Horses had eat up all their Provender, and they at last eat up their Horses, the Remnant were resolved to sally forth together, and sell their Lives at the Rate of those of the bravest Soldiers, which they deemed much better, and by far more honourable, than to drag a miserable Life, attended with grievous Servitude, and continually exposed to the capricious Humour of a bloody Tyrant; and therefore they were resolved to deliver their Country from his Tyranny, or perish with it; and in which, indeed, they were in a great Measure

as good as their Words, for they fought us to the last with a noble Resolution, and desperately sallied so long as they had any Thing remaining, whereby to support their sinking Spirits, their Horses being at last all eat up, and the Remnant of themselves so miserably weak thro' Famine that their Lives were scarce worth the taking, not having Strength enough left them, to make an honourable Pile for Burial, which was what they fully intended, and (like *Sampson*) to have kill'd more at their Deaths than they had before done during all the Time of their Lives; but as their Strength could do no more, they were at last obliged to submit to the Mercy of a merciless Tyrant, marching out, or rather indeed crawling, (as being scarce able to stand) in one Body 6036; the 36 were instantly on the Spot Beheaded, and the remaining 6000 led by the Army in a miserable Condition to *Mequinez*, and ever after exposed (so long as any of them remain'd) in the Fronts of the Tyrant's bloody Battles, and most of them were kill'd in my Sight: This was my third Battle at *Fez*, we lost 40,000 Men; and of 1500 Christians in this Siege and the former, no more remain'd than 660; myself, being likewise wounded by two Musket Shots in my left Shoulder and fleshy part of my Buttock; tho' these Wounds did not keep me from my Duty, more that five Weeks.

Now am I, after this my so very great Fatigue and narrow Escape of my Life, sent again to *Agcoory*, where I could not again help thinking on my late Wife and little Pratler, ruminating on the many hazards I had hitherto undergone, and the no less miraculous Preservations I had met with, fully intending to pursue my Intentions of escaping, and to put my Trust in Providence for Deliverance, as soon as my Wounds were somewhat hardened, my Strength restored, and a convenient Opportunity should offer: But alas! I may as to that set my Heart at Quiet for some very considerable Time longer, I having first many more tedious and hazardous Exploits

Exploits to encounter with; and first I was by *Mu-ley Abdallah*, even as I may say before I had Time to look about me, very unexpectedly hurry'd away on the following Expedition.—He having repeated Accounts of a great Body of Malecontents (consisting at the least of 100,000) gathered at *Itebuzzan*, in the Province of *Itemoor*, and that they behaved after a most insolent Manner, he therefore directly order'd 70,000 Horse to be got ready to march with him thither, to correct them, and of which Number myself and Men, as a Part, were forthwith ordered to *Mequinez*, where we directly joined the rest of the Army and march'd towards the Rebels; and the second Day following we got to *Itebuzzan*, where we soon found the grand Assembly had divided themselves into several Parties, flying before us as fast as they could into the Heights of the Mountains, so as we were at least two Months before we could light on them to any Purpose, and then (being driven to many Hardships) they sent to the Emperor Twelve of their Chiefs, and with them Sixteen fine Horses, as a Present, with full Power to tell him, *That if in Case he would send a small Party of his People back with them, they would so order Matters, as that they should return again in little Time with their respective Dues*: In order to which he sent with them the next Morning Six Thousand Men, who were treated by them for some Time in a seeming friendly Manner, and a great many of them (in Conformity to this Offer) accordingly brought in the Tributes, tho' the greatest Part of them not at all liking such heavy Impositions, joining in grand Consult, sent Thirty-eight of their Chiefs to the Emperor, to tell him, *That they had not as then brought in their several Payments, according to their Promise by their former Messengers; not but they fully intended to do it, and were then ready to do so, provided he would make an Abatement*: At which the Tyrant was so enraged, that he answer'd them in a most furious Manner, *an Abatement, you Dogs! I'll soon make an Abatement*

O

of

of you; looking at them very fiercely, and beckoning to his own People, to hem them in, and then (on giving a Sign) they had all their Heads in a Moment cut off, saving one only, who thro' wonderful Chance escaped to carry this so unexpected Answer back to their Message; and which, for some Time, put the Remainder of them in a most terrible Consternation, as not thoroughly resolving for a Day or two what Course to take; tho' it was at last unanimously agreed by them to surprize and cut off the 6000 of our People, who lay encamp'd near them, and accordingly they fell directly on them; and notwithstanding they made a gallant Resistance, yet did they kill of them 4000 on the Spot, the other 2000 flying in great Confusion back to our Army, with this so unwelcome and unexpected News.

Now is the Tyrant most highly enraged, inso-much that he directly ordered most of us up the Mountains on Foot, and to give no Quarter to all we could light on; which was punctually obey'd, tho' we found at first but very few of them, as only here and there a small Number tarrying behind the Rest of their Brethren, under a Pretext of being Shepherds or Horsemen to look after their Cattle, the main Body (of about 30,000) flying from Mountain to Mountain before us, and so continuing for seven Days: On the eighth Day we got so near them, and to that Degree so hem'd them in, that we in a very little Time destroyed them, putting them all to the Sword with very little Loss on our Side; and then, after breathing some short Time, we march'd to the Castle of *Mint*, in the Province of *Itehacam*, lying at the Foot of a very high Mountain, and wherein we had an Account that 50,000 more of the Rebels were intrenched; and very early the next Morning we were all ordered up on Foot, to pay them a Visit, and so surrounded them, that we attack'd them in their Trenches Sword in Hand, and in a short Time kil'd of them 30,000 more,
the

the Remainder in great Confusion flying before us to the Mountain of *Ceedeboazzo Multorrio*, where they were in such a Manner shelter'd from our Fury, that it would have been in us not only a more Madness to follow them, but also very hazardous, as well as altogether in Vain; therefore we marched to the River *Gufcasoe*, about four Leagues farther on between the Mountains, lying between *Ceedeboazzo* and *Mint*, there intending to settle our Camp for some Time: and which was indeed forthwith marked out, and our Tents pitch'd there, but on the eighth Day following our Camp was very accidentally set on Fire by a Coal of Fire sticking at the Bottom of a Cake of Bread, just taken out of a hot Oven, which falling amongst the Fodder, (of which there was a prodigious Quantity, very long and dry) the Fire quickly spread itself to that degree, that notwithstanding all our haste in removing our Tents, &c. yet were many of them, with several of our Horses, and all our Stores burnt, the Fire still spreading towards the Emperor's Pavillions, wherein were Fifty of his Concubines, who were with great Difficulty carried off by the Eunuchs, covered all over with Cloaks, and shrieking after a dismal Manner, before the Fire reach'd them.

Now are we, on Account of this sad Accident, both as to our Provision and Ammunition, in a very great Straight, and there was very little Dependence of having a fresh Supply from the Country any further than what we got by Foraging; therefore we were oblig'd to send expressly to *Mequinez* for such as we wanted, and which was fully twenty Days before it came to our Hands; tho' during this, (after the Fodder was all burnt up, the Fire extinguish'd, and all the Ashes cleared off, for fear of a second Accident of like Nature) we settled the Remainder of our Tents, which we had preserv'd from the Flames, again in the same Place.

OUR Stores, &c. being arrived, we rose with our Army, and march'd in four Days to the Castle

of *Cassabah Amarisu*, in the Parish of *Juzob*, in the Province of *Tamissuah*, after the following Rout: The first Day to the other Side of the River *Melbah*; the second to *Mersaidore*; the third to *Zeebedah*; and the fourth, by Three o'Clock in the Afternoon, within two Leagues of the Castle, where we met with a great Party of the Malecontents; and tho' they were double our Number, we forthwith attack'd them, and by Ten of the Clock that same Night, cut most of them off, when we marched on to the Castle, and settled our Camp without the Walls, where we remained for the space of two Months, ravaging and plundering the Country all Round us of their Corn, Fruit, Catt'e, &c. after a most shocking Manner, the Inhabitants (all but those of the Parish of *Meduna*) flying from us into the Height of the Mountains; as indeed, it would have been much better for them, had those of *Meduna* also done so; for notwithstanding their so ready Compliance in sending into the Tyrant four hundred Horse all gallantly mounted with the Prime of their Youth, and almost laden with vast Sums of Money for his Service, yet did he instantly order them for Execution, and had all their Heads cut off on the Spot: The Rest of the Inhabitants in those Parts, on seeing this sad Disaster of their Neighbours, compounded for their own Lives, by bringing in vast Sums of Money, then our Army rose, and march'd thence with much Booty and several Prisoners to *Milce*, about six Leagues, where we again Pitched our Tents, and settled four Weeks, still making in the Country grievous Havock: At length we rose and march'd thence, after the following Rout for *Mequinez*; the first Day to *Innelghunmeese*; the second to *Inemocoon*; the third to the River *Sharrot*; the fourth to *Wilgebiah Benhammo*; the fifth to the River *Bate*; and the Sixth, in good Season to *Mequinez*, the Tyrant still (as we passed along) plundering the Country, and murdering his Subjects.

Now

Now am I again returned to *Mequinez* where this bloody Villain is for the Space of a Month, employ'd in Nothing but contriving Ways and Means how to put his People to Death, scarce a Day passing without his exercising his Cruelty more or less : But I could not (very much to my Dissatisfaction) find any likely Means of Escape, and therefore I found myself of Necessity oblig'd to follow his so evil Genius, till a more convenient Season, and to content myself under it so well as I could, I being at the End of five Weeks a second Time ordered with a good Number of Troops for *Itemoor*, and after following the Malecontents into the Mountains for eight Weeks, killing all we could light on, and plundering their Cattle, &c. we again returned therewith to *Mequinez*; and where I had not again remained more than three Weeks, but I was ordered forthwith with the Carravan to the Coast of *Guinea*: This really gave me some Disquiet, as being (I was very certain) Work cut out for me for at least two Years; however, to shew any Dissatisfaction I knew would not be in the least availing, and therefore with seeming Cheerfulness set out thence in Company with 12,000 Camels, (our Numbers still increasing on the Road) and got the first Night to the River *Bate*; the second to *Dyefroome*; the third to *Balegrig* and *Grove*, where two Rivers meet; the fourth to *Aynwoodermel*; the fifth to *Wadden Enkeese*; the sixth to *Meetheor Obeor*, the hundred and one Wells; the seventh to *Broash*; the eighth to *Emshrah Dellia*; the ninth to *Menzet*; and the tenth to *Morocco*, with our Carravan very much increased, and here we rested ten Days; the eleventh to *Wadden Enkeese*; the twelfth to *Zouyet Belhoul*; the thirteenth to *Kishour*; the fourteenth to *Algorarsassa*; the fifteenth to *Iewaddel*; the sixteenth to *Soseegofulee*; the seventeenth to *Afford*; the eighteenth to *Agroot*, a small fishing Cove; the nineteenth to *Tammanert*; the twentieth to the River *Souze*, three Leagues to the Southward of *Santa Cruix*; the twenty-first to *Mes-*

fah; the twenty-second to *Agoloo*; the twenty-third to *Ceedehammet Bennoosa*, where one of their famous Conjurers, formerly called after that Name, was buried; the twenty-fourth to *Ofran*; the twenty-fifth to *Wadneon*, and which is the last that Way, where the Inhabitants live in Houses; the twenty-sixth to *Shebeccah*, and the twenty-seventh to *Segeeahamrah*, thence entering the Desarts, our Numbers now being 30,000 Men, and 60,000 Camels compleat, each Soldier having the Charge over two; and we were all of us (saving a few that died on the Passage) safely conducted by an old blind *Laurb* in five Months Time over this Sandy Ocean, to the Castle of *Shinget*. This Castle of *Shinget* belongs to a better Sort of *Laurbs*, as they are generally termed; though I think they are all of them a Pack of thievish blood-thirsty Villains, insomuch that whether they or the *Moors* are the better, I shall not take upon me to determine; tho' indeed, in the Original, I take them to be all one and the same People, yet is there here a *Moorish* Governor always residing, and the Plunder and Tribute is there brought in during the Stay of one Carravan on the *Guinea* Coast, till another Carravan arrives, and then the old ones march off with their Booty, and leave the new Comers the Possession: In and about this Castle was our general Rendezvous, though we marched thrice to the *Wadnil*, or River *Nile*; and all such as made any the least Resistance we brought under Subjection with the Sword, so that they were either oblig'd to bring in the Tyrant's exorbitant Demands, or to suffer the severe Plundering of the Army, stripping the poor Negroes of all they had, killing many of them, and bringing off their Children into the Bargain. At our first coming to the River, we found on it a *French* Vessel of about eighty Tons, and manned by twelve Sailors, which the *Moors* swam off to, boarded and hawl'd to the Shore. But before I proceed any farther, I shall first beg leave to go back, and tell you of a most extraordinary Thing transacted by our old blind

Blind Pilot, in our Travel over the Deserts; into which we being entered about fifty Days, during which we never failed of meeting every Day, or every other Day at the furthest, with some very refreshing Springs of Water, whereby we and our Cattle were very much cherished: At one of those Springs the old Man told us that we should not fail there to fill so many of our Skins as would hold Water sufficient for all of us for three Days at the least, for that we should not meet with any more of them during that Time; which we did accordingly, and at the third Day's-end we got again to other Springs, where he told us that we should not neglect doing the same, for that we should not for a Fortnight meet with Water oftener than every third Day; and which, indeed, we did not; however, we passed over those Stages without any great Matter of Murmuring, and at the last of them he told us that we should be there before to fill all our Skins, and let our Cattle drink their Fill, for that we should not meet with any more Water for some considerable Time, and therefore we should be on our March as sparing as possible; but the Weather being according to the Season of the Year (it being in the Beginning of Autumn) exceeding hot, about the sixth Day following, we being about to pour the Water out of our Skins, to our very great Astonishment found them (or at least the greatest Part of them) quite empty, the excessive Heat of the Sun having exhaled the Water through the Pores of the Leather, insomuch, that we to that Degree suffered for four Days, that had not our old Pilot cheer'd us in a wonderful Manner, it must certainly have been attended with very ill Consequences, it causing amongst us a general Murmuring; but he desired us to be as easy as we could under our sad Distress, for that he was well satisfied we should again in a short Time have Water enough, desiring one of our People to take him up a handful of Sand and hold it to his Nose; and after he had snuffed upon it for some short Time, he pleasingly told

told us we should before two Day's-end reach other Springs, and have Water enough, travelling on, and encouraging us all in his Power; and in the Morning of the second Day following he desired that another handful of the Sand of that Place might be taken up and held to his Nose; on which the Party taking that which he had smelt of two Days before, (he having still preserv'd it in a Piece of old Linen Cloth) stepp'd forth and held the same for him to smell to again, and after he had snuffled on it for a much longer Time than at first, he told him that either the Army were again marching back, or that he had most grossly and basely imposed on him, for that was actually the same or some other of the Sand of that Place he had smelt of two Days before, and therefore he thought him highly to blame, and that he did very ill thus to go about to deceive a dark old Man; however, it was not in his Power, notwithstanding he had so much like a Fool endeavour'd it; therefore, said he, *throw it away, and on your Honour take up a handful of the real Sand of this Place*, which, after just putting his Nose to it, he said in a most pleasant Manner, *Now, Sir, this is something like*, giving us all to understand that we should, about Four o'Clock that Afternoon, have Water sufficient, which was indeed at this Time as comfortable News to me, as my trusty *Genoese* Servitor's Assurance of procuring me some comfortable Cordials, when I was sick with my Wounds at *Fez*. About Noon he desired a fresh handful of Sand, which putting his Nose to, he said, *Ay, ay, this is as it should be*, ordering us to keep a good Look-out if we could see any wild Beasts, Ostriches, Eagles, &c. and in such Case to tell him of it; and before we had travelled half a League further we saw several Eagles in the Air, and soon after many wild Beasts and Ostriches, flocking together on the Sand, and on our telling him of it, he told us to march directly thither, and there we should find several shallow Wells of excellent Water, covered over with the Skins of wild Beasts;

but,

but, said he, take care you don't disturb it, by pressing on too eagerly, but go gradually on, and you will find sufficient for you all; and I further promise to bring you To-morrow Evening to a very large Pond; where yourselves and Cattle may all drink at once, and where we may again fill our Skins, so as no more to want Water during the Remainder of our Journey, for we shall afterwards meet with little or more every Day: At last we got up to these so very much longed after Wells, which we found according to the old Man's Assertion, close cover'd, but soon hawl'd off the Skins; and all of us to our very great Satisfaction, in Course drank our Fill, and then we fell to settling our Camp there for the Night, and there being for a good Space round Store of Pasture, our Cattle were as well off as ourselves; by the next Morning we were gallantly refreshed; when after covering the Wells, (having first filled our Skins with Water, sufficient for that Day) we with fresh Courage travell'd on, and got that Evening according to Promise, to the spacious Pond; and here being also good Store of Provender, with vast Number of wild Beasts, Ostriches, &c. we rested two Days; and thro' Means of our old Pilot we killed a great many of them after the following Manner: On our seeing those Creatures hankering after the Water, and telling our Pilot of it, he order'd us to dig Holes in several Places round the Pond, deep and large enough to hide two or three Musqueteers in each; then to draw off the Army, when he said they would come to drink, so as we might shoot them at our Pleasure: After which Method we in a little Time killed a great many of them, committing all to Pot, as Lions, Antelopes, and Ostriches together; though I think the latter by far too good to be thus misused, as being alone most excellent and delicious Eating, and of all other Birds (if it may properly be so call'd) in the way of serving a great many People, by far the most preferable as weighing, no Doubt, at the least two hundred Pounds Weight, and in a Manner all one Lump of Grease,

Grease, so as one of them decently handled, will no Doubt suffice two hundred Men.

WHEN the Native *Laurbs* are minded to kill an Ostrich, they generally go out in a Party, and at a Distance surround him, drawing nearer by Degrees, driving him from one to another till he is at last so tired, as that he can seemingly do no more Harm: which, as they cannot fly, may seem to those who are therewith unacquainted, to be a very easy Matter, yet is it, I assure you, a very difficult Point; for when he is thus pursued, he runs so swiftly, as few Horses in *Barbary* can keep up with him; and when he finds himself beginning to slacken his Pace, and the Enemy to gain Ground upon him, he to that Degree spurs himself with his Spurs (which he hath growing under his Wings, prodigious long and sharp) as that he soon again recovers his Pace, his Wings being always extended, and though of no Benefit to him by Way of flying off the Ground, yet no Doubt of a very great Addition to his Speed in running, he being at last run down much in like Nature of a Hare before a Pack of Hounds, with this Difference only, that being generally close Hunting, this altogether in open View.

AND now to return to the *French* Vessel; which, after taking out some Elephants Teeth and Blacks, (their Gold being all thrown over-board) was directly burnt, carrying the Prisoners with us to *Shin-geet*, four of them dying in the Desert, on our Way Homeward, and the other eight we carried with us to *Mequinez*. — During our Stay on the *Guinea* Coast, which was in all about twelve Months, we got together a very great Booty, as Gold, Ivory, Blacks, &c. though it did not satisfy our insatiate Master, as you will by and by hear. — Our Time being expired, and another Carravan arrived, we packed up our Treasure, and set out for *Mequinez*, getting well to our old Pilot's Pond, without any Thing happening worth my noting, where we again gallantly refreshed ourselves during the Space of

two Days, regaling on our wild Dainties: And after filling all our Skins, we set forward, and got that Evening to our so late longed after Wells, where we again took up our Quarters, without impairing our main Stock of Provisions, we having several Ostriches and Antelopes, which we brought with us from the Pond for our Supper; and the next Morning, at Day-break, we were again on the March, myself and six more, in Pursuit of some Antelopes, staying about a Mile behind the rest of the Cairavan; when all on a sudden we saw twenty of the wild *Laurbs* riding on Camels towards us, they having, during the Cairavan's passing by, hid themselves behind some large Sandy Banks, of which were here and there several thrown up by the violent Winds, and again the next Storm very likely removed to other Places: The *Laurbs* being between us and the Army, thought no Doubt to have made of us sure Prize, six of them advanced within a hundred Yards of us, and discharged their Muskets on us, one of their Shot grazing along the Side of my Head, and another wounding a *Moor* close by my Side; on which we fired at once, and killed two of them, when we directly rode off to charge, and fired at them again, killing the other four, when again riding off, we saw several of our People coming back to our Assistance: However, before they came up with us, we had fired twice round on the other fourteen, and killed most of those, and then we saw many more of their Party advancing; though on their seeing those of our People come back, they turned from us and fled, and lest we might happen to lose Sight of our Army, we pursued them no further, but hastened forward as fast as we could.——After this Skirmish, we travelled on unmolested, taking most special Care of our Water, so as we might not be again reduced to so sad a Calamity, I riding as often as I could along side of the old *Laurb*, asking him a great many Questions, and particularly concerning his so wonderful and surprizing Knowledge in smelling to the Sand;

to which he, after a most courteous Manner, answered me, that this was his thirtieth Journey over this Ocean, therefore in going and coming his sixtieth Time; that in his last four Journies, finding his Sight gradually declining, he had, by often making the Experiment, (as having a wonderful Faculty in smelling) attained to this so wonderful Knowledge, he being, he said, well satisfied that the Loss of his Sight was thereby in a very great Measure compensated, insomuch that he would engage at any Time to tell in what Part of the Desert he was.* One Day, as I was riding pretty near him, my Camel happened with one of his Feet to hit against something which sounded very hollow, which I telling the old Man of, as wondering what it should be, he told me, it was a Mummy; *A Mummy*, said I, *pray what is that?* *It is* (said he) *a human Corpse, which hath for some Time lain buried in the Sands, till through the excessive Heat thereof it is dried to a Kecks, and if our Surgeons knew it, they would not suffer it (if they thought it fit for their Purpose) to lie any longer there: Fit for their Purpose*, said I, *What, is one of them better than another?* *That*, said he, *is according to the Time of their being buried, or of their being more or less dried.* Well Father, said I, *if I should be so lucky to light on another, I think I should have Curiosity enough to take it up:* And riding again the next Day near the old Man, he bad me to get off my Camel, for that his Camel had with one of his Feet struck against a Mummy; which, by

* This is an extraordinary Instance of the great Sagacity of this old Laurb, and at the same Time strengthens the received Opinion, that when any one Sense is taken away, the others grow the stronger: It is not improbable, because Sailors make Use of almost the same Method to find out how far they are from any Shore, viz. by sounding and observing the Nature and Colour of the Soil, which the Plummet brings up with it.

his Directions, I with the Point of my Sword soon found, and with a Spade digged it up in a little Time: It was as hard as a Stock-Fish, had all its Limbs and Flesh (though shriveled) intire, all the Teeth firm in the Gums; and as to its being any way nauseous, a Man might without Offence have even carried it in his Bosom.

AFTER this, we travelled on without any Thing else happening particular, till we safely arrived at *Tedlah*, where we found *Muley Abdallah* waiting our coming, diverting the Time in plundering the Country, and murdering his Subjects: And after he had strictly examined into the Value of our Treasure, he being not at all pleased with it, (though no Doubt it was to the Value of some Millions of *English* Pounds Sterling) killed *Monfore*, our Bashaw, and seventeen more of our Principals, with his own Hand; and the next Day twenty-seven Chiefs, who came thither to him in all Humility from several Parts of the Country with their Presents, and, to my most unspeakable Grief, my Deliverer from the bloody Knife at *Assamoor*. When the Tyrant was glutted with Blood, we marched with him at our Head to *Mequinez*; whence, after the Carravan was separated, and sent Home to their respective Habitations, I was again at the End of six Weeks hurried away on the following Expedition: ——— The Tyrant having repeated Advices of a vast Number of credulous poor Souls being (through the Means of one *Enseph* or *Joseph Hannsell*, a noted Conjuror) stirred up to Rebellion in and about *Tedlah*, he having before shewn many of his Magick Pranks, and had then so far insinuated into the giddy Multitude, as to make them believe they should be invulnerable from *Muley Abdallah's* Shot, and such like Stuff, and they pinning their Faith so far on his Sleeve, as that they were gathered in a little Time to a Body of at least two hundred Thousand Men, doing even as he commanded them, committing many Insolencies, and with a high Hand (like a great Torrent) bearing all

down before them : All which, I say, coming to the Emperor's Ears, I am, in Company with eighty thousand Regular Troops, and *Salem Ducullee* at our Head, ordered directly to march against them; and notwithstanding the vast Numbers the Conjuror had with him, and those spirited up by his pretended Conjurations, yet could not he hinder them from flying into the Heights of the Mountains before us: However, we followed them so close, that we by the Sword and Musket killed vast Numbers in a very little Time: and after we had at last conjured the Conjuror into our Custody, we marched with him to *Tedlah*, where the Emperor then was, and gladly received him at our Hands, telling him, that he was very glad to see him there, and that as he had hitherto heard so very much of his famous Conjurations, if he could tell him what Death he had within himself determined for him, he would, notwithstanding all his past Villainies, pardon him; to which the Conjuror making no Answer, he told him that he thought his Conjurament to be then at an End, and that himself was become the better Conjuror of the two, for that he was very sure his Hands and Feet should be cut off to the Arm-Wrists and Ancles; which was immediately done, and his Body thrown on the Dunghil naked, guarded by fifty Soldiers till dead, and afterwards left till it was eaten up by the Dogs.

THIS *Enseph Haunfell* was actually in his Days not only a noted Magician, but had therein performed many strange and very unaccountable Things in Favour of *Muley Hammet Deby*, as raising, to all human Appearance, vast Numbers of armed Men, and in the Emperor's Palace at *Mequinez* making most surprizing Doings, the Doors in and throughout it, when they were to all People's Seeming close shut and firmly bolted, flying open on a sudden of themselves, and on the Top of the Palace Walls many armed Men appearing on Horseback, sometimes in grand Order, riding in Ranks, and sometimes

times in great Confusion, rallying and charging one another Sword in Hand.—This did I myself see, as well as many thousand others; though indeed I could not at that Time have any further Opinion of it than that it was a Trick or Delusion, yet I must confess that I had afterwards (when I was about to make my Escape for good) some Reason to believe there was somewhat more than imaginary, as shall in its proper Place be set forth.

THIS Way of putting the Conjuror to Death was premeditated by the Tyrant, though I had never before seen any of his Subjects dispatched by his Order that Way; not but it was (when they were up in Arms one against another in their Civil Wars) cruelly practised, and of which indeed I had one Night a very melancholy Instance: I being out in Pursuit of some of those Rebels, and straying a little from my Party, in passing by an old ruined House, I heard a most dismal Groan, and which I very attentively listening to, I soon heard to be repeated in different Accents; when stopping at the Entrance, I was soon given to understand that there were four Brothers (stout young Men) lying on the Floor, having all of them their Hands and Feet cut off, through the Cruelty of their Enemies of a neighbouring Town, humbly imploring me to go to their Father's House, and acquaint him with it; and after they had given me Directions, I went, found the House, and was in a little Time back again with their Father and Mother, and with them sufficient Help and Light; and at our Entrance we found two of them dead, and the other two almost ready to expire: However, they had Time enough to tell them by whom they were thus used; so that I was, to my very great Satisfaction, freed from all Suspicion of having any Hand in it; of which, had they all died in my Absence, I might very reasonably have lain under a very great one, and have been very innocently punished.—And now are they all at Work in removing the two surviving unhappy Wretches;

who, on their being moved, died also, and then I was courteously intreated by their Father to go to his House; which, as thinking myself to be altogether unsafe till I had again joined my own Party, I did not think fit to do; therefore I went directly in Quest of them.

Now am I, after conjuring the Conjuror, again breathing for some short Time in *Mequinez*, and where is soon about to be acted by the Tyrant the most bloody Tragedy you ever before heard of; and though I was, during the Time of the Transaction of the first Part of this Story, with the Carravan on the Coast of *Guinea*, yet (as I had it from so many undoubted Reports) I shall here venture to set it down for Fact, and therefore I will tell it you from the Beginning, together with all its Circumstances. The Tyrant having amongst his Soldiery a particular Troop of brave Men, to the Number of about eight hundred, commanded by one *Musa Ferrory*, (one *Eli Bendoobash* being his Lieutenant) who had of a long Time behaved after the bravest Manner, and (like the Veteran *Janissaries* in the Armies of the Grand *Turk*) bearing down all before them; but talking a little too freely and openly touching the Tyrant's most unwarrantable bloody Actions amongst his Subjects, which coming to his Ears, he was thereat so disturbed, that he was thoroughly resolved to get rid of them, could he tell how; and which, indeed, (as standing in very great Fear of them) he could not for some Time contrive how to bring about; however, his old Friend the Devil soon put it into his Head, ordering them in a friendly Manner to repair forthwith to the River *Draugh*, there to receive and bring to him to *Mequinez* their respective Tributes, though he at the same Time very well knew there was none due to him from them, they being (on Account of their furnishing him with a certain Number of Horsemen for his Wars) exempted from all other Impositions whatsoever; and he knew (should they be any further pressed)

pressed) they would no Doubt soon fall on this small Number, and cut them to Pieces: However, lest they might not do it so soon as he expected, he took special Care to preadvise them how they should behave to them, *viz.* (for certain Reasons of State, as then to himself only known) to put them all to the Sword; for should he at that Time go about to do Justice upon them at Home, it might chance (as his Affairs then stood) to prove to him of very ill Consequence; therefore, as he was in Danger of his Life through their Means, he humbly hoped they would rid him of them as soon as they found a fit Opportunity.—And now are these daring Lions (like innocent Sheep) hurrying on to their Slaughter apace, their Number being now reduced to six hundred, the rest of them being slain in several former Battles; though on their Arrival, and for several Months after, they were treated after a seeming friendly Manner, giving them every Day fair Promises, still drilling them on to meet with (if they could on their Side) a careless Opportunity whereby they might, with the less Danger to themselves, perform their so bloody Order; but *Ferrory* kept his small Number in so good Order, that they could not even at the last find an Opportunity to their Minds.

THIS Vigilance of these few Troops not a little disturbing them, they now order (for the better Execution of the bloody Tragedy) great Numbers of armed Men to be with the greatest Privacy raised in several Places, and in the Night-time those several Troops to march and join at a certain Place in one Body; and which, though they were in all thirty thousand Men, was managed with so much Secrecy, that had not *Ferrory* kept a good Look-out, they had no Doubt so surrounded him, as to have performed their Orders to a Tittle; but he having some small Time to rally his little Army, put himself into as good a Posture as he could to receive them after the most advantageous Manner, his Troops behaving like gallant Soldiers, and in a very short Time killing

thousands of the Enemy: But alas! poor Men, what could they do against so much Odds? To conquer was even impossible, and to save their Lives by Flight very hazardous and uncertain; however, either that was to be attempted, or Death must inevitably attend them; therefore, after he had of his six hundred lost almost two thirds, he turned his Horse and cry'd aloud, *Follow me!* cutting himself a Passage through the Enemy, and with two hundred and two besides himself and his Lieutenant, in Spite of all they could do, got off to *Mequinez*; which, indeed, was no more than too truly an Escape out of the Frying-Pan into the Fire, or the Sheep running to the old Wolves, to tell them that they would not suffer their young ones to worry them; though had they known the Threads of their Lives to be so near being cut by the accursed Treachery of a bloody Tyrant, they had, no Doubt, sold their Lives at a much dearer Rate. Immediately on their Arrival into the City, even before they could of themselves have the Power to appear before the Tyrant the two Commanders were ordered before him, he demanding of them, in an angry Tone, if they had brought him what he had sent them for: They told him, *No*; for that the Draughians, after receiving them in seeming Friendship, and for a long Time putting them off, and drilling them on with fair Promises, had basely and treacherously fallen upon them with thirty thousand Men, and that they only, with about two hundred more, were miraculously escaped to tell him the most unhappy News. News (said he) you Dogs, of what? Why, Sir, said Ferrorry) that they fell upon us all at once with thirty thousand Men: Very well, said he, and I don't in the least doubt but that you, like dastardly Cowards, ran away without fighting, to the utter Disgrace of me, only for the Sake of living a little longer, and coming Home to die by the Sword of Justice; and which, said he, (swearing by the Life of Mahomet) you shall do this same Hour: They told him, That they hoped he would first enquire better

ter into the Merits of their Actions; telling him, That they had first killed their Thousands: Your Thousands, said he, you Dogs, Pray why had not you stood it to the last, and killed your Ten Thousands? When drawing his Sword, Bandoobash cried out for Mercy; at which Ferrorry told him, That after so many brave Actions he had seen him to perform, he thought it beneath him and a Disgrace, to beg his Life of such a damnable Villain; for that he then, though too late, saw the Traitor, who (he said) had as good take his Life then, as at another Time; for that he would, no Doubt, at last murder all his loyal Subjects, unless he was by the true Sword of Justice prevented, and therefore he scorn'd to beg his Life on any Terms of such a blood thirsty damnable Villain: On which the Tyrant at one Blow struck off his Head, and that of Bandoobash at another; when he ask'd for the Remainder of their Men, and being told they were all on Horseback without the Gate, waiting their Commanders Orders where to set up, after giving his Guards secret Instructions, he with a good Body of them went directly out to them; and after telling them, after his deceitful Manner, that he was glad to see them come Home safe again, that they had had of it a very troublesome Time, that their Horses looked very thin, and the like, he ordered them to alight, in order to their being sent to his Stables; when they answered him, That they would, if he pleased, ride them thither themselves: No, no, poor Hearts, said he, get off, that I may see how you can stand on your own Legs; at the same Time ordering them to deliver their Arms, and to draw up into one Rank; which they instantly obeying, and he riding forward and backward, as if the better to view them, they were all on a sudden, and in a Moment, shot by his Guards, saving one only, who (seeing through the Tyrant's Intentions, at his ordering them to alight) rode off to one of their Churches. The Tyrant, lest the Victims might not be dead enough, ordered his Guards to prepare to give

give them a second Round; which, before they could make ready, (the Tyrant standing pretty near the fallen Victims) one of them being still in a Capacity of rising, and having about him a long Knife, got so near him, that had not a Lad standing by very unluckily perceived it, he had no Doubt therewith gived him his just Reward, by ending his Days: They were then again all shot at, and all their Heads being cut off, the Bodies laid on their Backs, and the Head of each Man laid on his Breast, they were for ten Days as none daring to carry them off) exposed in the open Street to publick View, and at last stunk to that Degree, that none could endure to come near them; but the Smell reaching even the Tyrant's Apartments, they were all at last (saving what the Dogs had eaten) carried by his Order into the Fields, and buried; and so ended this so horrid and barbarous Murder, which I was a Witness of; tho' the first Part, as I said before, (I being then on the Coast of *Guinea*) is only Hearsay, which even as then sounded but harshly to his Credit, and was soon after by the Black Army in general (most of the late Victims being their Countrymen) in a great Measure revenged, by driving him out.

IMMEDIATELY after the Perpetration of this so horrid and premeditated Murder, I was with my Comrades sent to the Castle of *Booffacran*, distant from *Mtquincz* about four Leagues; where I had, as to my own particular Part, little else to do than to hunt, fish and fowl for myself and Comrades, having free Toleration from the Emperor, making amongst us a very good Hand of it, several of us chiefly employing our Time that Way, and killing great Plenty of Game, to our general Satisfaction, though not to be supposed in any wise equal to that of the Emperor, we going out, I say, but a few of us together, without any Dogs, and he with a great many, and several Hawks, as having at the least (though never a Hunter) a hundred Greyhounds, or Long-Dogs, and on Horseback and on Foot as many *Moors* and *Negroes*.

groes (by Way of Starters) with their long Poles in their Hands, spreading a-breast, still beating the Cover as they went on; so that the Game sheltering therein, were either on Foot, or on Wing, it being almost impossible for any (saving very young Birds or Le-verets lying very close, to escape them, having very often on Foot together four or five Hares, and on Wing twice as many Partridges, and Dogs and Hawks all at one and the same Time at Work; and with the very great Speed and Force the Dogs ran, they (being divided into as many Parties as were Hares on Foot, and often meeting on the Turn) struck against one another to that Degree, that they at the best became useless, and many Times fell quite dead on the Spot: And after the Emperor's spending the Forenoon in those Exercises, and his Stomach putting him in Mind of his Dinner, he generally rode off to a Pleasure-House he had about a Mile or two off (according to the Part of the Country he was then in) to his Dinner; though when the Maggot bit him, he had it brought him into the Field.

NEAR the Walls of our Castle ran a very fine River, and plentifully stocked with many Stores of very excellent Fish; and as I for two Reasons very much admired fishing, as first for the Amusement, and next the gratifying myself and Comrades with the Fruits, seldom a Day passed without my taking little or more.

ONE Day, as I and one of my Comrades (a *Frenchman*) were fishing, he with a Casting Net, and myself with a Rod, and had between us both taken a large Basket full, the Emperor, with one of his Brothers, (before we saw them) were on our Backs, and instead of giving us any Discontent, he in a seeming Pleasing Way asked if we had taken any Fish; I told him, *Yes*, shewing him to the Basket; and after he had looked at them for some Time, he told us, that he had not to his Mind of a long Time seen finer, ordering us to carry them directly to his Pleasure-House; and which, it being from the Place

we

were then at no more than a Mile, we did in a very little Time; and just as were entering, the Emperor and his Brother alighted at the Gate, and very unexpectedly gave us twenty Gold Ducates, which cheerfully carried us back again to the River, and we again fill'd our Basket, and went home to our Castle as rich as Emperors.

ABOUT this Time the Emperor having two or three Expresses on the Back of one another from *Itewoossey*, about four Days Journey from *Mequinez*, intimating, That a great Body of Malecontents were there gathered, behaving after a most insolent Manner, and that they were still increasing their Numbers, he ordered all the Light Horse he could pick up to be in Readiness to go with him in Person to correct them, and in three Days and one Night we got to the Foot of the Mountain wherein they had sheltered themselves, (ourselves and Horses sufficiently tired) before the Rebels were apprized of our Coming; however after some short Refreshment, we marched on Foot up to their Nests, though of the Birds we found but few, most of them, on Notice of our coming up the Mountain, being flown; however, we there found some, and some of them we took by Pursuit; but their Ways being in a Manner past finding out to those therewith unacquainted, it would have been altogether as dangerous as in vain for us to follow them any further; therefore, after two Days Pursuit, we again returned to their Nests, stripped them of all their Furniture and Provision; then set them on Fire, and taking with us all their Cattle, returned again down to our Horses; where, after two Days Refreshment, and disposing of the Cattle, &c. for what we could get, we in four Days followed the Emperor to *Mequinez*; to which he (being mounted on the finest Mare I ever saw) rode without any Attendant in the space of twelve Hours, being 140 Miles from the Place where we then were. This Mare was about fifteen Hands in Height, and she was all over (except her Eyes, which were of a fiery

red,

red, and Eye-Lid^s, which were red Hairs pink'd) as white as Snow; and notwithstanding the Emperor knew himself to be as hated by his Subjects as a Serpent, yet did he put so much Confidence in this Mare; as not to fear when he was on her Back for any to come after him, for he often rode by himself in this Manner.

Now am I, after this short Tour, again at *Booffa-cran*, and every Day employed in shooting, fishing, or hunting, either for the Emperor or ourselves; and as he had allotted us round the Castle sufficient Quantities of Land, with Oxen, Husbandry Implements, and Seed Corn, many of our Company set themselves at Work, plow'd the Ground, till'd it, and had Plentiful Crops; though as to my own Part, I being never in that Way instructed, and having others to work for me, I never troubled my Head about it, but acted by general Consent as a Purveyor, during the Time of Tillage, Weeding, or Harvest; and at all Intervals from our Farming Affairs, excepting those of mounting the Guard, we were generally all Hands on the Game: And this was, I think, except my Intervals at *Tamnsuah*, the most agreeable of all the Time of my living in *Barbary*; though during this, scarce a Day passed without seriously reflecting with myself on Escape, which I then found to be very hazardous; therefore, as I found the Ruin of the Country every Day more apparently approaching, and plainly foresaw that it could not be long e'er the Tyrant was driven out, and then all would be in the utmost Confusion, I for the Time lived as contentedly as I could, and with Christian Patience waited the Event.

ABOUT this Time was the Truce again broken between the *English* and the *Moors* on the following Occasion:—The *Moors* having, as they thought, strongly provided themselves with Shipping, sent to Sea the following four, viz. *Anjour*, their Admiral, carrying twenty-four Guns; *Cassam Benisha*, a new Ship, never before at Sea, carrying twenty ditto,

Elle

Elle Ouad, of twenty ditto, and *Absolem Candeel*, of sixteen ditto; and *Candeel* falling in with Captain *Shelley* of *Plymouth*, then Commander of an *English* Ship, though freighted by the *Portugueze*, he having on board seventy *Portugueze* Passengers, and amongst them six Fryars; *Candeel* made Prize of him, and carried him into *Marmora*: Of which Complaint being made to the *British* Consul then at *Sallee*, he immediately thereon made Application to *Candeel* to set them again at Liberty; and which, finding he could not do according to his Hope there, they being sent all Prisoners to *Mequinez*, he was thither resolved to follow them, in order to make his Complaint to the Emperor; and thither indeed he went, taking with him one *Solomon Nannias*, a *Jew*, as his Interpreter, and was soon introduced to the Tyrant, who ask'd him, what he would have: To which he answered by the *Jew*, That he was come to acquaint his Excellency with the Breach of the Truce which had so lately been punctually concluded on both Sides between his Subjects and them of his Royal Master; who, he said, intended nothing less than giving him or any of them the least uneasiness, by Way of any Hostilities, as *Candeel* had very lately done on him and his; therefore he humbly hoped t'at his Highness would be pleas'd to order the Ship and Prisoners to be again restored. To which the Tyrant told him, That the Prisoners were Subjects to the King of Portugal, his bitter Enemy, and not to the King of Great-Britain, his Master, and therefore lawful Prize; when the *Jew* told him, That he thought it very hard that the *English* should not be allowed to carry in their own Ships, Passengers of any Nation in Peace with them; however he humbly hoped, that if he was not then disposed to set the *Portugueze* at Liberty, he would at least set at Liberty all the *English* and their Ship: But *Candeel* being present, he ask'd the Tyrant, if he knew with whom he had been so long talking: Talking with, said he, with an *Englishman*: No, Sir, (said *Candeel*) but with a *Jew*: Indeed! said he, with a *Jew*! and calling

calling aloud to his Guards, *Here (said he) take away Mr. Jew, and burn him directly*; and then the Soldiers laying hold of him, he cry'd out to the Emperor to save his Life, and he would give him two hundred Cantles of Silver; nay, that he would give it, only to be admitted to speak a few Words: *No, thou Dog, said the Tyrant, all the Silver in Barbary shall not excuse thee; therefore, I say, take him away and burn him*; which they instantly did, laying him flat on his Belly, heaping in a most cruel Manner the Wood upon him alive, and in a little Time he with grievous Shrieks, and no Doubt in very great Agonies, expired: His House was afterwards ransack'd of an immense Sum of Money, and other Riches: On which, the Consul (seeing no Likelihood of better Success) departed, as I was inform'd, for *England*; however, I know he was back again in a little Time, and met with better Success, as you shall by and by hear.

NOT long after *Shelley's* Captivity, the piratical Villains being all Hands at Sea, in taking and making Prize of all *Christian* Nations, there were brought to *Mequinez* the Men which belonged to four other *English* Ships; and I having Information of their coming, and Liberty when I pleased to go to the City, I set out from my Castle very early in the Morning, to see if any of them belonged to or near *Falmouth*; and a little before Sun-rising, I within a League of the City met with a great many of the foremost of them: Enquiring of them what Parts of *England* they were of, and if any one of them belonged to or near the above-said Place, they told me *Yes, there was one coming up, named George Davies, of Flushing, a small Sea-Port Town within that Harbour*; and with whom I soon joined, asking him if he knew me; he told me *No*; *Why (said I) you and I were once School-Fellows together at the Church-Town of Milor: Indeed!* said he, *I cannot imagine who you should be, unless you are Thomas Pellow, who I have of a long Time heard was in his Childhood*

Q

hood carried with his Uncle into Barbary: Indeed (said I) *I am that unhappy Person*, telling him I was very glad to see him again, though very sorry it should be in that Part of the World, under such unhappy Circumstances: He told me, it was his hard Fate, but he must endeavour, as well as I had done before him, to bear it with Patience; and after they were all entered the City, and according to Custom carried before the Emperor, and sent to the Canute, I went to him, and cheer'd him up in the best Manner I could, and afterwards visited him as often as Opportunity would permit, he being with the rest of his Comrades put to hard Labour, and so kept for the Space of three or four Months, when the Consul returned from *England* again with the Character of Ambassador, and full Power to treat with the Tyrant for the Redemption of all the *English* Slaves; which, notwithstanding his so late ill Success, and no Doubt no little Fright at the barbarous Usage of the *Jew*, he managed so well, that he procured their Freedom in a very little Time, being in all 148 in Number; and they were by him, and old *Hammet Benelly*, conducted to *Tetuan*, there to be kept till better Security should be given for their Ransoms, though they were at last, on the Ambassador's offering himself to remain there for them as an Hostage till it arrived, all by the Bashaw's Consent shipped off; and happy indeed was it for them, for they had but a short Time departed, before the Tyrant was driven out by the Black Army, and *Muley Ay* set up in his Room, and a peremptory Order sent by him to *Tetuan*, to send them all back again to *Mequinez*.—These released Slaves, on their marching off from *Mequinez*, had Leave (for the better Performance of their March to *Tetuan*) to refresh themselves for eight Days at *Cassavah-hartan*; where, at their Request, I undertook to carry them some Brandy, and got thither for the first Time in Safety with several Gallons in Bullocks Bladders; and they desiring me to come again the next Day with some
more,

more, I told them it was a very dangerous Undertaking; however, to oblige them, I would try what I could do, and had accordingly got my Bladders again filled, and tied up round my Waist, within my Blanket: But alas! in going without the City, I was very unhappily surprized by some of the Emperor's People; who, on their finding the Bladders about me, laid hold on me, and committed me to close Prison in Irons; though not altogether, I believe, so much on Account of the Brandy, as of a Jealousy they had (as I was so great with my Countrymen) of my endeavouring an Escape with them; so that in all Likelihood (unless they were by some *Jews* going to *Hartan*, who knew how it was with me, informed to the contrary) my Countrymen, no Doubt, thought that I did not use them kindly; but whether it was one or the other, I know that I suffered by it very severely, insomuch, that had not *Muley Abdallah*, through his so frequent ill Usage of his Subjects, been every Moment in Danger and Fear of being driven out, I should in all Likelihood have there taken up my Quarters for a much longer Time; but I was, at the End of twelve Days, again set at Liberty.

Now might you hear, even in all Places, the *Blacks* threatening: *A new Master, a new Master, or none*, being the general Cry, which, and on certain Advices of a great Body of them gathered at *Shoarumlah*, about two Days March from *Mequinez*, and that they were soon about to pay him a Visit, put him into such a Fright, that he (by Way of Sugar Plumb) sent them 220,000 Ducats of Silver; and whilst they were disputing about their respective Dividends, he packed up all the rest of his Treasure, and fled with twelve thousand Horse but he was in a short Time to that Degree forsaken by them, that before he reached *Morocco*, he had not more than five hundred of them remaining; yet, notwithstanding their daily falling off from him, he still took special Care to destroy all the Stores of Corn as he

went on, so as the *Blacks* might not be the better for it; and which, as they followed him, they too soon found, to their very great Dissatisfaction; however, they still hurried on the Pursuit, till they came up within two Days March of him; of which being acquainted by his Spies, (after being at *Morecco* ten Days) he with his small Number hurried thence four Days long Journey by a round-about Way towards *Sallee*, and settled at a Place called *Bolowan*, where he had also vast Stores of Grain laid up; all which he freely gave to the Inhabitants, with Liberty to carry off at their Discretion any where but to the Enemy.—— And here, as I could not yet venture on Escape, and foreseeing the Scale would soon again turn to his Side, notwithstanding his cruel and bloody Nature, I, only by myself, joined him; and which proved, indeed, according to my owe Sentiments, of two Evils to be choosing the best.

THE second Day after my joining him, on Notice from his Spies that the Black Army were again within two Days March of him, he with his small Number (which was then reduced to four hundred Horse, excluding his Beasts of Carriage) moved thence three Days smart Journey in *Shishoah*; where, on certain Notice of the *Blacks* not following him, we settled sixteen Days, and at the End of which, on hearing they were again within two Days March of us, he moved also thence, and in three Days and one Night's tedious Journey we got to the Mountain of *Imintanoot*; and there falling all that Night a very heavy Snow, we were by the Morning almost dead with the Cold; however, we were soon after Day-break, by Way of warming our Blood, attacked by a great Body of Mountaineers, who killed several of our small Number, and of the Mules laden with *Muley Abdallah's* Treasure, they took and carried off at least forty: All which, notwithstanding our few could have beat them, did we (as fearing a far greater Danger to be at our Heels) think ourselves obliged to suffer, and to hurry on till we
thought

thought ourselves to be better secured from their Rage; and that Evening we got to *Immintackcamooft*, between two huge Mountains, ourselves and Cattle almost spent, where we rested till Midnight, and afterwards travelled on between the Mountains till Day-break, and till Four o'Clock that Afternoon; at which Time we got to *Umceet Elcassib*, at the Foot of another very high Mountain, called *Bebown*, settling there that Night, and the next Day over this high Mountain to *Terrident*, where he was most kindly received by the Inhabitants, and directly by them put in Possession of a strong Castle; where the Black Army, as thinking their Families at Home to be greatly exposed in their Absence amidst such distracting Commotions, did not think proper to follow him.

Now is the Tyrant again breathing in Security, remaining here about eighteen Months, though not altogether in Peace; for notwithstanding all the neighbouring Districts (saving that only of *Howworah*) on his Summons came in to his Assistance; yet they being a Pack of daring Thieves, living all together on the Spoil of their Neighbours, would not on any Terms obey him, but plainly told his Messengers, *That whereas they had so long depended on their own Strength, they were then so resolved to continue, and not to submit themselves to him, or any Body else, be the Consequence what it would, and that they cared not for him a Rush.*

Now is the Tyrant, notwithstanding his haughty and cruel Nature, at a Stand how to behave, such Affronts being never before put upon him: However, as his Affairs now stood, he thought himself obliged to temporize and win them to his Party, if he could, they being about six thousand daring Fellows; and his own Army being so very small, he knew if he could by fair Persuasions get them over to him, it would be (as his desperate Fortune then stood) of very great Advantage to him; and therefore he sent to them again, though he was answered

to the same Purpose, gaining Nothing but a more saucy Confirmation of their Insolence: which nettled him to that Degree, that he was resolved to watch all Opportunities to be up with them; he being also solicited by the honest Party (to whom these Thieves had of a long Time been a grievous Nuisance) to correct them, he went out against them with two thousand Horse, and four thousand Foot, marching directly to *Umcederrah*, a little walled Town, where many of their Chiefs resided, and where there was then about six hundred of them; who shutting the Gates against us, in an insolent Manner bid us Defiance. The main Body of them was then Abroad on the Plunder: And now, on my seeing many of our People to have raised themselves on the Top of the Wall, and not being willing to be behind any of them, I was soon wounded by two Musket Shots in my Left Shoulder, and the Small of my Left Leg, and by some of my Comrades holpen off the Wall, many others of them soon sharing the same Fate, and were with me carried off to our Camp; where we were by far in the better Situation, for as they were carrying us thither, we saw the main Body of the Rebels coming back to the Relief of their Town and Comrades; and our main Body being between the Town and them, there was soon betwixt them a smart Engagement, our People receiving their first Fire, and then instantly falling on them Sword in Hand; which Way of fighting they not at all liking, like dastardly Villains turned their Backs, and fled, however, their Flight was not so prosperous, but that we slackened the Pace of a great many of them, killing at least two thousand; and our Party, saving about a thousand, who were sent to plunder and burn the Town, returned with fifteen hundred of their Heads to *Terrident*, to the very great Joy of the Inhabitants, and with the Loss only on our Side of about one hundred and fifty Men, and about sixty wounded.

Now

Now is the Tyrant, after subduing those insolent Thieves, in very high Esteem at *Terrident*, and treated by the Country round as their Emperor indeed, heaping in their Presents upon him in great Abundance; and those who were not thereof so mindful, as he thought they ought to be, he failed not to quicken their Memories by a Party of Horse; though, in short, he had no very great Occasion of using Hostilities, all or at least the much greater Part of them readily conforming to his Demands, and his Army (very much to his Satisfaction) by the End of eighteen Months was increased to eight thousand brave Soldiers: At which Time, on Advice from his Mother of the *Blacks* being also highly disgusted with the Proceedings of *Muley Aly*, and that she had again gained the greatest Part of them to his Interest and Restoration to the Throne, and that she would have him to hasten with all Diligence to *Mequinez*, he with his Army left *Terrident*, and in twenty-four Days arrived at and sat down before *Tedlah*, where the Alcaydes *Mulootjibbilly* and *Mahomet Belchouse* were with four thousand Soldiers closely shut up, and denied him Entrance after a most insolent Manner; which to that Degree so nettled him, that he was thoroughly resolved to get in by Force, or not to give out so long as he saw any Probability remaining; and there was for three Days very hot Work on both Sides, when the Rebels finding they could not with all their Strength keep him from entering, they gave us up the Town in Possession, and retired into the Castle, where they held us at Bay for the Space of thirty-three Days, and then (though they had not all this while kill'd of us above a hundred) they surrendered themselves to the Emperor's Mercy.

Now are they ordered to march out, and thirty-seven of their Chiefs (but without *Muloojibbilly*) instantly appearing they were by the Emperor, (who was then sitting on Horseback on the other Side of a River, which ran between him and the Town, out
of

of Musket Shot) commanded before him, asking them in a furious Manner, if they did not think themselves to be very insolent Fellows, not only to deny their Sovereign Entrance into his own Town, but impudently to murder his Body Guards, before his Face, as no Doubt they would him, had it been in their Power, that he thought they might think it enough for him to be driven from his own, and to make such hard Shifts as he had done for the last two Years, to content them for all the Injuries he had ever done them, for that he had undergone a very hard and unjust Exile; yet had Fortune again put it in his Power to revenge his own Injuries, and that they should be the first Sacrifices to his just Rage, then looking at them very fiercely, he demanded of them aloud where was *Jibilly*, they told him, that as he had been for some Time before in his Dishabilie, he was then in order to appear with the greater Decency before his Sovereign, putting on his Cloaths, *a Dog*, said he, *has he a Mind to die in State*; looking at our People, *go*, said he, *bring the Dog before me*, but hearing soon after, as all thought, the Report of a Musket, a Messenger came to tell him, that he had shot himself with a Pistol, *a dastardly Dog*, said he, *shot himself, go run, fly, bear his Body to the Top of the Walls, throw it down, and drag it hither*; which was instantly done, and his Head as their grand Ring-leader cut off, and after his, those of all the rest, and their Bodies thrown into the River, when he also ordered to be brought before him all *Jibilly's* Servants, in Number thirty-seven, who were all used after the same Manner; and all the Heads were set up on a little Watch Tower, just within the Draw-bridge, after which he pardon'd all the rest, and then we were again at Liberty to refresh ourselves, however, as our Army was by this Time very much increased from *Mequinez* and divers other Places, he did not think fit to go into the Town, but encamp'd with them, on the further Side of the River, where he had before receiv'd the Victims; and

and where in a very short Time after, came to him *Howmead Losmee*, and with him six thousand Blacks, to acquaint him from the Black Army in general, that they were all again intirely in his Interest, and that he was come by their Orders to reconduct him to his former Possessions; to which he answer'd, that as he had so lately receiv'd at their Hands, such ill Usage, it was very much to be doubted, if their Hearts and Tongues wagg'd together, for that he had thro' their Means, already undergone most unspeakable Hardships, therefore he hoped they could not take it ill, (considering it to be very natural for a burnt Child to dread the Fire) for him to insist on nine of their Principals to be first delivered into his Hands, as a Pledge of their Sincerity, and after naming who they should be, as first *Selim Ducullee*, their head Bashaw, and four of his Sons, *Elly Ducullee* their Kinsman, *Abderheem Coddorlasseree*, and *Abdallah Benemfoddeel*; on which *Howmead Losmee* went directly back again to *Mequinez*, and at the End of ten Days again returned with them, when he, notwithstanding his slippery Footing, order'd four of them, viz. the two elder *Ducullees*, *Abderheem*, and *Coddorlasseree* to be instantly on the Spot beheaded; and the four Sons after beholding the Deaths of their Fathers, to be with *Benemfoddeel* conducted by the Army to *Mequinez*, where the Tyrant at the Head of his old Army and the so scarcely reconcil'd Blacks intermix'd, got safe in six easy Days March: And after his long Absence, of twenty-two Months, again in Possession of the Empire; though by the Blacks, nor they by him, no further trusted, than one Enemy might another.

Now is *Muley Abdallah* notwithstanding his so late and grievous Exile, again about *Mequinez*, beginning again to butcher his Subjects,* sending the
five

* It is related by a French Author, that scarce a Week passed without *Abdallah's* putting to Death near

five surviving Hostages in Chains to *Booffacran*, where the four Brothers were in a very short Time strangled, and *Benemsoddeel* (to shew the Tyrant's very extraordinary Clemency) pardon'd, and sent back again to *Mequinez* to rejoice with his Friends: The Tyrant not content with murdering his Subjects, treated the poor *Christians* at *Booffacran*, after a most grievous and cruel * Manner, setting them at Work,

two thousand of his Subjects in the most horrid Manner, some by nailing them to Walls, others by being tied by the Feet to a Mule's Tail, and so dragged through all the Streets in the most violent Manner: Others he kept incessantly employed at the most laborious Works, solely to make them as miserable as he could: He even obliged all the Inhabitants of the City of *Mequinez*, of whatever State or Condition, without Exception, to work every Saturday in pulling down and demolishing a City, which he thought stood in the Way of his *Seraglio*.

* The French Author aforementioned informs us, that while they were employed in demolishing a City he had ordered them to pull down, one of his greatest Pleasures seemed to be to order his Guards to drive great Numbers of them under Walls which had been undermined, and were just ready to fall, that he might see them buried quite alive in the Ruins. In short, there was no Sort of Inhumanity, but *Muley Abdallah* seemed to take even a Pleasure in: Neither Goodness, Merit, or the strictest Ties of Blood, put any Restraint on his Cruelty; even his own Mother was in perpetual Danger of losing her Life by his Hands: One Day in particular he went with a Pistol in his Hand to her Apartment, with a Design to kill her; but she being advised of it, went out to meet him, and embracing him, spoke to him with so much Tenderneſs, the Tears at the same Time falling down her Cheeks, that she softened his barbarous Heart, so that he seemed seized with Horror at the Action he was going

Work, in digging a deep and wide Ditch thro' a hard Rock, round his Pleasure-House, himself with his

to commit, and denied it in the strongest Manner; however, his Mother thought it prudent to absent herself from his Presence and Court for a considerable Time.

Nothing could exceed his Ingratitude and Cruelty to the Bashaw Hogm, Governor of Mequinez, who had been a chief Instrument in setting him on the Throne, and to whom he had sworn in his first Transports, on his being proclaimed King, that he would never make Use of a Launce or Fuzil against him; however, taking Umbrage at the great Reputation of this Bashaw, and the Esteem he was in with his People, on Account of his great Merit and Virtue, he ordered him one Day to come before him, and after having reproached him with Accusations which had no Foundation, he ordered him to sit down and pull off his Turbant; when immediately a great Number of Boys, who had been provided for the Purpose, came about him, and with Pieces of Lead they had in their Hands struck upon his Head, till they had beaten it in Pieces, and immediately after this, both his Secretary and Brother were served in the same Manner.

He shew'd no less Cruelty to eight young Alcaydes, to whose Marriage he had just given his Consent. It is the Custom of those Parts, that the new-married Couples (during the Space of seven Days) take upon them amongst their Kinsfolks and Friends, the Title of King and Queen; and during this Time, they have a Power of putting a Forfeiture on those who were present at their Wedding, and of throwing into the Water with all their Cloaths on, those who refuse to pay it: But these Rejoicings are only made when the Bride is found a Maid; for when it proves otherwise, the Husband sends her back to her Father's House, and the Father has a Right to strangle her. These eight young Alcaydes, according to Custom, assumed this Power during

his severe Eye being their Overseer.—One Day came thither with their Presents, and Excuses for not waiting on him at *Tedlah*, twenty-five of the principal Inhabitants of old *Fez*, telling him in great Humility, that notwithstanding they had not waited on him there, yet were they nevertheless his Majesty's most dutiful and obedient Servants, altogether
as

during the seven Days, thinking no Harm; but scarce were these Days of Rejoicing over, but the Tyrant sent for them, and having reproached them for the Liberty they had taken, as a heinous Crime, he ordered them to be tied by the Feet to a Mule's Tail, and in that Manner drawn through all the Streets of *Mequinez*, till they were dead.

A young Spanish Slave, for whom he seem'd to have a great Value, hearing that he was about to give Liberty to eleven Spanish Slaves, fell down on his Knees, and entreated him in the tenderest and most respectful Manner, that he would be pleas'd to let his Father, who was likewise a Slave, and far advanc'd in Years, be one of the Number of those who were to be releas'd; to which Abdallah made no Reply: The next Day the Slave with Tears in his Eyes, and in the most moving Manner, renew'd his Request; but Abdallah looking upon this so natural and praise-worthy Affection as a Crime, ordered the Slave to be immediately toss'd up in the Air, and let fall upon his Head till he expir'd: And as if this was not cruel enough, and as if he had been willing to punish the Father for the Tendernefs of his Son, he set the poor old Man to such hard Labour, that he died a few Days after.

His Mother one Day representing to him, that it was contrary to Humanity to put the Innocent to Death, and beneath his Dignity to be the Executioner of them himself, he replied, That his Subjects had no longer a Right to Life, than he pleas'd, and that he knew no greater Pleasure, than that of putting them to Death with his own Hands. *Relation de Maroc*, P. 208.

as much as those that had, and that he might be assur'd it should in all their future Actions be made most evidently to appear; at which the Tyrant smiling, answer'd, *my most rebellious Fezians, I mean my Masters and Governors, or, at least, I know it would be so were it in your Power, which I am resolv'd shall never be;* then calling to the Guards, *here, take those Dogs and call the Headsman,* who instantly appearing, he order'd him to cut off all their Heads, and the Victims being plac'd in a Row, he struck off twenty-four of them, at so many Strokes, and then the Tyrant order'd him to hold his Hand, for that he had taken Notice of the Survivor to be blind in one Eye, and therefore as he could then see more than all the rest, he would send him back to his Fellow Citizens, to reform their Errors, and to tell them if they did not, he would not in a very short Time leave a Head upon the Shoulders of any one of them, although in that, indeed he was very much mistaken, he being himself in a very little Time after, by the Black Army and those of *Fez*, through the Instigation of this narrow escap'd Blinkard, a second Time driven out and *Mahomet Wolderriva*, (one of his Brothers) set up in his room. — And now the Tyrant wanting Money, Horses, Arms, &c. I am with *Bashaw Cossam Bereezoon*, and several thousand others, sent to *Belearge's* old Garrison of *Stant*, (or rather indeed my own, I being after his Death put in Possession of it, by old *Muley Swine*,) and where the Inhabitants were directly order'd to bring in all they had, and which I believe many of them did, and others were about to do as they would no Doubt all done, had not the Tyrant fled with a few into the Mountains, sending a Letter to the Bashaw at *Stant*, for him to follow him with all his People, for that on him was his sole Dependance, and therefore as his Affairs were then at the lowest Ebb, he desired that he would be as expeditious in it as possible he could, yet, notwithstanding he was very inclinable thereto, and used all possible Arguments with his

R

People,

People, he could not prevail with more (though our whole Army then was in all 15,000) than 800 to go with him, and as to my own Part I thought I had followed him and his evil Genius too far before, and therefore as I saw a likely Prospect for Escape, was resolv'd to follow him no further, but with all my Might to pursue it; and in order thereto I directly went back in Company of 14,000 of my Fellow-Soldiers to *Mequinez*, and went directly to the Black Army; where we found *Mahomet Woolderriva* as Emperor at their Head, offering him our Service, and directly joining them, and as at that Time our Number, by way of falling off from one Party, and joining the other, was very considerable, we were by him most courteously received.

Now before I can bring my Marks to bear, I find myself oblig'd to make a short Tour or two, and after my so long and many good Services in the Armies of the Tyrant, am now about to fight against him, as indeed I could always (and especially after his cruel Usage of my Deliverer from the bloody Knife at *Assamoor*) have found in my Heart to have done; for notwithstanding I followed him and his evil Genius so long, yet did I always hate him, and now to that Degree, that I was resolv'd to hazard the last Drop of my own Blood, to sacrifice that of the Tyrant to *Simmo Hamet's* Ghost; and in order thereunto I am now one in an Army of 100,000 well appointed Soldiers following him with a zealous Resolution of Revenge into the Mountains, and tho' we made all imaginable Speed, and search'd the lurking Places as Hunters for their Game for the Continuance of three Days, yet could not we light on him, therefore as the Weather was excessive cold, the Snow prodigious deep, and still more falling, we by the general Consent for that Time, and till a more convenient Season left him there, with his few Attendants to cool his ungovernable Passions, and returned almost dead with Cold to *Mequinez*.

Now

Now am I again all on fire for Escape, and notwithstanding my former Miscarriages and miraculous Preservations that Way, why might not I once be so lucky to get clear? I was twice before within an Ace of it; and therefore, why might not my Chance the third Time turn up that Ace also? however, I thought it highly necessary, that before an Affair of that Nature was again to be undertaken, it ought to be with myself seriously debated, and therefore I seriously considered thereof, and propos'd several Ways to myself: As first, that notwithstanding my so narrow Escape, on failure of escaping at *Marcegonque*, why might not I now be by that Way successful? To which I was by myself soon answered, *Remember the murdering Knife. at Assamoore how narrowly I mist it, and that my Deliverer was then dead, and very probably many of my cruel Persecutors still living; why might I not fall again into their Hands? and therefore it was a most hazardous and dangerous Undertaking: Then, said I, why may not I get off from Sallee? I was again by myself answered, Consider the Story of the Sloop, and Acayde Ambork Foolan, the Black Governor; that, said I, can be no Obstacle to my Designs, be being to my Knowledge long since dead; and as to the Moors, they knew nothing of the Matter; and therefore set it down in Probability Number one. And next came in Question, that in Case I could not succeed there to my Mind, what Likelihood might there be by Way of Santa Cruz; to which I was again by myself answered, That Santa Cruz was a very long and dangerous Journey; however, if I took care to manage with Caution, it might be the most likely of the two: So I for the Time, without settling my Resolutions, left it to hang between them both till the Morning, and so well as I could, settled myself for the Night to Sleep, and I being therein very much disturb'd by Dreams, as how I should get up and be going, &c. I at my waking, made a thorough Resolution with myself to go first to Sallee, and if I could not there perform to my*

Mind, to proceed for the latter Place. My Resolutions thus settled, I made all the necessary Preparations in my Power for my Departure; and then, to my very great Dissatisfaction, I was, on some Advices brought to *Mequinez* from the Mountain *Ceedehamsoe*, directly again summoned to Arms, and with the Army (consisting of One Hundred Thousand *Blacks*, and Fifty Thousand *Moors*) obliged to march thither; for that *Muley Abdallah* was there, and that he had there about him a vast Army of the Mountaineers, which indeed we soon found far to exceed our Numbers; but the Weather being exceeding wet, as we had almost continual Rains for sixteen Days, we could not so soon as we would, attack them; however, at last the Rains ceasing, we fell upon them Sword in Hand; and after a shrewd Skirmish, wherein many Thousands were slain on both Sides, we put them to Flight, the Tyrant (soon after the Commencement of the Engagement) with a few shewing the rest the Way; and as they were well acquainted with those secret Haunts, and we on the other Hand altogether unacquainted, we thought it by no Means proper to follow them, but returned again to *Mequinez*; and though we had of it for two Months a very hard Time, and lost a great many Thousands of our Men, yet am I, thank God, as to my own Part, to my very great Satisfaction, unwounded, and which did (thank the Divine Majesty) in a wonderful Manner confirm my former Resolutions; and on the eighth Day following I set out: But before I proceed, I shall first beg Leave to acquaint you, that on the seventh Day, or Day before my Departure, I happening to be in Company with two of my old Acquaintance, a *German* and a *Spaniard*, there came in a Black Woman, who looked very hard at me, desiring I would give her a Blankeel: *A Blankeel*, said I; *Yes*, said she, *and then I will tell you all the Secrets of your Heart*: I told her I would with all my Heart give her a Blankeel; but as to my Fortune, as being no Doubt but a foolish Whim, I had much rather

rather it should be left alone, and therefore she should not trouble her Head any further about it. *Foh*, said she, *but I must, that you may (when you are got off safe to your own Country) think upon me: To my own Country!* (said I in seeming Surprize) *What in God's Name can you mean by that? Prithee talk no more of such Impossibilities: O no, no*, said she, *it is not impossible, and that you will soon find:* Then putting one End of a Piece of green Cane she had in her Right Hand into the Fire, taking it out, and therewith crossing the Palm of her Left Hand, she told me my real Fortune indeed; as how I had of a long Time, and was then resolved within myself on Escape, that I had more than once before endeavoured it, thought without Success, even to the Hazard of my Life; however, I should not then fear, for I should actually be successful: *Therefore*, said she, *let not your Courage be cast down, for you shall (though with much Toil, and many Hazards) get safe Home, and find your Father and Mother (who have for many Years suffered a great deal on your Account) still living: O*, said I, *you are in that very much mistaken, my Father and Mother having for many Years ago been in their Graves; and had they, as you say, been still living, they would never have been by me seen more; therefore*, said I, *pray talk no further on this Subject, for if it should be carried any further, it might be taken for Fact, and prove to me of very dangerous Consequence: No, no*, said she, *keep but a good Heart, and your own Secrets, and all the Devils in Barbary shall not have Power to frustrate your Intentions, for to Christian Land are you bound, and thither again are you destin'd to go.*

To lean on, or to give any Credit to such Fopperies as these, was what I could never before chime in with; yet, as she had so far told me my Intentions hitherto, I could not but entertain of what was to come more than a common Notion; and that *Enseph Haunsel's* Magick Doings heretofore at *Mequinez* were more than imaginary; and therefore I was very

much encouraged herewith.——And now am I about to lay me down for the last Time to sleep in *Mequinez*, where I had so often before had an aking Heart; and as I could not now take any Rest, I seriously reflected with myself how wonderfully I had been hitherto (through the Goodness of God) preserved from so many Perils and Dangers, how many Thousands I had seen slain in the Field of Battle, and why it might not have been my unhappy Fate as well as their's; then humbly offering up my most unfeign'd Thanks to God for all his Mercies thitherto received, and earnestly imploring his future Protection, got me up, and soon with an eager Resolution set myself in Order for my March: And as all my Transactions under any of their Emperors end here, I shall (and I think very properly) call the following Part of my History my *Wonderful Escape and Happy Return*.

But before we proceed to the Relation of this, and take Leave of Barbary, it will be proper to give some further Account of the strange Customs and Manners of the Moors, and some other Things worthy Notice.

ADULTERY is punished with Death; and if a *Christian* or a *Jew* is found to have to do with a *Moorish* Woman, they must either turn to the *Mahometan* Religion or be burnt.

ANY Man may divorce his Wife (if she was not given him by the Emperor) when he pleases, giving what he agreed (before the Cady) to lay out upon her, and keeping the Children he has by her: The Form is only delivering her a Letter that he has done with her, and she may seek a new Husband. Those who desire to indulge in having many Wives, marry the handsome Daughters of poor Men, by which they avoid the Inconvenience of drawing on themselves the Ill-will of powerful Relations, in case of Divorce, and get rid of them at a small Expence.

THEY,

THEY, as well as other *Mahometans*, are allowed to marry four Wives, and to have as many Women more as they can keep, all of them striving who shall best please their Lord and Master, that he should bestow his Favours on them; for they are kept in great Subjection, and think themselves happy if they can please their Husbands by waiting on them. They are not suffered to go to Church, lest the Devotion of the Men should be interrupted by their Presence, but have set Forms of Prayers and Ceremonies to be performed at Home.

THEY have no Way of gathering Cream as in other Places, but make their Butter of all the Milk as it comes from the Cow, by putting it into a Skin, and shaking it till it becomes Butter: It is always sour, I suppose for want of cleansing the Skin, and when melted to Sauce, for want of Substance, turns thin. Those that have great Quantities, keep it in Holes made in the Ground, plaister'd within: The less are kept in earthen Jars buried: They don't dislike it when four or five Years old, having very unnatural Tastes in that. They also wrap up the Cawls, Suet and Fat of Cows, Sheep, and Goats in great Rolls, which in Winter is sold to the Poor instead of Butter.

THEIR Cheese is nothing but Curds put into that Form, and sours in five or six Hours after it's made; but they keep it 'till it's old, and eat it tho' dry and ill-tasted: They don't esteem Cow's Milk so much as that of Goats or Camels, especially the latter, which they think nourishing and incentive; it is much thinner than Cow's Milk.

THEIR Bread is extraordinary good and cheap, especially that of the Flour of *Fez*, renown'd for its Whiteness too: It is baked in Cakes near a Foot in Diameter, and an Inch and an half thick; it is to be had every Day hot (for so they like it) and the Baker pays himself in Kind according to the Quantity; sometimes it comes to an Half, or a Quarter of a Loaf for baking, and these Pieces are sold in the Market;

Market; but poor People eat Bread made of Corn, which is called the third Crop; it is a Mixture of several coarse black Grains, that resemble Seeds more than Corn, and is very bad, but cheap: With this their Fowls are fed.

THEY cut the Throats of all the Creatures they eat, having first turned the Heads of them towards the *East* and by *South*, (as *Mecca* lies from them,) and called on the Name of God; they use a World of Water to wash away the Blood, and cutting the Meat into Quarters, soak it in a Fountain for two Hours; and when it is to be dressed, cut it into small Pieces and wash it again, using Abundance of Garlick, Onions, and all Manner of Spices.

WHEN the Women visit one another, they leave their Slippers at the Door of the Room, to give Notice that a Stranger is there; during which Time the Men refrain from going in to their Wives or Daughters, they being very punctual in observing the Customs relating to the Women.

THE *Moors* very often wash their Heads, Hands, and Feet, being obliged to it by their Religion, every Time before their set Prayers (which are five Times a Day) if they have been upon any necessary Occasion, or have accidentally met with any ordinary Pollution; but if they have had the Misfortune to touch a Swine, or committed any Act of extraordinary Defilement, or conversed with Women, they are enjoined to wash every Part of their Bodies, lest they should be polluted when they go to their Devotion: And therefore to be out of Danger of common Pollution, they always pray without their Drawers.

THEY are forbid playing at any hazardous Games for Money; and those that break this Law, are punishable by Bastinado, Fine, or Imprisonment. They sometimes divert themselves at Draughts, Chess, or Ombre; but are not much addicted to Gaming, nor care for Study or Reading; and it may very justly be said, that Eating, Drinking, Sleeping, Women,

men, Horses, and Prayers, almost wholly engross their Time.

THEY have a great Hatred for the Name of a Christian: It has been observed in Squabbles among them, or when a poor Man falls out with his Ass, that the first Name is *Garran* (*i. e.*) Cuckold, then he calls him Son of a *Jew*; but when they have a mind to spit their utmost Malice, they say, *You Son of a Christian*; and it is the most reproachful Word among them; never mentioning it without the Addition of *God confound him*; or, *God burn his Father & Mother*: Which Imprecations are taught the Children as soon as they can speak: And that they may be sure to grow up in Hatred against them, they celebrate a Feast every Year about St. John's Day, in Memory of some Victory gained over the *Christians*; at which Time the gravest People will be passing thro' the Streets with wooden Horses, Swords, Launces, and Drums, with which they equip the Children that can scarce go, who meet in Troops in the Street, and engaging, say, *Thus we destroy the Christians*. They also firmly believe, that those who are killed fighting against them go straight to Heaven, and deserve no less than an infinite Reward for destroying those Enemies of their Law; and they are forbid by it, to sell Corn to any *Christian* Country.

THE Shops in the Cities are very small, and have no Doors to them; but the Master having opened the Shutters, jumps in and sits cross legged, upon a Place raised about the Height of a Counter; the Goods are disposed in Drawers round about him, which he can reach, for the most part, without moving out of his Place, his Customers standing in the Street while they are served.

IN their Houses, they are always sitting on Matts, or lying; and if they go out, and it is not on Horseback, they never go farther than to make a Visit, unless their Business requires it, but daily spend five or six Hours sitting on their Hams before their Doors, think-

ing it most ridiculous to walk up and down a Room : Against which they argue, saying, Why should a Man move from one End of the Room to the other, without an apparent Cause? Can he not as well stay in the Place he is in, as go the other End purely in order to come back again?

THEY seem not (as we do) to observe the Day for Business, and the Night for Sleep, but sleep and wake often in the four and twenty Hours, going to Church by Night as well as Day, for which Purpose their Talbs call from the Top of the Mosques (or Places of Worship) having no Bells, every three Hours, throughout the City. In going to Chuach they observe no Gravity, nor mind their Dress, but as soon as the Talb begins to bellow from the Steeple, the Carpenter throws down his Ax, the Shoe-maker his Awl, the Taylor his Sheers, and away they all run like so many Fellows at Football; when they come into the Church, they repeat the first Chapter of the *Alcoran* standing: after which they look up, and lift up their Hands as much above their Heads as they can, and as their Hands are leisurely coming down again, drop on their Knees with their Faces towards *Kebla*, (as they call it) or *East* and by *South*; then touching the Ground with their Foreheads twice, sit a little while on their Heels muttering a few Words, and rise up again: This they repeat two or three Times; after which, looking on each Shoulder, (I suppose) to their Guardian Angels (they say) *Selemo Aikom* (i. e.) *Peace be with you*; and have done. When there are many at Prayers together, you would think they were so many Gally slaves rowing, by the Motion they make on their Knees.

THEIR Churches are all matted at the Bottom, and about four Foot high round the Pillars, having running Water in them; but such as are built in high Places, where they can't have a Fountain, have Wells. Their Way of building them seems irregular, because they generally stand surrounded with Houses; you cannot go into them on any Terms but those of taking their

their Religion. They are square, low roofed, supported with many arched Pillars, and divided equally into Alleys, about four Yards broad. Against one of the Pillars, as near the Centre of the Church as may be, is a Pulpit, in which they preach every *Friday*; but such as are not learned in the Law, only stay to say their ordinary Prayers and return. That which they call the Head of the Church, is a Sort of Cupola fronting to the Eastward, in Honour of the Place of their Prophet's Birth. Into this, on their Festival Days, the Cady or head Priest enters, (who is also a Justice) and turning his Face Eastward, prays, all the People kneeling behind him in the Body of the Church; then he turns himself to the People, being still in the same Posture, and gives them a Blessing, so all is ended; if there is no Cady, some Talb does this. I have not heard of any Form of Consecration they have: But if a Swine happens to enter into any of their Churches (as it once fell out at *Tetuan*) they are unsanctified, and must be pulled down. The Steeples stand indifferently in any Part of the Church. And in great Towns there are many publick Chapels, and religious Houses without any: Besides, they often pray in Fields, at the Monuments of their Saints, with a String of Beads in their Hands, which they count over, saying, at every one they touch, *Stag för Allah*, (i. e.) *God preserve me*. *Friday* is their chief Holyday; and they have a Prophecy, that they shall be conquered on that Day by the Christians; for which Reason, when the Talbs call from the Top of the Mosques, the Gates of all the walled Towns are shut, and the same is observed in the Emperor's Palace at *Mequinez*.

THE Habit of the Priests is the same with the Laity; but they are known by their Beards which are dyed red, and the Leather on the Top of their Shoes being cut in the Shape of a Flower-de-luce.

UPON the Death of any Person of Note, Women are hired to lament, and make sad Moan, beating their Heads and Faces. If it be a Man, all his
Wives

Wives get into the middle of the House, put Alhes on their Heads, jump about in a Ring, and scream like so many Cats, all the Time tearing their Cheeks with their Nails. Some, when they lament over the Dead, ask them whether they had wanted any thing in this World; Whether they had not had *Guscusu* enough? But if the Wife dies, the Husband receives his Friends Visits of Condolance at the Door; and if he be of the middle Rank, it is no Shame for him, even on the Day of her Death, to go abroad and provide for her Funeral. They wash the Corps and wrap it in a new Shroud, and carry it on a Bier, followed by a great Number of People, who walk very fast, calling upon GOD and *Mahomet*. They always bury their Dead out of Town, making the Grave large at Bottom, that the Corps may have Room enough: and never put two Persons in a Grave, because they should not mistake their Bones at the Day of Judgment.

THEY are very fond of fine Tombs, which are generally Cupola's built in their Life-time, with an Entrance as wide as the Building: They are of several Forms; some are low Pyramids, others square; and the Body put in the middle. But there is no Rule; for Alcayde *Alle Ben Abdallah's* is a great Square of thirty Feet at least; and in order to his being a Saint, it is built on holy Ground, over the Tomb of a Saint, where it is Death for a *Jew* to go.

THE ordinary Way of burying, is by digging about three Feet into the Ground, into which they put the Body wrapt in the Shroud, (for they use no Coffins) and pave it over with flat Stones, with a triangular Stone standing in the Ground at the Head and Feet. They have a Fancy that the Dead can suffer, which was found out by a *Portugueze* Gentleman's straggling one Day ignorantly among the Tombs; a *Moor* came to him, and after using Abundance of Words, forced him before the Cady. The Gentleman complained of the Violence, and said he knew no Harm
he

he had done : But the grave Judge replied, *Yes, it was Harm, for the poor Dead suffered by being trod on by Christian Feet.* But in Consideration of his Ignorance, they released him. And the Emperor once had Occasion to bring one of his Wives thro' a Burying-place, which forced the People to remove the Bones of their dead Friends, and caused them to grumble and say, *Neither the Dead nor the Living could be at quiet for him.*

THEY have a strange Notion of Idiots, whom they reverence as Saints, and the Elect of God ; so that all their eminent Fools are led about, the People kissing their Garments, and giving them every thing but Money, which they are not to take ; and after their Death, some great Man hears of their Fame and makes it an Act of Devotion to beautify their Tombs ; or, if they had none, to build one over their Grave, wherein they are laid, and worshipped among the rest of their Saints. It is difficult either to give a general Rule what a Saint in this Part of the World is, or how he becomes so, but any thing extraordinary makes one : Some are Saints by Descent, others for some particular Abilities (as one in *Tetuan* for curing sore Eyes;) many for being Fools or Mad-men, and some for being great Rogues ; as one that was about the Emperor's Person, and had committed some Villainy. The Emperor was going to kill him, but declared he could not, for which he was immediately sanctified, and continued in great Favour about him. Several of the Emperor's Horses have been Saints ; nay, some are at this Day, one particularly for saving his Life ; and if a Man should kill one of his Children, and lay hold of this Horse, he is safe : This Horse has saved the Lives of some of the Captives, and is fed with *Cuscusu* and Camel's Milk : After the Emperor has drank, and his Horse after him, some of his Favourites are suffered to drink out of the same Bowl.

ALL things are lawful for the Saints, because it is supposed they have the divine Impulse annexed to

all their Actions, whether they steal, murder or ravish : There was a naked one at *Sallee* some Years ago, seized a young Wench in the Streets, who not well understanding Sanctification, began to be turbulent ; but some of the holy Tribe being nigh, soon tripp'd up her Heels, and covered them with their Alhagues. There is another Saint at *Alcassar* that is a great Huntsman, and the Governors beg, borrow, and steal Dogs to present him with. But these Saints, like those of *Europe*, are sometimes detected. One of them had acquired great Reputation for Sanctity, from a Trick a *Jew* learnt him, which was to dip his Alhague in Spirits of Wine ; and when he went into Church, he used to set it on Fire by the Lamp : This got him great Reputation, and he was sent for to Court, grew great, and lived to do the poor *Jews* an ill Office : but I think they were even with him, for they told the Secret to one of the Emperors, who put his Holiness to the Trial of more substantial Fire, which consumed his sacred Person.

ANOTHER Saint also was undone by a *Jew* : This Saint pretended to go to *Mecca* every *Friday* : The *Jew*, that knew the Cheat, shewed him a fine String of Beads, and afterwards shewed them to the Emperor, who was to ask the Saint to bring him a String of Beads from *Mecca*. The Saint returned to the *Jew*, got the Beads, and went to the Emperor and pretended he had brought them from *Mecca* ; but the Emperor sent him a longer Journey.

THEY tell the following Story of an Alcayde : A Christian making a Voyage to Sea, trusted a Saint with a Purse of Gold, and at his Return went to demand it ; he denied that he had such a thing, and the Man made his Complaint to the Justice, who told him, That if he had been a *Moor*, he must be satisfied with his denying it, but being a *Christian*, all the Justice he could have was, that he should swear in the great Church, he had none of his Money ; the poor Man said, that being a *Christian* he could not
enter

ent r into the Church with him, and desired he should swear in the Alcayde's Porch. The Alcayde was a Man of Wit, and thought by this the poor Man looked on him for Justice; the Saint came first and sat down in the Porch; when the Alcayde heard of it, he invited him in, treated him familiarly, and amusing him with a Discourse of several Things, got his Beads into his Hand, stole out of the Room and sent them to his Wife, as a Token that he should send such a Purse with so much Money, which accordingly came: This being a sufficient Conviction, the Alcayde robb'd him of all he had, and turned his Holiness into the Hills a grazing.

IF a City happens to be founded near the Tomb of a Saint, there is a Space round about it that has the Privilege of being a Sanctuary. But the Emperors have not scrupled to violate these Sanctuaries, as one did once at Fez for a Negro who had committed no great Crime, and took Sanctuary in the House of a great Saint. He sent the Alcayde of his whole Army of Negroes to demand him; but the Saint told him plainly, he should not violate the Privilege of his House; so the Alcayde returned to the Emperor, who killed him, notwithstanding the Esteem he bore him; for he was a brave Man, and a good Soldier after the Manner of the Country. He ordered him to be put upon an Ass, and flung before the Door of the Saint, and bid him see what he had done in making him kill a Man he so much esteem'd. The Saint was afraid, sent for the considerable People of the Town, and it was agreed to deliver the Man; whom the Emperor immediately kill'd.

THEY are mightily addicted to Fables and Superstition, relating many wonderful Things of their Saints; and, amongst the rest of their Extravagancies, believe some People have a Malignancy in their Eyes, by which they hurt all Things they look on, especially little Children and fine Horses: For which Reason the Emperor kept a little Son of his, who was fair and handsome, from being exposed for many

Years. This the *Spaniards* call *Mal de Ojo*, and the *Portuguese*, *Quebranto*; for those two Nations are of the same Opinion. A former Alcayde of *Tangier* was one Day a fishing, and not succeeding in his Diversion to his Wish, he seized a poor innocent Man, who stood looking on, and accus'd him of *Mal de Ojo*, put him in Prison, and swore he should not come out 'till he had paid him thirty or forty Ducats. It is well known that the old *Romans* had the same Superstition, and it now prevails in the *Levant*.

THEY have another extravagant Fancy, which is, that God will grant their Requests by being importuned; and in the Time of great Rains, the Children will be all Day running thro' the Streets, calling for fair Weather, and in Drought for Rain; this they do with an hideous Noise, sometimes for eight Days together: If God does not give the Children Rain, the Saints and learned Men go into the Fields and call for Rain; if that does not do, then they all go together, bare-footed and meanly cloath'd, to the Tombs of their Saints, and there they ask Rain; the Emperor sometimes performs this Piece of Devotion himself. But if all these fail, they turn all the *Jews* out of Town, and bid them not return without Rain; for they say, *Tho' God would not give them Rain for their Prayers, he will give the Jews Rain, to be rid of their Importunity, their stinking Breath and Feet.* This was done some Time ago at *Tangier*.

HERE are a great many Schools, where the Children learn to read, write, cypher, and get the *Alcoran* by Heart, which when they have gone through, their Relations borrow a fine Horse and Furniture, and carry them about the Town in Procession, with the Book in their Hands, the rest of their Companions following, and all Sorts of Musick of the Country going before.

SUCH as apply themselves to the Study of their Law, are admitted to hear publick Reading and Preaching in the Churches by the Talbs; and when approv'd

approv'd by them, are admitted into the Number. I could never learn they had any Ceremony of Initiation, at least more than by the Majority of Voices, and that he who was the most knowing, should be Cady or Head of the Church. And the Chief Mufti, or Head of the Church, is he that is chose Cady in the most important City. But the Emperor *Ishmael* who was of the Blood of the Prophet, and a Saint besides, has made the Cady of *Taffilet*, the Country where he was born, (which he pretends has a great Privilege in that respect) Cady General of his Kingdoms, tho' he is call'd Cady of *Mequinez*.

THE *Moors* salute one another when they meet, by joining their Hands with a quick Motion, and separating them immediately, kissing each their own Hand, if Equals, if not, the inferior kisses the superior's Hand, and oftentimes his Head too. They use the common Terms of, *How do you do? Where have you been? I'm glad to see you?* If it be an Alcade, they kiss his Foot, if on Horseback; if on Foot, his Hand, Cloaths, or the first thing they meet with; if sitting, his Knees.

THE current Coin of this Country are Gold Ducats, Bankills, and Fluces; all other Pieces of Gold and Silver going but for as much as they weigh; these Ducats are thin round Pieces of Gold, stamp'd with the Emperor's Name, and pass with them for fourteen Ounces, an imaginary Sum, which amounts to about nine Shillings and Six-pence of our Money. The Blankill is a little round Piece of Silver, stamp'd also with the Emperor's Name, worth about Two-pence, four of them making one of their Ounces: The Fluce is a Copper Coin, twenty-four of which go to a Blankill, so that their lowest Piece of Money is equal to the third Part of a Farthing: and yet Things are so reasonable here, that two or three of them will purchase a Loaf of Bread, or Fruit; and you may buy a good Fowl for a Blankill: Every thing else is proportionably cheap, the Country about *Tetuan* yielding Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Poultry,

wild Fowl, and great Variety of fine Fruits. I have called one of their Coins a Gold Ducat, to distinguish it from the ordinary Ducat, which with them is ten Ounces, or six Shillings and Eight-pence of our Money.

THE Emperor goes with great Pomp three Times a Year into a Field without the City Walls to perform his Devotions: We have the following Account of this Ceremony from a Gentleman who attended *Comodore Stewart*, and was an Eye-witness to it.

THERE attended the Emperor a vast Number of Horse and Foot, who waited at an awful Distance, with great Silence, while he prayed under a Canopy set up in the Field: As soon as he had done, and was mounted again, the Drums beat, and the Horse began to Cavalcade. The Ambassador was upon the Town-wall, close by which the Emperor and all his Attendants returned; this Part of the Wall joining to the *Spanish* Convent, the Prior had built a handsome Scaffold for us. About Ten of the Clock they began to pass by, great Numbers of Foot firing, and Horse cavalcading, some with Launces, and others with Firelocks, which presenting at one another's Heads as they gallop'd along, they sometimes set their Turbant's on Fire, and burnt their Faces in a desperate Manner; the Smoak (occasioning by their often firing) a little clearing up, we saw eight or nine Blacks in a Row, carrying large Colours, with great gilt Balls on the Top of their Staves: they were enclosed by the Emperor's Soldiers, who jumped about and fired in the Ground before them: After they were passed, came *Muley Mahomet Lariba*, one of the Emperor's Sons; he is Alcaide of the Stables, or Master of the Horse; there attended him a Guard of Horse and Foot, at the Head of which he rode with a Lance in his Hand, the Place where the Blade joins to the Wood covered with Gold. Then came a Calash with six black Women holding by the Sides, which was covered all over, so that we could
not

not see who was in it: After that was carried a large-red Standard with an Half-Moon in the Middle, surrounded with Soldiers, about which they fired, and shouted very much. Then came the Emperor with a Fuzee in his Hand, his Umbrellow kept all the Way twirling over his Head, and the Negroes continually fanning, and beating the Flies from his Horse. As he came almost over-against us, he presented his Piece at a *Moor* who was got very near him, but did not fire, the Guards seizing on the Fellow, and hawling him away, perhaps to be executed for his Presumption. Just before the Emperor marched a Foot-guard, cloathed all in Leopard and Tyger Skins, and a Guard of young Blacks with Launces, and Fire-arms intermix'd. Round about him rode a great many of his Sons, and behind them Troops of Horse in Armour, some gilt all over, others only their Helmets, which were of several Shapes. After them went a great Number of Foot, with Spears, Battle-axes, Bills, and warlike Instruments of all Sorts. This Body of Foot being passed, there came twenty of the Emperor's led Horses, with Saddles of beaten Gold, set with Emeralds and other Stones, some of which were very large. This Show gave us the Sight of a vast Number of very fine and well-manag'd Horses, in Shape far exceeding those of *Europe*; and these twenty of the Emperor's were extremely beautiful and stately.

THEY have in this Country a most inhuman Custom, *viz.* that any Man has the Liberty of buying another and all his Effects, to do what he pleases with him, by giving a certain Price to the Emperor, or the Governor of the Place he lives in. Which Custom is practis'd all over the Empire among the *Moors* and *Jews*; whereby the Enjoyment of Life or Fortune is not only precarious, but a Man is liable in an Instant, to fall into the extremest Degree of Misery, at the Pleasure of any one who (prompted either by Covetousness or Malice) will be at the Expence of buying another, and run the Risque of being
re-imburs'd

re-imburs'd out of the Effects of the Person he buys ; in which Case, they go to the Bashaw, Alcayde or Governor of a Province, and bargain with him (for so much Money) to have a Person they have a mind to ; upon Receipt of which, the Bashaw will deliver the Wretch into the Hands of the Buyer, to do what he p'leases with him. So that the bought Man is frequently tortured in the cruellest Manner, to make him discover what Money he has. For an Instance of which barbarous Custom, we have inserted Part of a Letter from Mr. *Hatfield*, an *English* Merchant residing at *Tetuan*.

Yesterday Mr. Noble and I were passing by the Prison, where we saw a Man hanged by the Heels, with Irons upon his Heels, Pinchers upon his Nose, his Flesh cut with Scissars, and two Men perpetually drubbing him, and demanding Money. When the Fellow was not able to speak, they renewed their Blows ; and this was a bought Man, that they gave 500 Ducats for, and expect by these Tortures to force out of him 500 Ducats more : His Tortures were so severe, that Noble, when he saw him, cried out, O Lord, the blessed Fruits of arbitrary Government ! Because you had not seen such a Thing, I judged this Description might not be unacceptable.

ONE *Memoran* being formerly Chief Favourite, had the sole Command of the *Jews* ; but seeing *Ben Hattar* another *Jew* boldly push himself forward, and fearing a Rival in the Emperor's Favour, he endeavoured to destroy him, and offered the Emperor so many Quintals of Silver for his Head : Upon which he sent for *Ben Hattar*, and telling him, *That a Sum of Money was bid for his Head* : He resolutely answered, *That he would give twice as much for the Person's who offered it.* Then the Emperor bringing them together, took the Money from both ; told them, *They were a Couple of Fools*, and bid them be Friends : Which made *Ben Hattar* desire *Memoran's* Daughter in Marriage,

riage, who being granted to him, they now between them govern the *Jews* of his Dominions with absolute Authority.

THE Extent of this Emperor's Dominions reaches from the Streights Mouth, Southward, as far as *Cape Blanco*, upon the Confines of *Guinea*; where they have built a small Castle for the Conveniency of Trade, to which the Carravans from *Fez*, &c. annually repair. The Length of this Country from North to South is near 16 Degrees, or 960 Miles. Its greatest Breadth in the most Southern Parts is but 10 Degrees; but in the most Northern Parts it is very narrow. This Empire contains not only what the *Romans* called *Mauritania Tingitana*, but also the Kingdoms of *Fez*, *Morocco*, *Taffilet*, *Darha*, *Suz*, *Treimeren*, and *Segelness*. On the East it is bounded by the Kingdom of *Algier*, and Part of the Country of *Bildulgerid*; on the West, by the main Ocean; on the North, by the Mediterranean Sea: Yet, notwithstanding this Emperor commands over so vast a Country, he is but very poor, in comparison of the least of the *European* Kings; this Country boasting of but very few Cities, and this great extended Dominion does not afford one tolerable good Harbour. The Cities and Towns, as they lie upon the Sea-Coast, beginning with those in the Mediterranean, are *Melilla*, a *Spanish* Garison; *Penon de Velez*, a Town and small Island, possessed by the *Spaniards*, very near the Coast, about 40 Leagues within the Streights Mouth. The next Town of Note is *Tetuan*; from thence we coast Northward, about seven Leagues to *Ceuta*, a *Spanish* Garison; from *Ceuta* we coast Westward to *Tangier* about 15 Leagues; from *Tangier*, we double *Cape Spartel*, and come to *Arzilla*, a small Town, without the Streights, to the Southward of the *Cape*, about 10 Leagues; from *Arzilla* the Coast lies about S. and by West to *Larach*, 12 Leagues; from *Larach* to old *Mamora* 10 Leagues; from Old *Mamora* to New *Mamora* about 7 Leagues; from *Mamora* to *Sallee* about 5 Leagues:

to the Southward of *Sallee* about 50 Leagues. The *Portuguese* have a small Town and Castle upon the Sea-Coast called *Massagam*, but of very little Service to them for want of a Harbour. There are no other Sea-port Towns of Trade or Note in this Country but *Sancta Cruz* and *Santa Sophia*, in the Kingdom of *Sus*. The Inland Cities are fewer in Number than the Sea-Ports, and are as follow: In the Kingdom of *Fez* are the Cities of *Alcassar*, *Fez* and *Mequinez*; in the Kingdom of *Morocco* the City of *Morocco*; in the Kingdom of *Sus* is the Capital and City of *Taradant*, the late Seat of *Muley Abdelmeleck*; *Tedla*, the Seat of *Muley Hamet Dahebbi*, when Prince; a City near the Foot of Mount *Atlas*, and Capital of the Province of *Tedla*. The inland* Parts of this Country are very mountainous, as the great and lesser *Atlas*: Besides several Mountains of lesser Note, which are covered with Snow all the Year; so that in a Winter's Morning the Air is extremely sharp, when it blows from those Parts.

THERE are in *Barbary* many Springs and Rivers, which take their Rise and Fall from the greater *Atlas*, though some others claim distinct Originals: The Waters springing from *Atlas* relish of the Earth whence they arise, and are for the most Part thick and oozy.

THE chief Rivers are, first, the River *Lecus*, in the Kingdom of *Fez*, upon which stand the Towns of *Larach* and *Alcassar*.

2dly, THE River *Cebu*; upon a Branch of which stands the City of *Fez*, and upon the Mouth of it the piratical Port of *Mamora*.

3dly, THE River *Rabata*; upon a Branch of which stands the City of *Mequinez*, and upon the Mouth of it the piratical Town of *Sallee*.

4thly, The River *Sus*, upon which stands the City *Tarradant*, and at the Mouth the Town of *Sancta Cruz*.

THE

* N. B. Several of the Inland Provinces are inhabited by Arabs, and have no Towns at all.

THE Product of the Country differs according to its different Latitude and Situation; but in general, the Northern Parts, with Industry, under a good Government, would produce whatever is produced in *Europe*, in the same Climate, such as Hides, Corn, Oil, Wine, Wax, Honey, Silk, Gums, and the finest Wool: and the Southern Parts whatever is the Growth of the *West-Indies*, as Cotton, Ginger, Sugar, Indigo, &c. which is sufficient to prove the natural Riches of the Country: Besides which, it abounds in several Mines of Copper, great Quantities of which are sent to *Europe*. They have also Gold and Silver Mines. The Vallies abound with all manner of Fruits, and Variety of Vines, which yield, when pressed, a pleasant, brisk, and full-bodied Wine: And I don't doubt, but if Wine was encouraged, as it is forbid by their Law, in Time they would make as good Wine as most in *Europe*. The Plains produce excellent Wheat, Flax, Hemp, &c. This Country has always been famous for Horses; but their Asses are, as I believe, the smallest in the whole World, which I attribute to the little Care they take to improve the Breed, by reason of the Love they have to Horses. For this Reason their Mules are very small, in comparison of them in *Spain* and *Portugal*: But this Want is sufficiently supplied by Camels, which here very much exceed the *Asian* in Strength; for I am credibly informed, they will travel ten Days without Meat, with their Burdens on; Nature in them supporting itself by a Consumption of the Parts; for first, the Flesh of their Bunches fall away and consume; afterwards their Bellies, and lastly, their Hips and Buttocks, whereby they become so feeble they can scarce bear a hundred Weight.

I OBSERVED throughout all our Journey, in this Country, a Want of large Timber, which I know not what to impute to, the Soil appearing rich enough, unless they cut it down before it comes to any tolerable Height: But this does not seem very probable,

ble, because they want long Timber for Rafter, and therefore one should think they would let it grow for the Use of their Grandees: For we observed every where the Rooms to be very narrow, which we could impute to nothing but the Want of long Timber; whether it is Want of lopping the Branches, or thinning the Timber, I cannot tell, but we saw no Timber-Trees throughout the Country, except a few Oaks about *Larach*.

THE Trade of this Country is carried on chiefly by *Jews* and Christians, the *Moors* understanding but little of Foreign Merchandize, and have no trading Ships or Vessels of their own: So that their Navigation is intirely carried on by *European* Ships, chiefly *English* and *French*, who carry them Cloth, Linen and Woolen, Iron in Bars, and wrought, of which our *Birmingham* furnishes them with a great deal; Brimstone, Gunpowder, Arms and Lead. In return, they bring back Almonds, Dates, Gum Arabick, *Morocco* Skins, raw Hides, Copper, Wax, Honey.

BUT the greatest of their Trade, which they manage themselves, is the Inland Trade, by Caravans of Camels, Mules, &c. two of which they send every Year to *Mecca* and *Medina*; viz. one every six Months. The Commodities carried into the East are Woolen Manufactures, of which they make wonderful fine, such as *Alhagues*, *Alburnuzes*, &c. Abundance of *Morocco* Skins, *Indigo*, *Cochineal*, and Ostrich Feathers; for which, in return, they bring Silks, Mullins and Drugs.

THEY likewise send Caravans to *Guinea* every Year, consisting of many thousand Camels, which will not appear unreasonable, if the great Difficulty of the Passage through the sandy Desarts be considered, where there is neither Meat nor Water to support them, for at least twenty Days: So that out of every two Camels one carries Water. They carry to *Guinea* Salt, Cowries, Woolen Manufactures, Silks, &c. and in return, bring Gold Dust, Ivory, Ostriches Feathers and Negroes.

THE Law of *Mahomet* forbids the Exporting of Corn, which they strictly observe here, though the *Turks* and *Moors* of *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Algier*, dispense with it, for the sake of the great Profit it brings them in: Otherwise this Commodity alone would greatly enrich the Country, which, for Want of a sufficient Vent, is but little cultivated.

THE only natural Want this Country labours under, (and happy for *Europe* that Providence has allotted it so) is Want of Harbours; for which Reason they are not able to fit out such Numbers of piratical Vessels as otherwise they would certainly do.

FOR *Sallee*, which is the principal Haven in all this Empire, though within it is very spacious, yet at low Water it is sometimes dry, or has not above a Foot or Foot and a half Water, and at full Tide not above eleven or twelve Foot. At the Mouth of the Haven is a Bar, passable at high Water by Ships and Barks of small Draught; whereas when the Tide is out, if they draw too much Water, they are oblig'd to be unloaded with small Boats; by which Means several Ships are stranded before they can get in; and when they are in, they cannot put to Sea, sometimes for six Weeks after they are loaded. This bad Situation seems to point out the Way to stop up this Harbour quite, as well as that of *Mamora*; and I do not doubt, but if any of the Maritime Powers should ever think it worth their while, but that under the Cover of two or more Bomb-Vessels, of which they are more than ordinarily afraid, two or more Frigates, Fly-boats, or large flat-bottom'd Vessels, built up within with strong Brick-Work or Terrace, might be run over, or upon the Bar, so as to render the Navigation of this Place difficult, if not altogether useless. But I must leave others to judge of this whose Interest it may be; and to those, who having been upon the Spot, are better Judges than myself.

HOWEVER, this we have had Experience of, that one 20 Gun Ship, where the Commander was more than ordinary diligent in looking after them, as was

T

Captain

Captain *Delgarno*, struck so great a Terror in them, by constantly appearing in sight of their Ports, and by the Success he had in taking some, and running others ashore, that, as I have been credibly inform'd, the very Women of *Sallee* and *Mamora* used to frighten their Children, when untoward, by telling them *Delgarno* was coming for them: And if one Ship, by the Industry of the Captain, was capable of striking such a Terror upon the Coast, what might not six Ships of the like Force do, to be station'd at *Gibraltar*, and kept in such Readiness, that there might be always two clean upon their Coast, and off their Harbours, to be relieved by two others, who should successively take their Station, by which means they should always have our Ships in their Sight? If, by a Possibility of Wind and Weather, they were able to slip a Ship to Sea, yet I believe it would be so difficult to get her in again, more especially their Prizes, that I believe they would scarce venture to Sea under such Circumstances. Therefore it is to be hoped, whenever these People are too refractory to be managed by fair Means, they will not appear formidable, especially to a People who grudge no Expence in a Maritime Way to protect our Trade. However, what I say now is with great Deference and Respect to Superiors, not as a Politician but as a Traveller.

HAVING said thus much of the Country, to which much more might be added, as to the Seasons of the Year, &c. I shall now say something of the Inhabitants; which are divided into the *Moors*, who generally inhabit the Sea-Coast, and are those that were drove from *Spain*: The *Arabs*, or as the *Moors* call them, the *Larabs*, who generally live in Tents, and inhabit the Plains. There are also those whom they call the *Barebbers*, or an antient Race of *Moors*, who inhabit the Mountains, and seem to be the original Inhabitants of this Country: The *Jews*, who were chiefly drove from *Spain* and *Portugal*, which is plain from their having, as yet, retained the

the Language, so as to converse in little else than the Sea-Ports. The Renegadoes, though not very many in Number, yet may be called a distinct Sort: And lastly the Negroes, who, since the late *Muley Ishmael's* obtaining the Government of this Country, have made the greatest Figure in it. These six different Sorts of People make up the Subjects of the Emperor of *Morocco*, and among them there are various Sorts of Complexions, from very fair to very black. The many Civil Wars that have happened in this Country, at different Times, have intirely destroyed all Footsteps of that Learning, which the *Moors* were once so famous for. The Philosophy of *Aristotle* was once very famous in this Country, no less than 12000 Copies of it being translated into *Arabick*; and it was commented upon by the following *Arabian* Authors: *Afarabius*, *Algarel*, *Abumazar*, *Maimonides*, *Akindus*, *Albesagar*, *Algazel*, *Abencini*, *Avicenni*, *Averrhoes*. Nor were the *Arabians* formerly less famous for History and Physick than Philosophy: but at present there seems to be little more of Learning than common Reading and Writing. The *Moors*, who inhabit the Towns, are quarrellsome, vindictive, inhospitable, covetous, setting their whole Thoughts upon scraping together Money and Goods, though it generally ends in their Ruin. They are very suspicious and jealous of Foreigners: They are great Boasters, giving easy Belief to common Reports and doubtful Hear-says; but withal so cunning and false in their Dealing, they will deceive the most vigilant.

THE *Arabs*, who inhabit the Plains, and are come from the East, follow the antient Way of living in Tents and Hords. Their general Way is to travel along the Sides of the Rivers, where there is commonly the best Pasture; and after their Harvest is over, they change their Habitation. These People are much addicted to Robbing; and before *Muley Ishmael's* Time used very much to infest the Roads; and the stronger Family often destroys the weaker,

for the sake of their Horses and Cattle. In their Persons they differ very much from the *Moors*, being very thin and spare, with long black Hair, and very swarthy Complexions; and their Women look something like *Indians*.

THE Inhabitants of the Hills and Mountains are reported to be much the best, being more free, and not so much in subjection as those of the Plains and Cities: They generally deal in Cattle, are great Pains-takers, and withal very liberal. The *Jews* are the same here as every where else, the greatest of Villains under the Sun, and the *Moors* seem to know them better than other Nations, and treat them accordingly. They are governed by their own Sheich, who is appointed by the Emperor, and taxes them at Pleasure: He has pretty much the same Power as any other *Alcayde* or *Bashaw*, and can punish with Death. The *Jews* here, as to their Religion, Customs and Manners, differ but very little from the *Jews* in other Parts; but in their Habit are allowed to wear nothing but black: as also are their Caps.

THE *Jews* differ here from the *Jews* in *Europe* in this Respect, that they take many Wives as the *Moors* do, which they do not practise in other Parts. The worst Set of People of all here, are the Renegadoes, who, from the Moment they become so, are generally the most miserable Creatures upon Earth, neglected and despised by the *Moors*, and without they become the Emperor's Soldiers, have nothing but what they can earn themselves: There are not above five or six in the whole Country that live any thing tolerable, and the *Moors* have them always in great Suspicion. *Pillet*, the *French* Merchant, who was made Governor of the Town and Port of *Sallee*, did not hold it a Year.

THOSE who are Soldiers, have no more than 20 *Blanquils* a Month, which is 20 Two pences, and a little Flower; the Officers in Proportion: However, like the *Jews*, they are govern'd by their own *Alcayde*,

cavde, who is a Renegado always. The present is a *Spaniara*, and has but a very mean Allowance. Those of them that I saw at *Fez*, were sad drunken profligate Fellows, half naked and half starv'd. Sometimes the Emperor does them the Favour to give them a Negro Wife, which they are generally oblig'd to part with, for Want of wherewith to subsist them. They are generally sent to garison remote Castles upon the Confines of the Country, where they are oblig'd to rob for their Subsistence, until the Country People knock them on the Head.

THE Negroes, at present, are the Grand Cavaliers of this Part of *Barbary*: To these the Emperor intrusts his Riches, his Person, and his Women. The Power of these People was at first introduc'd by the late Emperor *Muley Ishmael*, whose Mother was a Negro; and he himself coming out of the South, could not trust his Northern Subjects, who being generally white Men, did not care to submit to his Government but by Force.

THESE Negroes are brought very young from *Guinea*; and having no Notion of their own Country, and no Relations, Friends, or Dependence, but upon the Emperor, are ready to obey all his Commands, and are immediately equipped with a Gun; and after serving so many Years as Foot, are, upon their good Behaviour, advanced to Horse, which is a great Honour in this Country. These Negroes are taught nothing else but to exercise their Arms, and obey the Emperor; for which they are rewarded with the greatest Commands over one another.

THE late Emperor, *Muley Ishmael* himself, was so ignorant of all Learning, he could not write or read; and his Government being altogether founded on the Sword, made none but military Men be encouraged; and his Reign lasting near sixty Years, I look upon it to be the principal Reason why all manner of Learning is almost abolish'd in the Country, and in the room of it nothing introduc'd, but Rapine, Violence, Oppression, and all manner of Villany. And
 this

this I take to be the chief and only Reason, why these Western *Moors*, who are actually nearer *Europe*, and have had more Intercourse with *Europeans*, yet are so much less polished and civilized than they of *Algier*, *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, or the *Turks*; for what less can be expected from a Negro Government;

HAVING said very little hitherto in their Praise, I shall now say something to their Morals, there being few People so bad that have no commendable Customs among them. One is, that however provok'd and angry they are with one another, they never swear by their Maker, or their Prophet, nor have they in all their Language any Words to blaspheme. The next thing is, whatever Contest they have with one another, they seldom come to Blows, and never kill one another but in War; their Religion allowing of no Pardon for Murder; nor did we hear, all the Time we were in the Country, of one *Moor* stabbing another. They are not altogether so merciful to the *Jews*, because they look upon them as accursed of God.

THEY are likewise most obedient and patient to Superiors, and so respectful to their Parents, that a Son dare not sit before his Father, unless commanded, nor must he be covered unless bid. Neither will a younger Brother sit before the elder, unless bid. They are strictly jealous of the Honour that is due to God, his Prophet and Church; therefore there is no going into their Churches, no meddling with their *Acoran*, or speaking irreverently of their Prophet, or repeating the Name of God after them, without turning *Moor* or being burnt.

THEY are likewise very jealous of the Honour of their Women, and a Man had rather be dead than be thought a Cuckold. They are withal brave in the Defence of their Country, though for the Property they are allow'd to have in it, one would scarce think it worth their while.

HAVING said something of their Morals, I shall now speak of their Politicks. It seems to be the Interest

Interest of this Prince to keep well with *Algier*, not only because they are a warlike People, but for fear of creating a Jealousy in the Grand Seignior and neighbouring States: Besides, this Prince seems rather at present to want People more than Dominion, which made *Muley Ishmael* encourage so much the Negroes, which have been, as to People, a great Recruit to the Country. He likewise encouraged Renegadoes of *Jews*, and all Nations. Though I am of a quite different Opinion from those who imagine Polygamy helps to increase the Number of People: For, I believe it may be proved, that if every Man had one Wife, there would be a greater Increase of People than where every body that can get them, are allowed four, and as many other Women as they can keep; for it does not appear in *Europe*, that there are so many more Women than Men, as to allow of such a Disproportion, because, notwithstanding Men are often destroyed by the Wars, and other Accidents, yet it may be, that the Number of Women that die in Childbed, and are more subject to other Distempers than Men, may make the Ballance pretty even; and if so, I am sure, no one Man can have four or six Women but some others must want one: And this seems to be plain in this Country, because no Man can get a Wife, not the meanest Woman is to be had, without some Money: And since it is so, I believe it will be found, that a Plurality of Wives rather unpeople a Country than otherwise.

THE best Policy these *Moors* seem to be Masters of is, that notwithstanding they are at War with all Christians but the *English*, and even when they have been at War with us, they permit our Consul and Merchants to reside in their Ports unmolested, and will trade with any Ship that comes bound to their Ports, with such Goods they stand in need of, of what Nation soever, and permit their Consuls and Merchants to live among them, with the same Security as usual in Time of Peace. The piratical War they make with all Nations, is a very great Income
to

to the Emperor, because he is not at one Fathing Charge for fitting the Ships out; and besides the Tenth of all the Cargoe, he has all the Captives to himself, which adds considerably to his Wealth, not only by their Ransom, but it also adds very much to his Grandeur; for, as I have mention'd before, they stand him in nothing but a little Bread, which is well paid for out of their Labour. It does not appear the late Emperor, *Muley Ishmael*, was ignorant of his Interest, when he agreed to permit a Convent of *Spanish* Friars in *Mequinez*, for an annual Present: Besides, they supply his Court and Captives with Medicines, and the latter with Diet, when they are sick, without putting him to one Farthing Expence. And now I have mentioned their Shipping, I shall acquaint the Reader how well equipp'd they are to make War upon all the World. When we were at *Mequinez*, the whole Naval Power of this Country consisted of two small Ships, called 20 Gun Ships, but scarce so big as one of ours of half that Force. The biggest of these Ships is not above 200 Ton, and their Guns are very small and very much crowded: They have also a third, which was a small *French* Brigantine, and fitted out for a Cruiser. These three, with a few Row-Boats, are the terrible Armado with which *Muley Ishmael* would sometimes order them to go and block up the Streights Mouth, and suffer no Ships to enter but the *English*.

IN their Marrying they use no other Solemnity than a bare Testimony and Assurance, which the Bridegroom makes before the *Cady* or Judge, whereby he acknowledges to take such a Woman or Maid to his Wife: But this is of so little Validity, that he may put her away when he will. Neither hath the Woman a less Privilege, having Liberty at her Pleasure to leave her Husband, only with this Difference; if the Wife go from the Husband, the Father is oblig'd to pay the Husband a Consideration: Besides, such a Woman, without some extraordinary Cause, is for ever after look'd upon as infamous.

THE

THE Women and Maids keep themselves so veiled, they are not seen by their Lovers; and Marriages are made by Proxies.

AND the Men are so jealous of their Wives, they dare not go bare-fac'd to their Parents.

IN *Barbary* they are not pestered with Lawyers, every Man pleads his own Cause before the *Cady*, or Judge, and Causes are not spun out for seven Years.

IN their Mosques they have no Images, but instead of them great Numbers of Lamps; in the midst of which the *Iman* or *Marabou* stands: The People repeat the same Words as the Priest says before them, and in all Gestures imitate him; often lifting up of their Heads and Hands to Heaven; their Prayers are called *Sala*. When they enter the Mosques, they put off their Shoes, kiss the Earth, and wash their Mouths, Noses, Ears, the Soles of their Feet, and secret Parts, whereby they believe, that the Pollutions of the Soul are purified and cleansed: and during their Abode in the Mosque, they neither dare spit or cough, nor so much as speak one to another, but upon great Necessity.

THEY sit down upon the Floor, one by another, upon Mats. The Women are not allowed to come thither, lest by their Sight the Men should fall into unclean Thoughts; but they commonly perform their Devotions at home.

THEY go to their *Sala*, or Prayers, five Times a Day, that is, at Day-break, which they call *Caban*; at Noon, called *Dehor*; in the Afternoon at four, called *Lazar*; at seven, which they call *Magarape*; and at two in the Night, which they call *Latumar*: But few resort at all these Times, but the most zealous, none being compell'd to it.

THEY have neither Bells, Clocks or Dials, and when they call the People to their Devotions, the Priests, to that Purpose only appointed, go up to the Battlement of a high Steeple, and upon a wooden Pole hoist a small Flag: This Custom is used only
in

in *Barbary*, not in *Turkey*. When this is done, the *Marabou* turns himself to the South, because *Mecca* lieth that Way; then stopping his Fingers in his Ears, he utters, with a loud Voice, these Words, *Lahilah Lab*, Mahometh *ressoul Allah*; that is, God is God, and *Mahomet* is his Prophet. Then he turns himself to other Parts of the Steeple, saying the same Words. By his setting up of the Flag and Outcries, the People know what Hour of the Night or Day it is. When the *Marabou* of the greatest Mosque begins, then all the other follow.

THE *Friday* is their Sabbath, in which most of them go to the Mosque, especially in the Afternoon: During their Service none work, and all the Shop Windows are shut, but after the *Sala* is ended, they are open'd again, and every one applies to his Business. They use Beads, as do the *Romans*, to the Number of a hundred, upon which many Times they say, *Sta-far Lab*, which is, God blefs me.

EVERY Year they keep a Fast, which they call *Ramadan*, which continues a whole Month; during which they abstain from Morning until the Close of the Evening from eating and drinking; but then the *Marabou* going upon the Steeple, gives them, by his accusom'd Cryings, Leave to eat. This their Fasting is so highly esteem'd, that they dare not so much as smoke Tobacco, supposing that to be a Breach; nay, the very Corsairs, and Pirates at Sea, observe the *Ramadan*: And though the Renegadoes do not always so strictly observe it, if they are detected, they are punish'd with a hundred or two of Blows upon the Soles of their Feet.

AFTER this Fast, or long Lent, so well kept, they celebrate their Passover, called by them *Bayram*, which continues three Days, wherein they distribute Alms plentifully, and frequent their Mosques with great Fervency and Devotion.

THE Priests in *Barbary* are of two Sorts, *Santrouns* and *Marabouts*, whereof the chiefeft is call'd *Musti*, who hath his Residence in Cities, and hears
and

and determines all Ecclesiastical Causes. The *Mara-bouts* are in great Numbers about the Mosques, as well in Cities and Suburbs, as in the open Fields, where they live as Recluses, or Hermits, in Cells, to which these *Barbarians* bear so great an Esteem and Reverence, that they fly to them as to Sanctuaries, how great a Crime forever they have committed.

AMONG these Devotees; there are some who lead a strange and unusual Life, Melancholy so strongly working on their Imagination, that quite distracted, they rove through the Cities bare-footed and bare-legg'd, in a ragged Coat and a Staff, with which they tap, or gently strike here one and there another, which Favour, whoever receives, accounts himself happy, persuaded thereby their Sins are remitted. These Persons are termed Saints. These Recluses pretend by Incantation to cure Diseases, and to work Love.

THOSE who are troubled with the Falling Sicknefs, are in great Esteem with them, because *Mahomet* was troubled with this Disease, and shamefully made them believe, that then God, by his Angel *Gabriel*, reveal'd to him the most secret Mysteries of his Religion.

THE Women have an odd Superstition when in Labour; they send to School to fetch five little Children, whereof four are employ'd to hold the Corner of a Cloth, in each whereof they tie a Hen's Egg, wherewith these Children presently run along the Streets, and sing certain Prayers, one answering the other. In the mean while the *Moors* come out of their Houses with Bottles or Cruises full of Water, which they throw into the midit of the Cloth; by which means they believe, the Woman who is in Labour is luckily deliver'd.

THE last Solemnity concerns their Funerals, which they perform in this Manner: When any dies, the next Friend hireth Women to lament, who flocking about the Corps, with strange and unusual Howlings, make a Noise, and scratch themselves till the Blood follow

follow their Nails: This done, the Body is inclos'd in a Coffin, cover'd with a green Cloth, upon which a Turbant is set, as we use a Garland, and so with the Head forward, is carry'd to and laid in the Grave, but attended all the Way with Howling and wishing them a good Journey. At the Entrance of the Burial-Place, some *Marabouts* sing, without Intermifion, these Words, *Lahillah Lah*, Mahometh *ressoul Allah*, that is, God is God, and Mahomet is his Prophet. At last it is plac'd in the Grave in a sitting Posture, with a Stone at the Head and the Face toward the South.

THEIR Burying-Places are very large, and lie round about the Cities, for they inter none in their Mosques or Churches as we do, but in the plain Field, where every one, according to his Estate, buys a Spot of Ground, which they wall in and plant with Flowers. The Women every *Friday* visit these Monuments, carrying their Meat and Fruits, which they leave for the Poor, and for the Fowls, after they have tasted of them, believing it to be a Work of Charity, and a Furtherance to the Blifs of departed Souls. They pray for their Husbands and other deceas'd Friends, and comfort them in these and the like Words; that they should have Patience in waiting for the Resurrection of their Bodies. And this shall suffice to have spoken of the *Mahometans* there.

THOSE that can be prov'd after Circumcision to have revolted, are stripp'd quite naked, then anointed with Tallow, and, with a Chain about the Body, brought to the Place of Execution, where they are burnt.

THEY who are convicted of Treason, or Rebellion, have a sharp Spit thrust up the Fundament; others bound Hand and Foot, and cast from a high Wall, or Tower, upon Iron Hooks: Sometimes with four Nails, they have their Hands and Feet nail'd to a Wall; sometimes their Hands are hung upon Hooks until they expire.

THEIR

THEIR Lodging is very mean, being only a Mattrafs, instead of a Bed, which they lay upon a Floor of Boards. They sleep in their Drawers or Calsoons; they have neither Chairs, Stools or Tables, but hang their Cloaths upon Pins in the Walls.

THOSE of Quality sit at Meals upon Carpets, or Pieces of Tapeltry, cross-legg'd on the Ground, but ordinary People upon a Mat.

THE Men wear next their Skin a large Linen Frock and Drawers, and over that a loose Coat of Cloth, or Silk, button'd before, sometimes with Gold or Silver Buttons, and hangs down almost to the Knee. Their Sleeves reach but to their Elbows, so that turning up their Shirts upon them, their Arms are for the most Part bare or naked: and instead of Stockings, the great Men of the Court, and other People of Quality, sometimes wear small *Turkey* Leather Buskins.

THEY shave their Heads all over, except a little Lock, which they let grow upon the Crown of their Heads, because *Mahomet* shall pull them up to Paradise. They take great Care of their Beards, which they shape and cut with great Niceness.

THEY wear Turbants according to their Quality, of great Beauty and Largeness, some of five or six Ells long. In their Girdles they generally wear three very fine Knives, that is, two great and one small, in a Silver Scabbard, wrought about a Foot long, set with Emeralds and other precious Stones; so dear sometimes that one of these Knives is worth more than a hundred Ducats.

WHEN they make Water, they stoop down to the Ground, for it is held a shameful thing to urine standing, as the Christians do: And the Reason may be, because if the least Drop of their Water fall upon them, they are polluted, and must forthwith wash themselves.

THE Women are habited almost like the Men, except the Turbant, in the room of which they wear a fine Linen Cloth. Their Drawers are also much lar-

ger and longer than the Mens, and plaited in many Folds. The Women never stir abroad without a Cloth over their Faces, which comes to their upper Part of their Mouths, with Holes for their Eyes. Rich Women wear very fine Pendants in their Ears, with Bracelets of Jewels on their Arms, and silk Garments. They paint the Ends of their Fingers blue, with an Herb call'd *Gueva*. When they go along the Streets, they wrap themselves in a fine Cotton Cloth, of several Ells in Length and one in Width.

ALL their Occasions lie within the House, where they have a separate Apartment by themselves, wherein none but Women may visit each other; the Master of the House himself being excluded to prevent Jealousy. The Women are very curious in beautifying themselves, according to the Custom of the Country, painting their Eye-Brows and Eye-Lids, and colouring their Hair, so as to make it look black, with burnt Antimony.

THE usual Food of the Country is Rice, Cuscusu, Mutton, Veal, some Beef and Fowl.

WHENEVER they slay a Beast, they say I kill thee in the Name of God; then turning themselves to the South, they cut the Throat quite through, like the *Jews*, that it may bleed the more, else they count it unclean, and dare not eat it.

THEIR Drink, at Meals, is clear Water, or Water and Honey; for Wine is forbid by the *Alcoran*. Liquid Things they eat with long wooded Spoons, and hand them round the Bowl from one to another.

INSTEAD of Table-Cloths they wipe upon their Handkerchiefs, and never drink until they have finish'd their Meal.

THEIR Cups and Dishes are of Brass, Earthen or Tin, for none may use Gold or Silver by the Law.

THE *Moors* smoke very much. Gaming is intirely forbid by their Law. Sometimes they play at Chels, but not for Money.

BATHS are much used, besides their frequent Washings enjoin'd before Devotion; so that every Place almost is fill'd with *Bagnios*.

EVERY City hath also Free-Schools, for the instructing of Youth to read and write, but no farther. The principal Book they learn is the *Alcoran*; which, when a Scholar can read well, his School-fellows lead him in his Habit along the Streets, and set forth his Commendation through the City; for beyond this none learn.

I BELIEVE there is no Nation in the World whose Language is so extensive as the *Moors*, because they all speak and understand the *Arabick*, both in Tents, Cities, Fields and Mountains; nay, these Western *Barbary Moors* are perfectly understood all over the *Turkish* Empire, so that no Language in the whole World is so universal: And this I take to be occasion'd by yearly Pilgrimages to *Mecca*, which keep up their Language; so that the *Turks*, *Moors* of *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, *Algier*, and those of *Sallee*, and all over this Empire, understand one another perfectly well.

CUSTOMS used to be inwards 10 *per Cent.* now only 8 *per Cent.*

EXPORTS are by Book of Rates, if it so may be called,

PORT Charges are,

One Barrel of Powder for Entrance.

Twelve Ounces for Loading and Anchorage.

Twelve to the Captain of the Port.

VESSELS trading to and from *Gibraltar*, pay but half this Duty for Loading and Discharging.

English Consulage 8 Dollars.

French Consulage 8 Dollars.

AND in case a Vessel be *French* or *Spanish*, they pay three Dollars to the *Spanish* Friars; two of which live in *Tetuan*, and two at *Sallee*; who are reliev'd by those at *Mequinez* every Year.

THE Duties on Goods Exported are,

On Wax <i>per C.</i> Weight,	25	Ounces.
Tangoult,	6	Ditto.
Old Copper,	12	
Red <i>Morocco</i> Skins, <i>per</i> half Dozen,	1	
Ditto, other Colours,	2	Blanquils.
Hides, tann'd or raw, each	2	Ditto.
Wool,	}	Great Quintal,
Dates,		
Almonds,		
Gums,		
Soap,		
Tallow, <i>per</i> small Quintal, or <i>C.</i>	6	Ounces.
Mats <i>per</i> Bale,	6	
Goat Skins in Hair, <i>per</i> Bale,	6	
Calves Skins, dress'd or raw,	1	Blanquil.
Sheep Skins <i>per</i> half Dozen,	2	

THE Revenue of this great Emperor's Ordinaries and Extraordinaries, I have heard computed, by Mr. Consul *Hatfield*, at five hundred Quintals; each Quintal is worth 330*l.* and some odd Matter.

N. B. *A Quintal is a hundred Weight of Silver.*

I TAKE Mr. *Hatfield* to be a very good Judge, because he has convers'd for these fourteen Years with the most intelligent *Moors* and *Jews* in the whole Country.

THIS Western Part of *Barbary* lieth in a temperate Climate, being neither too near nor too far from the Equinoctial. All the Sea-Coast and the Mountains are rather subject to Cold than Heat, there falling Snow at divers Times of the Year, which on some Mountains continues all the Year round.

THE Rains begin here about the middle of *October*, and the Cold in *December*. It is, as in *Europe*, sharpest in *January*, but only in the Morning: In *February* the Cold is less, and the Weather variable, changing often in a Day.

IN

IN *March* the strong West and North Winds blow, which make the Earth fruitful, and the Trees bud and blossom.

IN the Beginning of *April* most Fruits are so forward, that in the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, towards the End of it, they gather ripe Cherries; and in the middle of *May* ripe Figs; and in the latter End of *June* all Plants, Apples, Peats, Plumbs, and Fruits, are ripe. *September* likewise affords a sound Harvest of ripe Figs and later Fruits.

THE Spring hath three Months of temperate Weather, beginning on the 25th of *February*, New Style, and ending the 28th of *May*.

THE Summer commenceth the 28th of *May* and ends on the 16th of *August*, and then it is very hot; during all which Time the Air is very serene and clear, unless by chance it rains, for then the Air scorches, causing malignant Fevers.

THE Harvest begins on the 17th of *August*, and continueth until the 16th of *November*.

WINTER Quarter enters on the 15th of *November*, and holds to the 14th of *February*; at the Beginning of which all flat Grounds are sown, but in *October* the hilly Places.

AT the End of Harvest, the whole Winter, and the Beginning of Spring, there is much boisterous or stormy Weather, and Hail, with Thunder and Lightning; and the East, South and South East Winds, blast or nip the young and tender Buds.

SINCE we are now so near *Algier*, it is hoped our Readers will not think it Foreign to the Subject, to give a particular Account of that City, and some Places adjacent thereto.

As to the City of *Algier*, it is situated on the side of a Hill, and its Walls are adjoining to the Sea. The Tops of the Houses are all over white, being flat, and covered with Lime and Sand, as Floors. The upper part of the Town is not so broad as the lower, and therefore at Sea it looks just like the Top-Sail of a Ship. It is a very strong Place, and

well fortified with Castles and Guns. There are *seven Castles* without the Walls, and two Tire of Guns in most of them; but in the greatest Castle, which is on the *Mole* without the Gate, there are three Tire of Guns, many of them of an extraordinary length, carrying 40, 50, 60, 70, yea 80 Pound Shot. Besides all these, there is at the higher end of the Town, within the Walls, another Castle with many Guns. And moreover, on many Places on the Wall, towards the Sea, are great Guns planted. It is well wall'd, and surrounded with a great Trench. It hath five Gates, and some of these have two, some three other Gates within them; and some of them plated all over with thick Iron; so that it is made strong and convenient for being what it is, a *Nest of Pirates*.

THE *taken Slaves* are sold by way of Auction, and the *Cryer* endeavours to make the most he can of them; and when the *Bidders* are at a stand, he makes use of his Rhetorick, *Behold what a strong Man this is! What Limbs he has! he is fit for any Work, And, see what a pretty Boy this is! No doubt his Parents are very rich, and able to redeem him with a great Ransom.* And with many such like fair Speeches does he strive to raise the Price. After the *Bidders* have done bidding, the Slaves are all driven again to the *Dey's House*, where any that have a mind to advance above what was bidden at the *Battistan*, may; but then whatsoever exceeds the Bidding in that Place, belongs not to the *Pickarons*, or *Pirates*, but goes to the *Dey*.

THE first Thing the *Algerines* do when any Ship comes home from Cruising, is with all Expedition to take every Thing out, Ballast and all; and then careen again, and tallow all under Water to the very Keel. Having so done, they take in all again as fast as they can, and when they are ready, and fit to put to Sea, a Signal is given for any that will, to come on Board, and they refuse none that offer themselves, whether they are able, or unable, old,

or

or young. The Gunners have two Parts or Shares of what is taken; and the Soldiers the same; the Slaves that labour, some two, some three, and some four, but it goes to their Patroons; and all the rest have one Part.

THE Guns being fired; they all take their Leave of their Friends, saying, *Allah smorla dick*; i. e. *I leave you with God*. Their Friends usually return, *Allah Deumlick weara*; i. e. *God give you a good Prize*. And here it is to be noted, That if there be several Ships go out together, then the Captain which was the first registred is Admiral of the said Ships; and none can be registred a Captain, until he bring in Eight Christian Slaves, that so the Governor may have the *Pengick*; i. e. *The One Eighth*. And every such Captain has, when he dies, in Honour of him, an Ancient Staff set up at the Head of his Sepulchre, and every Sabbath-day, which with them is Friday, his surviving Relations hang up their Flag on it; and this they do for many Years after his Decease.

AT their return from Sea, if they have taken any Prize, all the Slaves and Cargo are sold by way of Auction, and all sorts of People, whether Turks, Moors, Jews, or Christians, have their liberty to advance in bidding; and after the Money is paid, which is bid, every Person receiveth his Part, or Parts.

THE *Algerines* are a very timorous sort of People, willing to sleep in a whole Skin, and therefore care not how little they fight; but shew themselves wondrously Valiant upon poor small Merchant-men. But many times they have made some Attempts on great Merchant-men, and have come off with Shame and broken Bones. And this is not much to be admired at, because they have no Order in their Engagements, neither is there any Punishment for such of the Inferior Soldiers as fight not.

THEY dread much our *English* Men of War, and when we have War with them, will seldom venture in or out the Straight's-mouth by Day, but chiefly
in.

in the Night-time, and that when they have a brisk Wind, keeping as near as they can with Safety to the *Barbary* Shore. And they were more especially afraid to do it, while *Tangier* was ours. But if they have Peace with Us, tho' they have War with all Christendom besides, they will then not scruple to pass the Straight's-mouth by Day, more than by Night.

I HAVE often heard them say, That there are none like the *English* to give them Chace; "For as
 "for other Ships, they say, when they have chased
 "us a while, and see no great probability of soon
 "overtaking us, they will give over their Pursuit;
 "but the *English Infidels* will chase three Days after they have lost us."

WHEN they are in the Straight's-mouth, they make a gathering of small Wax Candles, which they usually carry with them, and bind them in a bundle; and then, together with a Pot of Oil, throw them over-board, as a Present to the *Marabbot*, or Saint, which lies intomb'd there on the *Barbary* Shore, near the Sea, and hath so done for many Scores of Years, as they are taught to believe; not in the least doubting, but the Present will come safe to the *Marabbot's* Hands. When this is done, they all together hold up their Hands, begging the *Marabbot's* Blessing, and a prosperous Voyage. And if they at any Time happen to be in a very great Strait, or Distress, as being Chased, or in a Storm, they will gather Money and do likewise. Besides which, they usually light up abundance of Candles in remembrance of some dead *Marabbot* or other, calling upon him with heavy Sighs, and Groans. At such times also they collect Money, and wrap it in a piece of Linnen-cloth, and make it fast to the Ancient Staff of the Ship, so dedicating it to some *Marabbot*; and there it abides till the arrival of the Ship, when they bestow it in Candles, or Oil to give light, or in some Ornament to beautify the *Marabbot's* Sepulchre. For these *Marabbots* have generally a little neat Room built over their

their Graves, resembling in figure their *Mosques* or *Churches*, which is very nicely cleansed, and well look'd after. There are several of them about *Agier*, to which the Women on *Fridays* flock to pay their Visits, and perform their *Salah* or Prayer, begging of the *Marabbot* to hear and answer their Petitions. Many People there are who will scarce pass by any of them without lifting up their hands, and saying some short Prayer. And so great a Veneration have they for these *Marabbots*, that they will hardly believe one another, unless Oath be made by one or other of them.

BUT to return to their Custom at Sea. If they find no Succour from their before-mention'd Rites and Superstitions; but that the Danger rather encreases, then they go to sacrificing of a Sheep (or two or three upon occasion, as they think needful) which is done after this manner: Having cut off the Head with a Knife, they immediately take out the Entrails, and throw them, and the Head over-board; and then with all the speed they can (without skinning) they cut the Body into two Parts by the middle, and throw one part over the right side of the Ship, and the other over the left, into the Sea, as a kind of *Propitiation*. Thus those blind *Infidels* apply themselves to Imaginary Intercessors, instead of the *Living, and True God*, who alone is able to command the swelling, and mounting Billows of the Sea to be quiet and still.

As I intimated before, they are wondrously Valiant against a weak Enemy, and vigorous in their Chase after small Vessels; and so careful are they that nothing may hinder their speed, that they will scarce suffer any Person in the Ship to stir, but all must sit stock:still, unless Necessity otherwise requires. And all things that are capable of any motion, must be fasten'd, or unhang'd, (even the smallest weight) lest the Pursuit should be something retarded thereby.

BUT

BUT as they are eager upon a small Ship, so if it happen at any time that they Chase a great One, they'll slack their pace as soon as they come near enough to apprehend what she is: Or if at any time they see a Ship preparing to fight them, their Courage is apt to be very soon daunted. Many Ships of twelve, ten, or but eight Guns, have escaped their Hands very Manfully, whilst the Turks have come Home shatter'd, and with Shame. Many Instances of this nature might be related, but I will only mention one, which happen'd not long before I came away out of the Country.

THERE was an *Algerine* at Sea, and he met with a *Dutch* Vessel, which as I well remember had but ten Guns, and it may be about sixteen Men; whereas the *Algerine* had between twenty and thirty Guns, and was very well man'd. The *Dutch* Vessel by Courage got clear, and the cowardly *Algerine* made haste Home much shatter'd, and reported that he had fought with a great Flushing Privateer; and it pass'd all for Truth. But it happen'd, that a few Days after, the same *Dutch* Merchant-man was met by another *Algerine* of about the same bigness with the former, and the poor *Dutch-man* having lost some of his Men, and others wounded, and being much disabled, was at last forc'd to yield, and was brought into *Algier*, to the great Shame of the other *Algerine*, who was sufficiently checkt for his Cowardise, and had much ado to escape the *Baslinadoes*. So that the *Algerines* are not in truth such daring Sparks as they are thought to be. And I verily believe that many Ships, much unequal to them in Strength, might escape being taken, if they would but appear brave, and look them boldly in the Face.

It may not be altogether frivolous, or unacceptable, to give you a very brief Account of the Turks manner of Eating.

THEIR low round Table being plac'd, not above three or four Inches from the Floor, they all sit down cross,

cross-legg'd, as *Taylors* do when they are at work on their Shopboard; having a Napkin that reaches all round to wipe with. The Victuals being put on the Table, every one says his Grace, (more 'tis to be fear'd, than thousands of such as call themselves *Christians* do) and that is, *Be, isme allah*, i. e. *In the Name of God*. The same Expression they use in all things they set about, to the Shame of those who pretend to more, and yet have not *God in all their Thoughts*, as the *Psalmist* speaks of some wicked Men. The Meat is always season'd before it comes to the Table, so that they make use of no Salt there. Neither are Knives or Forks of any Use then, because the Flesh which they boil is always cut into Pieces while raw, (and so is what they roast) and after that, they parboil it, then take it out with the Liquor, and then put in the Flesh again, with Roots or Cabbage, or what the Season doth afford, cut small, together with a little Pepper, Herbs and Onions; after which they pour in a small Quantity of the Liquor again, and stew it so long, that it is no very hard Matter to shake the Flesh off the Bones; this they call by the Name of *Terheea*. The Sauce for it is an Egg beaten with the Juice of a Lemon.

WITH the Remainder of the before-mention'd Liquor they make a Dish which they call *Pillow*. They take two Measures of this, and one of Rice, or Burgoe, i. e. Wheat boil'd, dry'd, and ground not very small. When the Liquor boils, the Rice being wash'd, or the Burgoe unwash'd, is put into the Pot; in a little Time the Liquor is soak'd up, and the Pot taken off the Fire. They then melt some Butter to an Oil, and pour it into the Pot, and keep it close cover'd; after which they take out the Rice or Burgoe with a Spoon into a Dish, and form it in the Shape of a Sugar-Loaf, shaking Pepper over it. The Butter should be pretty much seen in the Dish around the Rice.

THE *Moors* make frequent Use of an Herb call'd *Hashefha*, or *Hashisha*,* being a Kind of wild Herb, though

* The ingenious Mr. *Whitehorne*, of *Portsmouth*, communicated to us the Account of this Herb, which he had from Mr. *Pellow's* Mouth; and he thus remarks: — *It was easy to observe this is the same with the East-Indian Bangué, and it was not long before I conjectured it was the Ægyptian Nepenthes: I then told Mr. Pellow what Homer said of it, and ask'd him what he thought of such a Case happening to a Person in the Height of a Delirium from the Hashhefha; and he did not doubt but that it might be literally true, and concurred with me in Opinion.—I know it is commonly supposed to be Opium, and that Opium has been espoused by some learned Men; but whoever compares Pliny, L. 20. C. 18. with L. 21. C. 21. and L. 25. C. 2. I think will not agree to it. It is very clear indeed, by his Manner of speaking of Nepenthes, and his not attempting to describe it, that it was not known in his Time by that Name; and perhaps then as now, because its Use was become vulgar, and its Name changed, the Learned never imagined it was what had been spoken of so magnificently by the Prince of Poets.—Its Name of Excellence, the Herb, and Use in Ægypt at this Day for the same Purpose as in Barbary, (of which Dr. Pocock takes Notice in his Travels) seem to me very strong Presumptions on its Behalf.*

Whilst I was considering L. 21. C. 21. of Pliny, where the Mention of Nepenthes is intermixed with that of Helenium, I suspected an Incongruity in the Application of that Name to Allacampane, and conjectured that the Helenium of the Antients is our Angelica, which I have adventured not to suppress. Dr. Boerhave, says Angelica, wants an antient Name, and his Character of Angelica, and Pliny's of Helenium, agree very well together, and they who gave
Angelica

though from its great Consumption so much cultivated, that the Quantity raised exceeds that of any other

Angelica its present Name, seem to have alluded to Pliny's Reason for the old Name.

The same ingenious Gentleman has likewise communicated to us the following curious and useful Particulars, viz.—*One Day, walking with Mr. Pel- low, I shew'd him the Aron, or Arum, our Cuckow Pit; and in Answer to my Enquiry about it, he told me it was exceeding plenty in Barbary; that the In- habitants, in a Scarcity of Corn, were very much re- lieved by using the Root for Food; that it yielded a Flour as white as the finest Fez Wheaten Flour, which is the best in the Country, and they preferred it to Barley Bread; and that in the Foot-Rot in Sheep, the Shepherds take the fresh Root, with Rock Salt, (and as he remembers, a little Grease,) and putting it in a Piece of Linen, apply it to their Feet, and then sew a Bit of Leather over it, and the Sheep were usually cured in two or three Days.*——*If this should suc- ceed in England, it will be of great Advantage: Cer- tainly it ought to have a fair Trial, as the Dislemper is so difficult to cure, by the Methods already in Use here. There is great Probability for it, as that Herb has so high a Character both from the antient and mo- dern Physicians; and Pliny, L. 24. C. 16. says of it, Ulcera Omnium Generum, sive Phayedænæ sint, sive Carcinomata, sive serpent, sive Polypi in Naribu, Suceus mire sanat, that is, Its Juice wonderfully cures Ulcers of all Kinds, Cankers, Polypus in the Nose, &c. That on enquiring after the wild Bean of Mauritania, which Pliny mentions, L. 18. C. 12. he told him that it continues there still in great Plenty, and that with the whole green Plant bruised with Rock Salt in Water, a Wash is made there, which surpri- zingly takes off and heals all Manner of Scabs in Horses, and that with it the very finest Horses there are preserved in the most perfect Cleanness.*——*The*

other Vegetables, except the Grains for Bread: It is made into an Electuary or Conserve with Honey, and is sold in the Markets, and some Shops very much like the *London* Gin-Shops, where those who accustom themselves to the Use of it meet in the Evenings: The Masters keep several Sorts of Musical Instruments to accommodate their Guests. After the proper Doses of it are taken, perhaps some *Drams*, the Skillful play, some sing, others dance, some become Poets, others see and relate wonderful Visions, and the whole Company is inspir'd with the most intoxicating Gaiety and Joy, far exceeding the Effects of any Vinous Liquors. The Scene lasts the whole Night; at length, by the excessive Perspiration, a violent Hunger succeeds.—Such as are habituated to this Practice, find it very difficult to leave it off, and many perish by it: Mr. *Pellow* himself made use of it, but seeing its fatal Effects on others, and finding it began to operate detrimentally on himself, he had Resolution to desist. It is also call'd *the poor Man's Cloak* though frequently used by the Rich; and it is said one of their Emperors made himself quite stupid by the Use of it.

THEY are much addicted in most Parts of *Barbary* to Divination, or the foretelling of Things to come, which they call *Mahomet's Revelations*, in which they have been confirm'd by a Prediction which they ignorantly believe was utter'd by a Black Eunuch on the following Occasion:

THE Emperor *Charles* the Vth having determin'd to chastise the *Algerines* for their Depredations, set sail with a Fleet of one hundred Ships and twenty Gallies,

Want of it here I doubt not may be very nearly supplied by our Hirse Bean, as I have procured a Trial to be made by a young Groom with our common Bean and the Salt, and he reported that it answered much beyond his Expectation: He afterwards made a kind of Salve with the Magma, which had also a very good Effect.

Gallies, on board of which were thirty thousand chosen Troops, and an immense Quantity of Money. Great Numbers of the young Nobility and Gentry voluntarily attended him at their own Expence, upon the only Motives of Glory and Religion. Several Ladies also accompanied his Court, besides many of the Wives and Daughters of the Officers and Soldiers, to settle in *Barbary* when it should be conquer'd.

A FAIR Wind soon brought this formidable Fleet before *Algier*, every Ship carrying the Banner of *Spain* on her Stern, and another at her Head, in which was a Crucifix as their Pilot.

AT that Time the City of *Algier* was only surrounded with a single Wall, without any Outworks, and the whole Garrison consisted of but eight hundred *Turkish* Soldiers, and six thousand *Moors*, undisciplin'd and destitute of Fire-Arms, the rest of the *Turks* being scatter'd up and down the Country in collecting the Tribute from the *Moors* and *Arabs*. The Sight of the Fleet struck the Inhabitants with a general Consternation. The Divan was immediately assembled to consult on the best Measures for Defence; and it was resolv'd not to expose the Troops out of the Town in obstructing the Enemy's landing, but to use their utmost Efforts till the Detachments which were abroad should return; Expresses being sent for that Purpose, that the Increase of their Numbers might at least procure them a more favourable Capitulation.

THE *Spanish* Fleet came to an Anchor off Cape *Matifux*, which lies about two Leagues to the Eastward of *Algiers*. The Army being landed without any Opposition, the Emperor took Post upon an Eminence which commanded the Place, where the Standard of *Christ* was display'd, with the Sound of Trumpets and Kettle-Drums. The Troops work'd Night and Day with indefatigable Alacrity, and soon erected a Fort with Batteries, which to this Day retains the Name of the *Emperor's Fort*.

THE Camp was form'd under the Cover of the Port's Artillery. Upon the Eminence was a Spring which supplied the whole Town with Water. The *Spaniards*, by turning its Course, reduc'd the Inhabitants to make use of putrified Water. *Charles V.* summon'd the Pacha to surrender at Discretion, upon Pain of the whole Garrison and Inhabitants being cut to Pieces, if the City was taken by Storm. *Assan* answer'd, that he was thoroughly sensible of his Inability to withstand so formidable an Enemy, but desired a few Days Suspension to deliberate with his Council.

THEY were on the Point of offering a Capitulation, when an Express from the General, who commanded the Troops that were scouring the Country, arriv'd, bringing Information, that the Forces of the Western Government were on full March towards *Algiers*. Upon this the Divan determin'd to defend the City to the utmost.

CHARLES V. having receiv'd no Answer, and observing that the Disposition of the Country would not allow him to block up the Town both by Sea and Land; and also being unwilling to separate his Army, resolv'd upon an Assault.

THE Station of his Fleet was convenient for their Re-embarkation, in case of Necessity. And to be before-hand with the Troops which were expected from the Country, he kept firing continually on the Place, which from its weak Defence, he concluded to be his own, and accordingly being reduc'd to the last Extremity, the City was on the Point of surrendering, when a Black Eunuch, whom the People highly reverenc'd as a Prophet, but was as much despis'd by the Great Men, went to demand Audience of the Divan. The Commonalty attended him to the Court of the Palace where the Divan was assembled. After a long Preamble in Praise of God and his Prophet, he address'd himself in these Terms :

“ LORD

“ LORD *Assan*, I am the poor *Ijous*, the Slave of Slaves, the most abject of all the Musselmen; despised and persecuted by the great Men and the *Morabouts*, who have represented me as a Madman to your Predecessor, and to yourself. They have not only rejected my Admonitions, but have all joined in treating me in the most ignominious manner. I was the Sport and Ridicule of their very Children and Slaves. The Cady, who is the Judge of the Law, has often made me undergo the Infamy of a publick Punishment. And whence all these Outrages? Because the Almighty God, whose Nature and Ways are unsearchable, has sometimes given me an Insight into Futurity. And I have declared Things which were to come to pass, though those, whom they most concern'd, thought me beneath their Regard. I have remain'd silent towards my Despisers, but have inform'd some poor People, who have reliev'd me in my Distress, of Matters greatly to their Benefit: But at present, O *Assan*, Ruler of this City, the publick Danger forces me to speak.” *Assen*, whom the Distress of the City had now a little humaniz'd, and in Compliance with the Clamours of the People, who expected great Things from their Prophet, bid him speak on, and accordingly he thus continued. “ Here is a powerful Fleet of Infidels, whose Ships are crowded with armed Men, and came so suddenly upon us, as if it had risen out of the Sea. We are destitute of every Means of Defence. And our only Hope is plac'd on an equitable Capitulation, if Equity can be found among *Christians*. But God alone, who laughs at the Machinations of Men, has other Thoughts. He will rescue his People from the Hands of Idolaters, in spite of all the Gods of the *Christians* be they never so many. Lord *Assan*, and you his Ministers, and great Men of the Kingdom, and also you, who are Persons learned in the Law, I call upon you, take Courage. Rely for once upon the despised and abject *Ijous*, and be assured, that before this Moon is over, our God will display his Glory

in the Confusion of the *Christians*. Their Ships and Army will perish in our Sight. Our City shall be victorious and free. Their Arms and Equipage will fall to us; and as they have already labour'd in erecting Forts for our future Defence against themselves, so many of them shall continue to be our Slaves, few of these blind and harden'd People being appointed to return into their Country. Glory be to the one Almighty, merciful and incomprehensible God." His Speech was seconded with the Shouts of the whole Multitude, and brought the Divan to a Resolution to hold out, if possible, to the End of the Moon.

THE Legend tells that the Eunuch's Prediction met with a full Accomplishment, for on the 28th of *October* following, a most dreadful Storm of Wind, Rain and Hail, arose from the Northward, accompanied with an Earthquake. And the next Night ninety Ships and Gallies were lost, with their Crews and Military Stores. The Camp, which was in the Plain under the Fort, was drowned by the Inundations from the Hills. The Destruction was so great, that at Break of Day, the Emperor found there was no other Resource than to endeavour to save himself, with the Remainder of his Army, the Storm being abated. Accordingly he left every Thing behind him, and marched his Troops in great Disorder to Cape *Matifux*. *Assan* who observed their Motions, allow'd them to reach the Shore, but in the midst of their Fear and Hurry to re-embark, he furiously sallied out upon them with the Garrison, and all the Inhabitants of *Algiers*; who besides the great Numbers of the Slain, brought away Multitudes of Slaves. The Country Troops came up after the Danger was over, and joined in the Solemnity of a general Thanksgiving to God for this wonderful Deliverance.

THE Prophet *Ismail* was not only publickly declared the Deliverer of *Algiers*, but also received a large

large Gratuity, together with the Liberty of exercising his Talent.—*This is all a ridiculous Fable.*

THERE are *Moors* who have no immoveable Possessions, wandering about in Families, but yet are so numerous as to form whole Nations or Tribes, like the *Arabians*. Sometimes they are distinguish'd by the Name of the Country which they inhabit, and sometimes by that of the Chiefs or Founders of their Families.

EACH of these Nations form an itinerant Village or Camp, which they call *Adouar*. Every Family lives in its particular Tent, and the *Adouar* is under the Government of the *Cheque* or Chief, assisted by others in the Form of an Aristocracy, who with the utmost Impartiality and Tendernefs consult the Interest of the whole Community. This Principal or *Cheque* is usually of a Family suppos'd to be descended from their ancient Sovereigns. These Wanderers farm Lands of the Inhabitants of the Towns, to sow and cultivate them, paying their Rent with the Produce, such as Fruits, Corn, Wax, &c. and selling the Remainder about the neighbouring Towns, as Opportunity offers. They are very skilful in chusing the most advantageous Soils for every Season, and very careful to avoid the *Turkish* Troops, the Violence of the one little suiting with the Simplicity of the other. Every *Adouar* pays to the Dey of *Algiers* a Tax according to the Number of its Inhabitants, and the Country of their Habitations. The *Cheque* answers for all, and the whole Body is engag'd for every Individual.

THE Tents of the *Adouar* are of black and white Sheep-Skins, but though different in Colour, they are all equally nasty and loathsome. The Tent of the *Cheque* is higher than the rest, and placed in the Centre of the Camp. Thus the *Moors* live in a very wretched Slovenliness. In some Tents there are two or three Branches of the same Family, that is to say, Father, Mother and Children, who are always very numerous, and Daughters-in-law till they

they have Children, when the Husband must provide a Tent and Utenfils, which are not very costly, for his Family. This is perform'd during the Woman's Pregnancy. A portable Mill consisting of two Stones, to grind their Corn, and a Basket, sets them up. They knead their Meal with Water, without Leaven, in an Earthen Pan, which they make into flat Cakes, and bake them under the Embers. They have a few other Earthen Pans either to boil Rice or wet their Cakes with Milk. Water is their only Drink. Oyl and Vinegar, being very scarce, is their most dainty Treat, in which they sop their Cakes. If at any Time they eat Meat, it is at their extraordinary Festivals, because it will yield them Money. The same Tent is crowded with Horses, Asses, Cows, Goats, Fowls, Dogs and Cats; of all which Creatures they take more Care than of themselves, as being all their Riches. The Dogs are of use in keeping off the Foxes, and giving Notice of the Appearance of any Lion, and the Cats are Security against Rats, and even Snakes, as strange as this may seem, both which abound in some Places.

THE Men wrap themselves up from their Shoulders to their Feet, in a Haik, which is a Piece of very coarse white Cloth, of betwixt four and five Ells, and this is all their Garment. Others have it not so long, and twist about their Head a Piece of the same Cloth or some other Rag.

THE Cheque is distinguish'd by his Garb, which is a Shirt and a Cloak all of a Piece, with only one Seam, which reaches to the Calf of his Leg, and on his Head he wears a Cowl. Some of the more wealthy *Moors* have also such a Cloak, of which they are so choice that it generally lasts their Life; for whenever they happen to be caught in the Rain, they very carefully fold it up and lay it upon a Stone, sitting patiently upon it, quite naked, till the Rain is over, and their Skin dry enough to put on their Cloak, without damaging such a precious Garment.

THE

THE Dress of the Women consists only of a Piece of Woolen Stuff which reaches from their Shoulders to their Knees: They braid their Hair, and even here are fond of Ornaments, though they are only Teeth of Fishes, Coral, and Bugles. Their Bracelets for the Arms and Legs are of Wood or Horn. Amidst their Savageness they are not free from that Vanity which appears in politer Nations; for in order to render them more beautiful, they are mark'd in their Infancy with black Spots on their Cheeks, Forehead, Arms, Fingers Ends, and Thighs; which is done by being first prick'd with a Needle, and then rubb'd over with the Powder of a kind of black Flint.

THEIR Huts are supported by two large Posts, and shap'd something like a Pavillion. The Door is made with Boughs of Trees. In the Middle is a little Square, which separates the Apartment of the *Moors* from that of the Beasts. They lie upon the Ground on a Mat of Palm Leaves, which also serves them for a Table.

THE Men perform all the Husbandry Work, and go about to the Towns to sell their Corn and other Commodities. They have Bee-Hives without Number, Honey and Wax being their most profitable Commerce. The Care of the Cattle belongs to the Women and Children; they also provide Food for the Family, cut Fuel, fetch Water, and, when their Domestick Affairs allow them, tend their Silk-Worms. Their Children are never cloathed, but remain quite naked till they are about eight Years old when they have a few Rags bestowed upon them, and these more for Ornament than Decency. All their Bedding consists of Straw, Hay, or Leaves; and it is nothing extraordinary to see them run at six Months old. While they suck, their Mothers carry them in a Bag, and often two at a Time at their Back, when they go to fetch Wood or Water, giving them the Breast over their Shoulder. They are all very swarthy, strong, robust, and inured to the Weather.

Their

Their Weapons are a Zagaye, or short Launce, which they always carry with them, and a broad Cutlass hanging from their Arm. They are very dexterous in the Management of these Weapons, but are peculiarly excellent in Horsemanship; not only in the Management of that Creature and their graceful Posture, but at full Speed, will easily, with their Launce, take up any Thing from the Ground.

IN their Visits the Salute is given on the Mouth, except to the Cheque or the Morabouts, whose Hands they kiss with the greatest Marks of Respect. Their Conversation generally turns upon the Fecundity of their Wives, Daughters, Mares, Cows and Poultry. Amidst all these Inconveniences they are haughty, accounting themselves happy in not being confin'd within Towns, looking upon the Inhabitants of them as tame Slaves, and always at the Mercy of the *Turks*, whom they detest.

UPON any Insult from a *Turkish* Aga, they immediately return it with an open War. But the *Town Moors*, for fear of wanting necessary Provisions, or being expos'd to their Depredations, interpose and negotiate a speedy Peace.

WHEN a young Man is disposed to marry any particular Girl, he makes an Overture to the Father, who, if he is inclin'd to the Match, receives him with great Civility, and then enlarges upon the extraordinary Merit of his Daughter, the Industry and Fruitfulness of her Mother, which presage the like good Qualities in her. After a firm Promise, he requires of the Suitor a Number of Oxen, Cows, and other Beasts, as a Gratuity for such a deserving Bride. When the Preliminaries are settled, the young Man brings all his Flocks and other Commodities before his Father-in-Law's Tent, who thereupon communicates the intended Marriage to his Daughter; and she, without Reluctancy to her Father's Pleasure, prepares herself chearfully to receive her Spouse. Her Friends are invited to the Hutt, and when the Bridegroom is coming in, he is ask'd this Question, *What*
does

does the Bride cost you? To which the customary Answer is, *A wise and a virtuous Woman is above any Price.* After mutual Compliments between the new Couple, they stay in the Tent till all the young Women of the Adouar are come to visit them. Then the Bride is set upon a Horse of her Husband's, and led to his Tent amidst the Songs and Acclamations of her Acquaintance. At her Arrival, the Parents or nearest Relations of the Bridegroom offer her a Mixture of Milk and Honey, with a small Piece of the Tent in it; and while she is drinking, all her Acquaintance join in singing an Epithalamium, concluding with calling upon GOD to bless them with Children, and increase their Flocks; and that their Tent may be always full of Milk. After this Ceremony, the Bride alights at the Entrance of the Tent, and her Companions put a Stick into her Hand, which she thrusts as far into the Ground as possible, saying, *That as that Stick cannot be removed from thence but by Force, so nothing but Force shall ever make her quit her Husband.* Before she is admitted to come within the Tent, the Flock is deliver'd up to her, and she enters upon her Office of driving it to Pasture, to give her to understand, that her Labour is requir'd for the Welfare of her Family. When she has perform'd these Ceremonies, which are all indispensable, the Bride and her Acquaintance begin the nuptial Rejoicing of Singing, Dancing, and Feasting till the Evening, when they present her to her Husband, and the Company breaks up.

FOR the first Month after the Consummation of the Marriage, the Woman wears a Veil over her Face, having two Holes for her Eyes; and is never seen out of the Tent during this Interval.

THE *Moors* marry their Children surprizingly young; their Sons at fourteen or fifteen, and their Daughters at ten, and even at eight: And as Barrenness is seldom known here, it is no uncommon Thing for a Girl to be a Mother before she has attain'd her Eleventh Year, and sometimes much earlier.

EVERY

EVERY Evening the Chiefs of the Tents meet on Horseback, forming a Circle round the Cheque of the *Adouar*, as when a Major is giving his Orders in Camp or Garrison. In this Assembly all the Affairs of the Village are discuss'd, and the next Day's Proceedings concerted. But upon any sudden Emergency an extraordinary Assembly immediately meets at any Time in the abovemention'd Form.

THE Women are so far excluded from having any Share in publick Affairs, that they are kept in a total Ignorance : with which they are so well satisfied, that should a Husband impart to them any State Secret, he would infallibly incur their Displeasure.

ALL their Feastings and Ceremonies are manag'd with great Frugality, Simplicity and Frankness.

IT is an Opinion among the *Moors*, that to sacrifice a *Christian*, is a Work of great Merit before God ; and some believe they shall be but in an indifferent Condition in the next World, if they do not entitle themselves to the heavenly Felicity, by shedding the Blood of a *Christian* : However, the Asserters of this Opinion hold it in a different Sense : Some, that a *Christian* is to be kill'd in a Battle, Duel, or fair Assault ; others, that he is to be kill'd at any Rate, and in any Manner. There is a Relation of this Kind, that *Halis Pegelini*, an *Italian* Renegado, General of the *Algerine* Gallies, having brought in a *Spanish* Vessel which had defended herself so bravely that a great many dead and wounded were taken out of her ; the *Moors*, as is usual, flock'd to the Sight, with Acclamations of the Victory. An old bigoted *Moor*, seeing the Slaughter, threw himself at the General's Feet, with this odd Speech : " My Lord, how happy are you in making such a Havock among the *Christians*, and in having almost daily Opportunities of killing them ! You must needs be extremely glorified in the Kingdom of GOD, as one of the best Servants of our most holy Prophet ; whereas I, though always a religious Observer of the Law ; never,

ver, as yet, had the Opportunity of sacrificing a *Christian* to the Almighty GOD. I shall die distracted, if I fail in this Point : and since you have so many in your Power, make me happy by delivering up one to me, that I may kill him. “ *Hali*, who was far from being a rigid *Mahometan*, immediately answer’d, with a Smile, your Request is granted. And, pointing to a lusty young *Spaniard*, added, step aside into the Wood, and this *Christian* Dog shall be sent to you to compleat your Felicity. The *Moor* return’d him Thanks with a great deal of Joy, and hastened away to hide himself in the Wood. *Hali* ordering a Musket, a Sabre, and a Stick to be given the *Spaniard*, bid him follow the old Man, who was gone into the Wood, and tell him, that the General, his Master, had sent him thither according to his Request ; but that if the *Moor* offer’d any Violence to him, he should make him feel his Stick. The *Moor*, seeing the young Fellow come into the Wood thus arm’d, ran out another Way, telling *Hali* that the *Christian* came arm’d, so that he could not execute his Desire. To which *Hali* reply’d, Kill *Christians* who are able to defend themselves, as I and my Men do, you old Coward ; such Actions will be rewarded by GOD, but not to murder People who are destitute of Help.

THERE are three principal Sects or Orders of Religions amongst the *Mahometans* ; Santones, Cavalists, and Sunaquitoes.

THE Santones are under different Rules. Some wear only Rags ; some run about quite naked, with fanatical Gestures ; some, of a more composed and rational Order, despise these Extravagancies, only maintaining, that good Works, Fastings, Austerities and Self-denial, refine their Minds to the Purity of Angels ; and others maintain, that when they are arrived at a certain Degree of Perfection, they can no longer sin, which has given Rise to many detestable Practices.

THE Cavalists are very strict in their Fastings and Abstinence, never eating any Animal Food, but entirely confine themselves to Vegetables. They have Forms of Prayer for every Month, every Day, and every Hour. They talk greatly of heavenly Visions, and Conversations with Angels, by whom they are instructed in the sublimest Secrets, and who resolve all their Questions. They constantly carry square Talismans with Figure and Characters engraved on them. This Order boasts of having for its Founder, the famous *Beni an Arabian* Doctor.

THE Sunaquitoes are mere *Misanthropes*. They bury themselves in Deserts remote from all Correspondence with other Men, and even fly from their Sight. These also live wholly on Vegetables. Their Tenets, are *Judaism, Christianity, Mahometism, and Paganism* jumbled together. They sacrifice Animals, and are not circumcised till 30 Years of Age. They affirm, that all Religions are originally Inspirations of GOD: that they are the most perfect of all Mankind, and that it is owing to their Prayers and Austerities, that the Anger of GOD does not break out and destroy the World.

MOST of the *Mahometans* carry a Chaplet of Coral, Amber, and Agate Beads, and as they are counting them with their Fingers, they mention the Attributes of GOD; but in such a careless manner, as shews it to be more a Custom than an Act of Devotion.

SOME poor ignorant Creatures at every Bead say only *Star-fer-ala*, or GOD keep me. Others, who are not quite so ignorant, say at every Bead, *Alla Illa Mehumed rasoul Alla*, there is no GOD besides GOD, and *Mahomet* is his Messenger. The more learned among them add to this Acknowledgment, a Catalogue of the Attributes of God, as they count their Beads, which runs in this Manner, " In the Name of the only God, praised be God the only God; in the Name of the All-powerful God, praised be

be God in his Power; in the Name of the All-good God, praised be God in his Goodness; in the Name of the All-wise God, praised be God in his Wisdom; in the Name of the All-merciful God, praised be God in his Mercy; in the Name of the eternal God, praised be God in his Eternity, &c." And conclude with saying, "Praised be GOD, the Sovereign of the World. O Lord, the Judge of Mankind, I adore thee; I put my whole Trust in thee; I confess, that thou hast neither begotten, nor art begotten; that thou art above all Likeness, neither is there any Thing equal to thee." But this is so customary to some, that they run over the Chaplet whilst they are talking of Matters quite foreign to the Subject, which clearly manifests, that it is only an Affectation of Devotion, without any Reality.

If a Stranger on any particular Occasion makes a Present, or gives Charity to a *Turk* or *Moor*, he constantly demands it as a Due on the like Occasion. Nothing should be given them, but conditionally, and exclusive of the Time to come, and then they have no future Claim. To what a Height they carry this extravagant Custom, will appear by the following Instance:

IN the Year 1691, in the Reign of *Hagi Chaban Dey*, a *Greek* Merchant, who resided at *Agier*, used almost every Year to make a Voyage to *Tunis*, or *Ægypt*, retailing his Cargo. A Countryman of his dying, left him his Executor, and, among other Legacies, a certain Sum for charitable Uses. One Day the Merchant passing by a *Moor*, who was sitting in the Street upon a Piece of a Mat, lame and almost blind, he ask'd Charity of the Merchant. He was the more inclin'd to give, because of his Industry in making Thread Laces, being incapable of other Work. He dropp'd him his Handful of Aspers, which unusual Sight so transported the Beggar, that he followed the Merchant upon his Crutches, calling out upon Heaven to shower down its Blessings upon him.

him. He told all he met with, how exceeding bountiful that *Christian* had been to him for the Love of GOD, at which they were so pleased, that they all joined in his Commendations, saying, *That is an excellent Person indeed; his Charity extends beyond his Self.* The Beggar did not leave following his Benefactor, till he discovered his House, and afterwards took Post in a Place where the Merchant must daily pass by him. Next Day the *Moor* begs his Charity, and the *Greek* repeated it, which gained him great Reputation, and a Crowd of Customers. The *Mahometan* Priests were not wanting to cry up the Reward which GOD had given to this charitable *Greek*, who finding the Sweets of a Charity, which cost him Nothing, continued his daily Benevolence till the Time of his Departure from *Ægypt*. The Beggar still kept his Post; but missing his Benefactor, he made Enquiry after him, and had the Misfortune to hear that he was out of the Kingdom. When his Clerk passed by, he us'd to lift up his Hands, and pray for his Master's happy Return, which happened five or six Months after. The Beggar was overjoy'd to see him, and when the Merchant, in Return for his Compliments, was going to bestow his Charity on him, declin'd it, saying, *It was better to pay him all his Arrears at once.* The *Greek* told him he did not know what he meant by Arrears. To which the other reply'd, That he had been absent near six Moons, and consequently that there was about 180 Rials due. — The *Greek* did not know whether the Fellow's Impudence deserved most to be laughed at, or chastised. But the *Moor* laid his Complaint before the *Dey*, and the *Greek* Merchant was sent for to make his Defence. The *Moor* alledged that the Merchant had, for the Continuance of a whole Month, daily given him a Rial; but that this Charity had greatly increased his Customers, and been a Fund of Riches. And that as to himself, upon such a daily Income, he was very glad

glad to leave off working, which was very painful to him, having almost lost his Sight: that the Merchant went away without giving him the least Notice, that his Pension was to cease; that he had still kept his Post, praying to God for his Return; besides, that relying on his accustomed Liberality, he had contracted some Debts for his Support; but upon demanding his Arrears, the Merchant had laughed at him, and threatened him. The *Greek* did not disown the Truth of the Premises, but insisted that Alms being a voluntary Action, its Continuance depended upon the Will of the Donor. After a Discussion of the Affair in Council, the Merchant was condemned to pay the Beggar a Rial for every Day since his Departure to the Day of the Decision, with a Piaſter over and above, as a Compensation for his Reproaches. But withal empowering him to declare that very Instant, that it was his Intention never to give him any Alms or Gratuity for the Time to come. This the Merchant many Times protested, adding, that such a Sentence would not soon be forgot.

THOSE who are willing to be thought the pureſt *Mahometans*, cover their Faces on Faſt Days with Gauze or fine Linen, that they may not draw in with their Breath any Effluvia of Meats or Drinks.

ANY one convicted of having abſented himſelf from the *Mosque* during eight Days, for the firſt Offence is rendered incapable of being a Witneſs in any Court of Juſtice, the ſecond ſubjects him to a Pecuniary Mulct, and upon a third Conviction he is burnt.

FRAUDULENT Bankrupts are in *Barbary* puniſh'd with Death, without any Mitigation. Upon the firſt Conviction of uſing falſe Weights or Meaſures, or exacting above the rated Price, the Party offending is ſeverely baſtinadoed, and, on a ſecond Fault, puniſh'd with Death.

CHILDREN are taught to read and write at the same Time, which is the Custom all over the *Levant*. The Masters at first delineate their Lessons with a Pencil, and the Scholars trace the same with a Pen, being instructed at the same Time in the Pronunciation, till their Hand is settled, and gives a true Proportion to their Letters.

If a *Moor* happens to be detected in stealing the least Trifle, his Right Hand is immediately struck off, and he is led about the Town upon an Ass, with his Face towards the Tail, the mutilated Hand hanging at his Neck, whilst a *Moorish* Chaoux walks before, crying out, *Thus Thieves are punished!*

THE *Moors* must be allowed to excel the *Europeans*, in not accounting any natural or accidental Defects of Body in the least disgraceful. They are so far from being Subjects of Derision among them, that they are not in the least offended, if they are particularized by their Deformities. He who is lame, crooked-back'd, has lost an Eye, or a Hand, voluntarily annexes his Defect to his Name, in order to distinguish himself from his Relations, or others of the same Name.

THE Irregularities of Wives here reflect no Disgrace upon their Husbands, who quietly dismiss them without the Charge and Ridicule of a Process.

IT is likewise to the Honour of the Western *Moors*, that they continue to carry on a Trade with some barbarous Nations bordering on the River *Niger*, without seeing the Persons they trade with, and without having once broke through that original Charter of Commerce, which from Time immemorial has been settled between them. The Method is this: At a certain Time of the Year a numerous Caravan sets out on this Journey, carrying along with them Strings of Coral and Glass Beads, Bracelets of Horn, Knives, Scissars, and such like Trinkets. When they arrive at the Place appointed, they

they find in the Evening, several Heaps of Gold-Dust, lying at a small Distance from each other, against which the *Moors* place so many Trinkets as they judge will be taken for the Value. If the *Nigritians*, the next Morning, approve of the Bargain, they take away the Trinkets and leave the Gold, or else make some Deduction from the Heaps; and thus they transact their Business without the least Instance of Dishonesty or Perfidiousness.

T H E

T H E
H I S T O R Y
O F

Mr. Pellow's Escape to Gibraltar

A N D

Return to ENGLAND.

NOW, after my so long and grievous Captivity, cruel Hardships, wonderful and miraculous Preservations in the Wars of the Infidels, &c. I am, you see, again fully bent on Escape; in which, as all was then in the utmost Confusion, and I was so very well acquainted with the Country, I flattered myself with a pleasing Prospect of Success; tho' you will find my Travels to be attended with many grievous Troubles, and hazardous Incidents; and which, could I have foreseen, would, no Doubt, in a great Measure have frustrated my Designs: However, as these Afflictions happened to me unlook'd for, I no Doubt bore them with a braver and more stedfast Resolution.

Now am I soon about to encounter with this so hazardous and painful Undertaking; and at the End of the eighth Day, after my return to *Mequinez* from pursuing *Muley Abdallah* the second Time into the

the Mounuains, I set out thence about Midnight with myself only for *Sallee*; where in three Days, and the latter Part of that Night, I safely arrived, and notwithstanding I made all diligent Enquiry after a Ship, yet could I not there to my Mind find any for my Purpose in three Days, and therefore I was resolved to push my Way for *Santa Cruz* so well as I could; and the next Day, at my going out of the Town, I was surprized by some Soldiers, who laid hold on me, and carried me before *Muley Mataddy*, asked them who I was, and for what Reason brought before him: To which he was answered that they could not tell: *No!* said he, *are you not then very pretty Fellows to stop a Man for you know not what?* asking me who I was, and whither I was going: I told him I was one of his Brother's Soldiers, and that as I very lately returned to *Mequinez* from following *Muley Abdallah* a second Time into the Mountains, and correcting the Mountaineers gathered there in his Favour, I was by his Brother's Permission come hither to visit my old Acquaintance, and that I was then again going back to *Mequinez*; on which he gave the Soldiers Orders to set me at Liberty, yet did they thus treat me a second and a third Time, at my going out of the Town, still carrying me before him, telling him at last that I was a *Christian*, and that I was about to make my Escape into *Christian Land*: *To Christian Land!* said he, staring me in the Face. Sir (said I) *as to that they may say as they please; however, before your Excellency gives any Credit to it, I humbly desire you will ask them their Reasons for suspecting me;* and they being able to give none, he told them that they were a Pack of insolent Fellows, that they should let me go and if to *Christian Land*, what was that to them.

Now am I again at Liberty; and as a Blind, again on my Road towards *Mequinez*, but out of which I soon turned towards *Tedlah*, wherein I had not travelled very far, before I fell in Company with
one

one of their noted Conjurers, having with him about four hundred of the poor credulous Inhabitants, going also that Way; but his Conjurations did not find out my Intentions, as to whither I was travelling, no more than that himself and Followers should be that Evening by a greater Party plundered and stripped, as indeed they were, together with myself, to our Skins; which, though a grievous Misfortune, I was with Christian Patience obliged to bear, and to travel on in this Condition full three Days in very cold Weather, before I could get any Thing even to cover my Nakedness, and then I was so happy to get through very great Chance, a Piece of old Mattin; and afterwards, in that Condition suffering extream Cold and Hunger, it was eight Days before I reached *Tedlah*, though there I did not enter, but directly crossed the River running at the Foot of the high Mountain *Summough*, and where I most opportunely met two *Spaniards* straggling the Country, by Way of deceiving the credulous Inhabitants with their Quack Medicines; however, be that as it will, it was for them good enough, and the same *Spaniards* were to me very kind and true Friends in Necessity, giving me a Piece of an old Blanket, filling my Belly with such as they had, giving me friendly Advice, six Bankeels, several of their Medicines, and an old Launcet and burning Iron, to set up for myself; and which Indeed I, the better to conceal my Intentions in my Travels thro' the Country, directly put in Practice. And now am I asking every one I meet, if they had any Work for the Doctor; and the Day after my parting from my Benefactors, I happened to see a Woman standing at the Entrance of a Tent, of whom (after giving her the Country Salute) I asked if she had any Occasion or Business for the Doctor: *Yes*, said she, *I have, and more I doubt than you are able to perform*, calling to her Daughter to help her Father forth to the Light; and which, whilst the Girl was about,

the

the good Wife asked me what I did with those Things in my Hand; and where, Indeed, as I had no Pocket, I was oblig'd to carry them: *Do with them*, said I, (looking her full in the Face) *the one is for letting Blood, and the other used in many Distempers for burning, they being in my Way of Business two of the most necessary Instruments: O, then*, said she, *I suppose you are an experienc'd Doctor*. Yes, said I, *instead of a better. Alas!* said she, *I wish with all my Heart you may cure my Husband, for he is so ver. drowsy, that I fear he will die in his Sleep: By this Time his Daughter had brought him forth to the Door of the Tent. Now Doctor*, said the Wife, *is he not a sad Object?* Indeed (said I) *he is, and I could wish with all my Heart I had for all our Sakes seen him sooner, for that his Distemper was then gone very far, and his Condition really very dangerous; however, I would try what I could do on him, there being but two Ways to save his Life, and if one of them (which was Bleeding) would not do, I must be also obliged to practice the other, which was Burning: So I went directly to Work in binding up his Arm, and to that Degree ty'd it with a strong Hempen Cord, that he complain'd of it very much. And now am I at a Stand and a very great Loss (had the Instrument been never so well in Order) how to perform, and in the Condition it then was, much more so, for it was really very blunt, and extreamly rusty; however, as I found myself obliged to make the best Use I could of a bad Market, I in or near the Vein gave him a very hearty Prick, asking him if he felt it. — *Feel it!* said he, *yes, yes: Well*, said I, *best of all*; and little or no Blood appearing, I twice repeated it, and though I prick'd him much deeper than at first, yet could not I for my Life (though I made him twist like an Eel) make him Bleed: and then I told him that I feared I should be also obliged to burn*

burn him: * *Burn me!* said he in a very great surprize: *Yes,* said I, *burn you:* *No,* I hope not, said he: *O but* (said I) *I do not mean by putting you into the Fire, but with a pretty little Iron I have for that Purpose, in the Head: And do you think, Doctor, that will do me any Good? That* (said I) *I cannot tell; but if you will be conformable to my Rules, either that will do you Good, or nothing: O then, good Doctor, burn me, burn me;* and which, indeed, after heating my Iron red-hot, I did in three several Places very smartly, till I made him (as well he might) to twist and cry out after a most piteous Manner. *Well* said I, *you are, I think, considering your so dangerous Condition, a very faint-hearted Soldier,* desiring him to look, if he could, at my Forehead, and to tell me if he did not think it to be much more burnt than I had burnt him, *Yes,* said he, *and it was, no Doubt, very painful to you: Yes,* said I, *that it was, and yet my Doctor did not think so, nor that he had burnt me enough; but come,* said I, *have a good Heart, take this small Paper of Powders about Ten o'Clock at Night, and if you cannot sleep, it will be as I desire; for as your distemper is what we call a Lethargie, Sleep will incessantly steal on you; and therefore, when you find yourself pretty much inclined to it, and your Wounds are not painful enough to keep you waking, order the good Woman to rub them up afresh with her Fingers, and never mind the Pain; telling him further, That as I was obliged to go that Night to a Patient about a League off, I could for that Time stay with him no longer, and that by the Time I came back, I did not doubt but to hear of his being much easier; and after I had filled my Belly with Cuscusoe, and for my Doctorship received six Blankeels,*

as

* *This is the usual Practice of the Moorish Doctors, viz. cauterizing or burning the Part affected with a hot Iron: They seldom give any thing inwardly.*

as an Earnest Penny, and a Cake of white Bread, I left them to their Prophet *Mahomet*, and their Country Doctors, and though I had the good Fortune to go no more back to enquire into the Success of the Operations, yet had I an Account of it by one of his Sons soon after, to my very great Surprize, as you will by and by hear.

Now am I again on the Tramp; and that Evening, instead of one League, I travelled five, ascending up to the Top of a high Mount called *Itatteh*, where I found several Inhabited Tents, but no Admittance, however, I with much ado got out of one of them a pretty large Billet of Fire; and with which, after I had gathered good Store of dry Wood, and laid a good Parcel of it in a Heap, I kindled a Fire, and before the Darknes came on, I had gathered Wood enough, as I thought, to continue my Fire all Night; which no sooner approached, than I plainly heard a great many Jackalls coming yelping towards me, and still drawing nearer and nearer, which gave me sufficient Reason to suppose I should be soon surrounded by far more dangerous Companions, as indeed I soon was by Lyons, Tygers, Leopards, Panthers, &c. in Abundance, making such a hideous and frightful Noise as was enough to terrify a more courageous Man than myself; and though I cannot say I was altogether void of Fear, yet was I thoroughly persuaded with myself, that so long as my Fire continued, they would not offer to approach me so near as to do me any Harm, I almost continually Holding a Fire-brand well lighted at one End in my Hand, twirling it round my Head, and sometimes throwing it amongst them; and, at the Approach of Day-Light, (they without taking their Leave) like unmannerly Guests left me, though I must confess I was much better pleased with their Absence than with their Company. I then began to set forward on my Journey; and though I was very hungry, and had most of my Cake still remaining, yet would not I venture to break my Fast till I was

Z

got

got clear out of the Mountain, and well was it for me, in all Likelihood, that I did not, for in a very short Time, as I (instead of eating) was with a watchful Eye looking sharp round me, I saw a large Tyger lying on his Belly, with his Legs under him in a proper posture for Leaping, within twenty Feet of the little Path I was walking in; when I instantly taking my Eyes off him, passed nimbly by, so that I received from him no further Hurt than the Fright; and in less than half an Hour after, I got up within thirty Yards of the largest Lyon I had ever seen before, sitting on his Breech just in my Road, (though this did not, I declare, in Comparison with the Tyger, at all terrify me) walking up towards him with a fierce Look hollowing at him, and threatening him all I could; at which he got upon his Legs, severely lashing his Loins with his Tail, and roaring after a most terrible Manner, went out of my Sight in a very little Time, though I again met him a second and a third Time, and then he, after like Usage, left me entirely; and in an Hour after I got to the Foot of the Mountain on the other Side, where lived Alcayde *Wold'attabbee*, one of *Muley Abdallah's* old Soldiers, and my very particular Friend, whither I went, and was by him most kindly received; and on his asking me what Business had called me that Way, I told him that I was in Pursuit of our distressed Master; and which, as the *Blacks* had most severely used me on his Account, I could do no sooner; therefore I hoped that it was not then too late for me to be by him instructed how to proceed further: *That* (said he) *I cannot very well tell, yet did I very lately hear a Rumour as if he should be gone to Santa Cruz: That* (said I) *I heard, and thither was resolved to follow, but first to call on you in my Way, in order to its further Confirmation. Well, my old Friend, said he, but what Need have you to be in so much hurry? Stay with me first three or four Days to refresh yourself; during which we may chance to hear further of him; and this Offer, indeed, I was very glad of, as well as that my Story*

was

was so well taken; and on his asking me by what Way I got thither, I told him, together with all the Difficulties, Hardships and Transactions I had gone through, as how I was plundered and stripped, how I was oblig'd to practice by Way of Doctor, how I had met with a sick, or rather indeed a dead Man, for that all the Doctors in the World could not cure him; however, with what I did for him he was so well pleased, that he ordered his Wife to give me six Blankeels, my Belly-full of Cuscasoe, and a Cake of white Bread to carry with me; how I had been all that Night surrounded by wild Beasts, and how I had met with in the Morning a Tyger and a Lyon, and what Means I had made Use of to escape them: And then I consented to stay with him two or three Days; and the third Day, a little before my Departure, who should (to my great Surprize) happen to come there to tell the Alcayde that his Father was dead, but one of my old Lethargick Patient's Sons, *Dead!* said the Alcayde, *Pray of what Distemper?* *That, Sir,* said he, *I cannot tell, tho' one of the straggling Doctors told him (when I was from Home) that it was a Letchery; and notwithstanding he had six Blankeels, his Belly-full of Cuscasoe, and a large Cake of white Bread to carry with him for his Pains, yet did he Letcher him out of his Life.* Poor Man! said the Alcayde, *that was the last good Office you could do him, and as he was so long languishing under such Torments, it was by far the best Place for him.* As to that, said the young Man, we cannot tell; not that I believe he could by Course of Nature have lived much longer, yet no Doubt the Doctor hasten'd his End, for he cut him and burnt him to that Degree, that he never enjoyed one Moment's Ease after the Operation; and could I light on him, I would soon spoil his Doctorship. All this I did with my Ears hear, and with my Eyes often saw the Alcayde tipping me the Wink, insomuch that I could not be easy any longer there; but soon after finding an Opportunity to take my Leave, I took my Way thence for the River

Tennet; and as I travelled all Night, I got the next Morning to the Foot of the Mountain *Dimminet*, a very plentiful Part of the Country, the Mountains round being in the seasonable Times of the Year plentifully stored with many Sorts of delicious Fruits, and especially Grapes in abundance, yielding great Store of very excellent Wine. It was, before I could get free of these Parts, full sixteen Days; during which I sold a great many of my Medicines, such as small Papers of bitter Apples powdered, of which were in these Woods great Plenty, and are a prodigious Purgative; white Dog's Date, Ellebore, and red Pepper mixed, by Way of Clearing the Brain and Eyes, and which made them to weep and sneeze gallantly; and with my pretty little Iron I burnt a good Number, one of them in particular in the Belly for a Dropsy; and, to the very great Content of himself and Wife, I took thereout a very large Quantity of yellow Water, and received for it a gold Ducat: On which I (with a *Spaniard* I had there procured to go with me) hurried thence twelve Leagues to the River of *Tessout*; still further on towards *Morocco*; and as we travelled all that Night, we got the next Evening to the River Side in good Season, so as we had Time enough before Night to catch a Dish of Fish for our Suppers: But alas! How could we catch any without Tackle? We had neither Hook nor Line; however, we were through great Chance and a good deal of Trouble, soon furnished with the latter, through Means of some Hairs we got from a Horse's Tail; but now, What must we do for a Hook? When it came into my Mind, if I could get a Needle, it might be soon turned into the like Shape; but, as to my own Part, I very well knew I had none; however, I ask'd my Comrade, who, to my very great Satisfaction, happened to have a great many, and in turning the first of them (as not very well understanding the Temper of the Mettal) I snapp'd it off in the Middle, as indeed I did a second: But now, considering within myself, that

that as they had been hardened by throwing them red hot into a seasoning Liquid, unless I should again reduce them by Fire to their natural Temper, I should soon break all the rest; therefore, whilst I was making my Line, my Comrade having gathered some Wood, and kindled a Fire, (as fully intending to take up our Quarters there for that Night) I put two of them between two Coals, and making them red-hot, and after they were cold enough to put my Fingers to, I turned them into what Shape I pleased, so as I made two tolerable good Hooks; and then again laying them between the Coals, and making them red-hot, I threw them into the Water, and taking them out again, to Work I went, and in a little Time caught a tolerable Dish of Fish, broiled them on the Coals, and with some green Figs (of which there were Abundance there) we made a very good Supper.

Now, perceiving the Night to draw on apace, are we busy at Work in laying on and getting more Fuel, so as in a very short Time we had raised a huge Fire, and Fuel enough, by Way of Reserve, to continue it for the Night; when I told my Comrade that I in a little Time expected more Company, but such I feared, as he would not by any Means like; however I would not have him to be over afraid, for that we had Wood sufficient to continue our Fire all Night, they would not dare to approach so nigh as to do us any Harm, I having very lately sufficiently try'd the Experiment: *Experiment!* said he, *Of what? Of what,* said I, *of our Fire preserving us from the wild Beasts: Lord!* said he, *What, are any of them in these Parts? Yes, yes,* said I, *and that you will quickly both hear and see;* and indeed in less than half an Hour after, we plainly heard a great many of the Fore-runners coming yelping towards us. *Pray,* said he, *What are they? They* (said I) *are Jackalls, and the Lyons, Tygers, &c. are not far off, and will no Doubt, be soon here;* as indeed they were, roaring and growling after a terrible Manner:

Upon which I ordered my Comrade to take a large Fire-Brand in his Hand, and to keep twirling it round his Head, and now and then to throw it amongst them: This did he (being not a little terrified) continue to do all that Night, for our furious Guests sometimes approached so near us, as we could plainly distinguish them as to their Species, and many Times see them engaged with one another; insomuch, that had not an old stately Lyon (to whom all the rest seemed to be under Subjection) decided their Quarrels, there had, no Doubt, been bloody Work amongst them; but wherever he interfered, they submitted to him in seeming Obedience, instantly giving him Place, and, in short, all that Quarter of the Fire to himself. As to my Comrade, notwithstanding his being seized with so very great Fear, yet did he seldom or never cease to twirl his Fire-Brand, unless when he was disposed to throw it amongst them, and to take up a fresh one out of the Fire; insomuch, that after our unwelcome Companions had at the Approach of Day-light left us, he all that Day complained of a grievous Pain in his Shoulders; though which, he said, he was exceeding well pleased to compound with, for rather than run the Hazard of such another Night, he should be glad to endure the loss of a Leg or Arm. And now are we indeed both better pleased; for, to be plain, I did not care for their Company no more than he did.

AFTER recovering ourselves of our Fright, we cheerfully travelled on, tho' guilty, I think, of a very great Omission, and to ourselves very much wanting; for though we were so very near the River, and had nothing for our Breakfast, yet we did not stay to catch any Fish, which no Doubt we might have done in a very little Time; but depending on our meeting with something better on the Road, we (instead thereof) were for that Day obliged to fast, and to content ourselves without any the least Refreshment; however, we travelled on with Courage, and
without

without any Thing else remarkable, we got that Night exceeding hungry to *Ceedeachall*, directing our Course to some inhabited Tent, where we at least proposed ourselves some small Refreshment: But alas! to our very great Dissatisfaction, we could get none, unless than being admitted to lodge in one of them; and with which, notwithstanding my Hunger, I thought myself by far better off than I did the Night before; and tho' I saw the Dogs eating *Cusscassoe* before my Face, yet could not I, notwithstanding I offered to pay for it, and my Stomach was in an Uproar, get one Pellet of it, and which was quite the reverse of the *Moorish* Manners, of all I had ever seen before; wherefore we very early in the Morning (being bravely refreshed by moderate Sleep) set out towards *Morocco*, to seek our Breakfast, and which being but six Leagues, and travelling at a good Pace, we had by Sun-rising got over three of them, when we met a very well dressed genteel *Moor*, accoutr'd in Martial Order, having by his Side a very fine Scymeter, and in his Belt a Pair of Pistols: He in a haughty Manner demanded who we were, from whence we came, whither bound, our Business, &c. I told him we came that Morning from *Ceedeachall*, were going to *Morocco*, and that we were by Profession Chyrurgeons: Chyrurgeons! said he, what do you mean by that? That, Sir, said I, is as much as to say Surgeons; or, if you please Doctors: Very well, said he, and do you think you can cure my Eyes? Which indeed seemed to be very much inflamed: Cure them, said I, yes to be sure, tho' I really think them to be very far gone, and therefore I hope you won't take it ill, if we ask your Honour how much you are willing to give us: Give you, said he, a very handsome Fee, if you cure me; if not, nothing, unless it be to cut your Throats: So then, said I, I find you are for no Purchase no Pay, or rather, indeed, what is a great deal worse; however I dare venture it; for, to be plain, I knew if I could but once get a little of my

my Powders into his Eyes, it would be sufficiently arming me against him and his Weapons, had they been never so many; but to be too eager upon him for the Operation, I thought might not be so proper, therefore I left him alone to make the first Advance; *Well, well, then,* said he, *since I must be doctor'd by you, I desire to see first if you have any Money about you,* feeling and peering into our tatter'd Garments, and rumaging a little Knapfack, the *Spaniard* had to carry a few Medicines in; and tho' I had therein, at the Bottom of one of my Pots of famous Ointment, a Gold Ducat and several Blankeels, yet had he only his Labour for his Pains, telling us, That he thought our Doctorship had been to us, so far as he could see, of but very little Advantage hitherto; but if it had been otherwise, and which for our Sakes he should have been glad of, notwithstanding what he had done to satisfy his Curiosity, he had no Design of taking any Thing from us: *Alas! Sir,* said I, *you cannot I hope, suppose we could be under any such Apprehensions. What! to be under any Apprehension of that Nature from a Gentleman of your Presence!* *No, no,* said he, *I hope not.*

Now am I to contrive how to be up with him; however, it soon came into my Noddle, telling my Comrade in *Spanish* (and which I knew the *Moor*, as having before tried him, did not understand) that he should be sure to be very observant of all I told him; and then I told this Knight of the Road, (as being, no Doubt, one of those who make their Fortunes on the Ruin of others) *Anglice*, a Highwayman, that we were sent for in all Haste to visit some Patients at *Morocco*, and thither we were obliged to hasten, and therefore I wish'd him well and his Eyes a better Doctor: *A better Doctor!* said he in a very great Passion; *a better Doctor! Pray what do you mean by that? Did not you say you would cure me? and expect you do, or I will soon spoil your Doctorship: Cure you, Sir,* said I; *how can that be,*
when

when you will not give me Leave to apply my Medicines? You Dog, said he, I never told you so, laying his Hand upon one of his Pistols: Good Sir, said I, be not offended, for I am ready, when you please to perform the Operation, and to use the best of my Skill: But do you think my Eyes are not past Cure? Why, Sir, said I, as to that I will engage to make on you a most sudden Alteration, or I will give you Leave to shoot me with one of your Pistols thro' the Head: Then (said he) you Dog, why don't you do it, or by God if you will not you shall have both: Sir, said I, with all my Heart: Then I opened the Knapfack; and, after I had taken out of it a Paper of the Powder of Elebore, and Cod-Pepper mixed, and therewith filled two Quills, giving one of them to the Spaniard, I ordered my Gentleman to sit down on the Ground; when I told the Spaniard, that when I had got fast hold on one of his Eye-lids, he should be sure to take fast hold of the other, and hold it open, blow in his Quill of Powder with all his Might, and when we were both ready, I gave the Word *Blow*, which he readily observing, and I blowing also at the very Instant, we to that Degree filled both his Eyes, as had our Knapfack been full of Gold Ducats, we might have given him Leave to peer therein: The Powders performed to Admiration, he rubbing with both his Hands, twisting and turning, and from his Eyes flowed a little Fountain of Water; when I ask'd him how he did: Do, said he, you Dogs, you've blown out my Eyes: See now, said I, how Men be abused for their good Will: O burn your good Will, said he: Very well, Sir, said I, be that as it will, I am thoroughly resolved to extend it a little further; then laying hold on his Sword and Pistols, after giving him two or three very hearty Cuts by Way of bleeding, I left him, and with my Comrade in all possible Haste travelled on, and about Noon got to *Morocco*; where, would his present Circumstance have permitted him, I thought he dared not to come after us.

Now

Now am I, after two Months very hazardous and painful Travel from *Mequinez*, safely arriv'd at *Morocco*; where, tho' I had a great many Acquaintance, yet would I not venture to trust more than one of them; and finding my Comrade did not care to encounter with any more such like Adventures, and he having also here many Friends, we, after his giving me the Knapsack and Medicines, and after most courteously bidding each other Farewel, and having on both Sides agreed with ourselves what Friends to call upon, separated; and then I directly went to my Friend's House, and very luckily found him at Home, and I met with a kind Reception; and he asking me what Business I was come upon, and if I thought it to be in his Power to do me any Service, desiring I would not be upon the Reserve, for that I was to him very heartily welcome, and that he would serve me even to the Hazard of his Life, I with a small Alteration told him the old Story, as how that since *Muley Abdallah's* second driving out, (who, said I, you know was very cruel, yet, between you and I, I think there is altogether as bad come in his Room, the *Blacks* being become so insolent, that they persuade him even to what they please) I was between them both really in a very great Straight; and therefore I was come thither to consult him how to act.

' Indeed, my Friend, *said he*, I am as well as you
' in this Affair at a very great Loss; however, be-
' tween Friends, I know not which Barrel of the two
' is the better Herring; and therefore, as you are
' now got so far out of the Power of them both, was
' your Case mine, I would depend on neither of them
' no longer, but take Care of myself so well as I
' could.' ' Indeed, *said I*, that is a very natural
' Case, and so would I also do, could I tell how;
' for, to be more plain, I as little esteem them as
' you do, yet I cannot deny but it has been in my
' Mind to follow *Muley Abaallah*, and so I told my
' old Friend, *Alcayde Woldlatabbee*, in my Way
' hither, with whom I stay'd three Days.' ' As to
' that,

' that, *said he*, you did not amiss : But what said
 ' the Alcayde to it? Why, *said I*, when I had told
 ' him my Inclination, and ask'd him which Way he
 ' would advise me to proceed, he told me that a Ru-
 ' mour very lately ran thereabout, that the Tyrant
 ' was actually gone to *Santa Cruz*. To which I
 answered him, That I had heard the same, and that
 I was thither resolv'd to follow him. ' Very well,
 ' *said he*, and let your Intentions be what they would,
 ' I think you answered him very well; and once
 ' more, my old Friend, I cannot help telling you,
 ' That was it my own Case, and you were therein
 ' sincere, I would not follow him one Step further.'
 ' Indeed, *said I*, the Alcayde did not so plainly tell
 ' me to do it, neither did he, my Friend, give me
 ' any great Encouragement, though he in a friendly
 ' Manner told me, that I need not to be in so great a
 ' Hurry, for that I should first stay with him three or
 ' four Days to refresh myself; and which indeed I did,
 ' and found myself thereby (after the many Misfor-
 ' tunes I met with in my Journey thither) very much
 ' refresh'd.' ' Well, my Friend, *said he*, I am very
 ' glad the Alcayde was so very kind to you, and that
 ' you so prudently behaved with him; for give me
 ' Leave to tell you, the Times are now so ticklish,
 ' that a Man cannot tell who to trust, and in some
 ' Cases it is altogether unsafe for a Man to lay him-
 ' self open even to his own Brother; therefore I shall
 ' be no further inquisitive with you; and be your In-
 ' tentions what they will, you are to me very sincere-
 ' ly welcome : And now, *said he*, I think it is high
 ' Time to ask you how you think your Stomach may
 ' agree with a Dinner.' I told him, as to that he
 need not fear our falling out, for that as I had not
 eat any Thing all that Day, nor the Day before, it
 would be to me, next himself, the best Friend I could
 meet with, and therefore I did not care how soon I
 was at it; when he call'd to his Wives (as having,
 though a *Spaniard*, no less than three) to order up
 the Cuscassoe, and come and take Part with us; ' for
 ' (*said*

‘ (said he) though it is not the Country Custom, yet as this is my Brother, I hope you will so far oblige me;’ which, I assure you, was a very extraordinary Favour; and then our Dinner was by the three good Wives directly usher’d in, and set in the middle of the Floor, which we soon surrounded, and fell to it; and, as to my own Part, I in a very short Time made good my Leeward Way, and made an excellent Dinner indeed; and after the Women were gone off, my Friend brought in a Bottle of excellent good Wine, to wash it down, desiring me not to spare it, for that that Bottle had a great many Fellows, and therefore he hoped I would be as merry as he wished me. ‘ Alas! my Friend, said I, How can a Man be merry under my unhappy Circumstances? ‘ However, I will force my Inclinations to be as merry as I can:’ And indeed we passed the Evening in taking our Glass, and talking over old Stories, without on either Side mentioning any Thing touching my future Intentions; and as I was with my Journey somewhat weary, we, at my Request, separated for the Night to our Rest. Very early in the Morning, he came into my Apartment, asking me how I had taken my Rest, and telling me that I had forgot the last Night to go to Supper: *That, said I, as you were so often pleased to ask me, was not your’s, but my own Fault. Well, said he, but can you, do you think, eat a Piece of a Sheep for your Breakfast? Yes, said I, with all my Heart;* on which he brought me in a very little Time a good Piece of a Leg broil’d on the Coals, and after we had finished, he desir’d I would give him an Account of my Journey, and how long I had been on it: *Do you mean (said I) after a methodical Manner? Yes (said he) if you don’t think it too tedious for you: Alas! my Friend (said I) I hope you do not think there can be any Thing in my Power too tedious for me to oblige you in:* Then I, from *Mequinez* to my burnt and scarified Patient, gave him a very particular Account; and when I came to him, I seem’d a little to mince the Matter; how-

however, as I had promis'd him to tell him the Truth, so I did, and when I came to the torturing Part, he ask'd me how I could be so cruel: *Cruel* (said I) *just so (were it in my Power) I would use most of the Moors in Barbary.* *Ha, ha,* (said he) *now do I, without your telling me plainly, see through your Intentions; but go on:* Then I told him what a terrible Fright I was in, on one of his Sons coming to the Alcayde's House whilst I was there, to tell him his Father was dead, that the Doctor had kill'd him, and that could he catch him, he would soon spoil his Doctorship; which made him laugh very heartily; and when I was come to my taking up my Quarters amongst the wild Beasts, he altogether as heartily mourn'd my Condition; however, I soon put him again in good Humour, by my telling him the Dialogue between me and my Scour-Road fore-ey'd Patient, and which really pleas'd him very much, laughing as though he had been tickled, (though I told him then never a Word of my bringing off his Sword and Pistols) telling me that by the Description I gave of him, he must be actually the same who had infested the Roads for a long Time back, insomuch as a very few Travellers escap'd him: *But* (said he) *did not the Villain cry out? Yes, yes* (said I) *so well as he could; and now Sir, give me Leave to ask you what you, through your very great Clemency, would have done by him, had it been your own Case: Done by him* (said he) *with his own Sword cut his Throat: Indeed, Sir,* (said I) *that is what you might soon have done, it being actually a very good one, and the Pistols not at all inferior to it; and which, if you will not believe me, be your own Eyes the Judge,* taking them from underneath my old Blanket; at which he said, he was very much surpriz'd, for that he had not, to his Mind, of a long Time seen finer, and that he thought them to be of considerable Value; I told him that I was very glad he lik'd them so well, and that if he was pleas'd to accept of any Thing which formerly belong'd to a Highwayman, they were very heartily

A a

at

at his Service : and as to their late Master's finding them upon him, he needed not to be under the least Apprehension ; with much ado he took them as his own, though first indeed he (by Way of old Friendship) compell'd me to accept of three Gold Ducats ; and which (he said) he was determin'd to give me, had not he seen the Sword and Pistols at all ; and after Dinner, and drinking a hearty Bottle, I told him just as I was going to lie down, that I would not by any Means have him to take it ill, for that I was fully determin'd with myself to pursue my Journey early in the Morning ; and getting up accordingly, I (after a good Breakfast, and receiving from him three Cakes of Bread, some Snuff, and very friendly Advice, telling me he was fully appriz'd of my Intentions, that he sincerely wish'd me well to my own Country, and that God would be to me therein aiding and assisting taking me in his Arms, and giving me a very hearty, and I dare say sincere Kiss, which I without any further Answer as sincerely returning) departed, and as I travell'd at a pretty smart Rate, I got that Forenoon about Ten of the Clock to *Tamslaught*, where I rested me so long as to eat a few Grapes with some of my Bread for my Dinner ; and travelling on, I got about One that Afternoon to a Part of the River *Waddenfeeze*, where I sat me down again, and begun to consult myself, if I should go directly on, or stay there so as to catch a few Fishes ; for notwithstanding I had so lately din'd, yet methought I could (as the Grapes had but whetted my Stomach) find in my Heart to make another Dinner ; therefore I went to Work and caught a Brace of tolerable Size in a very short Time, and on my seeing some *Moors* coming to the River Side, I hailed one of them (as being loath to be too profuse of my Tinder) and ask'd him if he could help me to a Coal of Fire ; and which, whilst he was fetching from one of their Tents, I had gathered a few dry Sticks and laid them in Order ; and whilst I was cleaning my Fish, he came with the Fire, and kindled the Wood, and then I laid my Fish thereon, and made a very hearty

hearty Meal, and some to spare to my Attendant : And I being surrounded by this Time with several other *Moors*, they were soon very inquisitive with me to know the Guts of my Knapfack : Alas ! thinks I, these are not I hope some of the Under-strappers of my late fore-ey'd Patient ; but indeed I was soon given to understand the contrary, for on my being ask'd a second Time, I told them Medicines for curing the Sick ; when I was ask'd by one of them, if I could cure sore Eyes : ' Sore Eyes (*said I*) yes, I think I have hitherto cured a great many, and a Gentleman in particular, about three Days ago, of a very great Inflammation therein.' ' An Inflammation (*said he*) Pray what do you mean by that ?' Why (*said I*) that is when the Eyes are attended with a hot scalding Pain, and look of a very red Colour : ' Then as sure as Day-light (*said he*) my Brother's are just so, and so are my Sister's, said another, and my Wife's, said another : But (*said they*) do you really think you can cure them ?' ' That (*said I*) I cannot say ; first let me see them, and then I will tell you more of my Mind, for the Gentleman the other Day was also very inquisitive, and ask'd me much the same Questions ; and notwithstanding his Eyes were really very much inflamed, yet did I make on him so great an Alteration, as to leave him quite another Man in a very little Time.' ' Will you then (Doctor) be pleas'd to go with us to yonder Tents (*said they*) : ' Yes (*said I*) if you please, with all my Heart : ' And at our coming up, were brought out of two of them, a Man and two Women, having in their Eyes what I had often heard in my Childhood call'd amongst the old Women in *England*, a BLAST. ' Alas ! (*said I*) How come you to suffer this inveterate Disease to reign on you so long ?' ' Indeed Doctor (*said they*) to tell you the Truth, we thought (as well as a great many of our Neighbours who had the same Distemper) to be well again in a very little Time, as indeed they were in less than a Fortnight.' ' Why (*said I*) your's, or I am very much mistaken, has

' been coming on you more than a Month : ' ' Yes,
 ' Doctor (*said the Man*) more than six Weeks : '
 ' Very well (*said I*) and are you resolv'd to make
 ' Trial of my Medicines, or suffer it to run on lon-
 ' ger? If you are resolv'd to put yourselves under my
 ' Care, tell me directly, for I am oblig'd to go this
 ' Evening, or To-morrow early, to a Patient about
 ' two Leagues off; and as far as I can tell, when I
 ' come back, it may be too late; however, as to that,
 ' as your Eyes are your own, you may do as you please
 ' by them : ' ' Good Doctor (*said they*) don't be
 ' uneasy, for you shall try your Skill on us before you
 ' go : ' ' Very well (*said I*) but before I meddle
 ' with your Eyes, I design to give you a small Mat-
 ' ter of my purging Powders, the better to prepare
 ' you for the Operations; and as the Eyes are at this
 ' Time of Day very dangerous to meddle with, I
 ' will give you the Physick directly, and take in
 ' Hand your Eyes in the Morning; for to be plain
 ' with you, in many Cases of the Eyes, the Light
 ' cannot no more than our Tempers be too calm and
 ' serene : ' ' That (*said they*) Doctor, you know
 ' better than we do, and therefore we are very wil-
 ' ling to conform ourselves to your Rules : ' ' Very
 ' well, *said I*, (as having a very great Mind to a
 ' good Supper) and have you then in either of your
 ' Tents any fresh Mutton? In short, if you have not,
 ' you must look out for some; when a Messenger
 ' was sent to a neighbouring Tent, and soon return'd
 ' with a fore Quarter, asking me how I would have it
 ' dress'd : ' Dress'd ! (*said I*) I suppose now you think
 ' I order'd this only for myself; but be that as it will,
 ' I heartily thank you, and set the Pot over directly,
 ' for I shall want the Broth for working the Phy-
 ' sick; but (*said I*) be sure you put in all the Meat,
 ' for the stronger it is, I think it will be by far the
 ' better.' So when I saw the Mutton under Sail, I
 ' gave to each of them a small Dose of my bitter Ap-
 ' ples in some Honey, which I knew to be sufficient,
 ' and that it could in no wise hurt them, charging them

to keep continually walking and stirring their Bodies ; and whilst the Physick was performing its several Parts, came in a Woman, to whom the People of the Family spoke very courteously, asking her how she did : ‘ Do (*said she*) Neighbours, very bad, and really I think very bad indeed : ’ ‘ Alas ! poor Woman (*said they*) Pray how long have you been so, and what may your Distemper be, for we have observ’d you ailing for a long Time : ’ ‘ That (*said she*) is what I cannot very well tell, though I am almost persuaded by some People that it is what the Doctors call a *Dropsy* : It has been coming on me now almost twelve Months, and is, instead of the least Appearance of Amendment, I think still growing worse and worse, insomuch that I am to that Degree swell’d, that my Skin is ready to burst ; but Neighbours, I am told you have a Doctor in the House, and to whom I am come, to ask him if he can do me any Good.’ Then one of the Family told her, there was the Doctor, pointing at me ; of which I seem’d to take no Notice, though you may suppose I heard every Word they said ; neither did I, till she came to me so well as she could, and ask’d me if I thought I could do her any Good : *Any Good* (*said I*) looking her full in the Face, *Pray what ails you ? Ail me* (*said she*) *enough I think.* *Pray* (*said I*) *give me your Hand* ; and after I had felt her Pulse, and look’d at her Legs, felt her Belly, &c. I told her that I thought it a most unaccountable Thing, that People should be so very careless of their Health, and only for the Sake of saving a little Money, to suffer such inveterate Distempers to reign so long upon them ; which (*said I*) is just the same with breaking your Necks, only for the Humour of trying the Skill of the Doctor to set it ; however (*said I*) I will do for you all in my Power : *All in your Power !* *said she* : *Yes* (*said I*) *all in my Power ; You would not have me to promise you further than I think may be performed by second Means ? and that, I say, I am ready, if you please, to put in Practice.* *Pray* (*said she*) *what do*

you think my Dissemper to be? To be (said I) a Dropsy, an old confirm'd inveterate Dropsy: Indeed! (said she) and so I did suppose it: Why (said I) I warrant it has been coming on you now more than twelve Months: Why really Doctor (said she) you are very much in the Right of it; and was I as sure of a Cure as that you have hit my Dissemper, I would with all my Heart give you twenty Gold Ducats. Well (said I) have a good Heart, take this Evening, by Way of preparing the Body, a small Paper of my purging Powder, and To-morrow Morning early I will take from you some Water; of which, let me tell you, you have in your Body not a little: So I gave her a Paper of my Powders, order'd her to go Home and take it in a little Honey, and to work it with Water-Gruel, for that Broth was by no Means fit for her; and then indeed my Stomach put me in Mind of my own Supper: and after my Patients had pretty well thrown off their Physick, and the Mutton was fully boil'd, I order'd each of them a large Dish of the Broth, when I also fell at it myself, and between the Broth and the Meat I soon made a very hearty Supper; and then I told my Patients they might also eat a little of the Meat, if they would, and that they should immediately after it go to their Rest, for that I intended to rouse them very early in the Morning, and that, in order thereto, I would, if they pleas'd, also lay me down and take a Napp; and at Day-break I got up, and went to my Dropsy Patient, asking her how she did, and if she found herself after her Physick for the better or the worse: As to that (said she) it has made on me no great Matter of Alteration; however, I am fully satisfied it has done me no Harm. Very well (said I) and as I am just now oblig'd to be going away, I desire you will tell me if you are willing I should touch you first in two or three Places in the Belly with a hot Iron: Good Doctor (said she) cannot you cure me by any other Means? No (said I) there is no other Means that I know of, unless you will give me Leave to make a large Hole in your Belly, and put in

in a Tap: Well (said she) burning will no Doubt be very painful to me; however, I had rather suffer that, than the boring a Hole through my Belly: Very well (said I) and I think you are very much in the Right of it, and I would have you to consider if it is not better for you to smart once, than always to ach; besides, you know very well that a desperate Disease must have a desperate Cure: Indeed Doctor (said she) all you say is very true, therefore do by me just as you please; then I put my Iron into the Fire, made it hot, and burnt her in the Belly in three several Places, and there actually came out a great deal of yellow Water; and after I had given her a Piece of my Plaister, and directed her how to use it, I told her I must be going, and that if she would spare me a small Matter of Money to defray my Expences till I came back, I should think myself very much oblig'd to her: Pray (said she) how long do you think you may be wanting? Really (said I) that I cannot very well tell; it may be one, two or three Days, according to the Condition I find my Patients in: Alas! (said she) and what shall I do in your Absence? Do! (said I) was I here, I could do no more for you for three or four Days, than keep drawing Plaisters to the burnt Part, and that you may do yourself, or any Body else for you, as you may see Occasion to change them; and by the Time I come back, I do not doubt but there will be on you a very great Alteration: Then she gave me a Gold Ducat; with which, after bidding her for the Time Farewel, I went directly to my fore-ey'd Gentry, who were all waiting my Coming, and ready to undergo the Operations; however, before I took them in Hand, as not thinking it convenient for me to stay there any longer after I had doctor'd them, and having before I left them a very great Mind to a good Breakfast, I ask'd them if they had eat any Thing for the Morning; they told me No; for that notwithstanding they were after their Physick extremely hungry, yet would not they venture to eat any Thing till I came: Very well (said I) as to that I can-

not

not blame you; however, if you have any cold Meat left, I would by all Means have you to eat a little before I take you in Hand; for to be plain with you, you will not for some Time after the Operation, be able to see so well how to go about it: Then the Remains of our last Night's Supper was directly brought forth; and when I had filled my Belly, I told them I was ready as soon as they pleased: They directly left eating, and according to Order, sat themselves all down on the Floor, and then I in a little Time (it being my Master-Piece, and I having several Quills of my Powders ready at my Hand) filled all their Eyes to that Degree, as to set them a wallowing and getting upon their Legs, capering and dancing like so many *Fairies*; when I told them that they must have Patience, for that the violent Smarting would soon pass off, and that as I was oblig'd, as I told them the last Night, to go to a Patient about two Leagues off, I could then tarry with them no longer; therefore (said I, if you will be pleas'd to help me to a little Money to bear out my Expences till I return, you will very much oblige me; and if I did not at my Return make on them a perfect Cure, I would on my Honour give it them back again: Then they order'd one of the Women to give me a Gold Ducat, and which indeed they could not do themselves, they being by that Time on the rubbing and twisting Order, and such Abundance of Tears falling from their Eyes, that had it been by Way of a natural Cause, and in Contrition for their past Sins, it must no Doubt have been accounted a very happy Introduction to their future Repentance.

BEING again on the Tramp, and in Pocket (or at least tied up in one Corner of my Blanket, at the Bottom of one of my Pots of Ointment) six Gold Ducats, and in Blankeels to the Value of two more; and travelling merrily on at a good Rate, I got that Evening to the Foot of the Mountain *Mosmeeth*; where in a former Expedition we left our Horses, whilst we travell'd on Foot up the Mountain, and returned there from subduing the Castle of *Ehiah Embelide*, and the
four

four little Towns on the Top of the Mountain as is before-mention'd; and where I call'd now on *Tolb. hammet Mesmeesee*, who very courteously receiv'd me and ask'd me after a very friendly Manner, what Wind had blown me thither, when I answer'd him with the old Story; in Answer to which he told me that so far as he could learn thitherto, *Muley Abdallah* was at *Taffilet*: Sir. (said I) you are certainly therein very much imposed on, for I am credibly informed he is at *Terrident*; and I am thither fully determined with myself to follow him; for I shall not be at Peace with myself till I have found him, or at least heard a further Certainty where he is: Very well (said he) but I would have you to tarry here first some Time with me, to refresh yourself, during which we may chance to hear of him further. I told him that I was very much oblig'd to him for his Civility, and that as he was pleas'd to be so very kind as to offer me so great a Favour in my Distress, I was ready with all my Heart (as I was through my great Travel very much harrassed) to accept of it; and, in short, I staid with him three Days, during which (he being very inquisitive after my Journey) I gave him an Account of it so far as I thought proper to let him know, and practis'd on several Patients by his Permission, and amongst them all rose to the Value of twenty Shillings *English*; the third following Morning very early (I having over Night acquainted him with my Intentions, and received from him a Gold Ducat to help me forward, and his most hearty, and, as he said, sincere Obedience and good Wishes for *Muley Abdallah*; all which he desired me to make acceptable to him, so far as it may be in my Power) I took my Departure thence, and travelled up the Mountain as fast as I could, though seriously considering with myself if it might be proper or not for me to rest myself at the Castle of *Ehiah Embelide*, where I had been before to the then Inhabitants a very bitter Enemy; and therefore I had with myself a very great Debate for some Time concerning it; as how (many Years having
since

since passed) they might be all then dead, thence remov'd, or their Remembrance of me quite worn out; to which I was by myself answer'd, What Occasion had I to run any such Hazard? for that I was then fresh, and very well able to perform without it; and therefore I agreed to give the Castle the go by, and to travel on till I had gained the Height, and I climb'd up so fast as I could, till I had got within Sight of the four little Towns we had formerly destroyed, together with all the Men Inhabitants; when I had again with myself for some short Time another Debate, if it might not be hazardous for me to pass through them; however (on considering the Men then there to be all Strangers, or at least to be grown up during my Absence, those formerly there being all to my Knowledge dead, that the Children then spared there did not exceed ten Years of Age, and that the Women who were then also spared, must no Doubt be then under so grievous and terrifying a Consternation, as not to be capable of taking any Notice of Faces, by Way of their making future Reprizals, or of my sweet Phyz in particular) I passed through without saluting any of the Inhabitants, no further than my asking a Lad whom I saw there with some Almonds and Raisins in a Basket, how he sold them, and buying a Halfpenny-worth of them, I travell'd on down the Mountain, on the other Side, and about Sun-set got clear of it, getting to another Part of the River *Waddonseese*, where I was for the Night tolerably well entertain'd in a *Moor's* Tent, though I had from him a very deplorable Account concerning the very late State of that Neighbourhood, as how the Country was to that Degree destroyed and in such Confusion, that they and they only who happen'd to be of the strongest Party were accounted the happy People, and of whom I soon found he had been so happy to be one. *Then (said I) it is no Doubt very dangerous for a Stranger to be amongst you: That indeed (said he) is according to his Behaviour and the Nature of his Business which calleth*
him

him hither, or which Party he sides with: *Why Sir,* (said I) *as to my Part I have no further Business here than to sell a few Medicines amongst you, if I can, for the Benefit of you all, without meddling with your Quarrels on either Side: Why really* (said he) *you say very well, and I wish you Success with all my Heart; but, to be plain with you, we have been of late so far involved in a Civil War, that one Parish was up against another in Arms, destroying the Fruit of each other's Labour, and cutting one another's Throats so fast as they could. Alas!* (said I) *a very unhappy Case indeed!* To which he answer'd me, that I should not be under any Uneasiness at it, but endeavour to compose myself, for that he would in the Morning put me into the best Method he could: However, I could not (notwithstanding his fair Promises, and though I was prodigious weary) take any Rest for the first Part of the Night, still wishing myself further off; when I told myself, that as it was my Chance to come there, it would be in vain for me to vex myself, but endeavour to get thence again as well as I could; so I fell into a sound Sleep, and slept till Sun-rising: then I got up, and saluting my Host with a Good-morrow, and telling him that I thought myself very much oblig'd to him for my kind Welcome, and if he was pleas'd to accept of any of my Medicines, they were very heartily at his Service: *No, no* (said he) *you are very welcome to what you have had here; and as to Physick, I never took any in my Life, and unless I may happen to have more Occasion for it than I have had hitherto, I never will take any; but what makes you in so much Hurry? If I want none, there are those amongst us to my Knowledge that do, and who, no Doubt, when they hear you are come, will be very glad of it; and as to your Safety amongst us (as our Civil Dissentions are now at an End) here is my Hand; giving it in a very friendly Manner into mine, and asking me where I intended to go: As to that, Sir* (said I) *I am not very well determin'd, whether to Terrident or Taffi-*
let:

let: *Then* (said he) *I tell you on my Honour that both those Roads are very unsafe and dangerous to travel in at present, for after our several Conflicts in these Parts they are now, by our Example, acting the same in them; therefore stay with me till those Bickerings are over, till which you shall be very welcome in my House to such as I have:* Sir (said I) *I most humbly thank you; and which indeed I was oblig'd to accept of; for that very Day came thither repeated Advices that there was in and throughout both those Provinces (which are much the same with our Counties) very grievous Doings, infomuch that they were killing and plundering all they could lay their Hands on; so that I was oblig'd to take up my Quarters with this hospitable Infidel during the Space of twenty-four Days; during which I had several Patients, and amongst them all got about forty Shillings Stealing, acting after a most cautious Manner, in giving such small Doses of my purging Powders, as I knew could do them no Harm; and as I was so lucky to perform Nothing by Way of curing the Eyes, I have general Satisfaction; and, in short, got amongst them so famous a Name, as I presume none of the Quack Fraternity had ever done before, they really having so good an Opinion of me, that on another of the Fraternity's coming one Day there, and though he might, for any Thing as I knew to the contrary, have been a very able Man, yet did they (on my seeming Indifference of him) directly drive him thence, threatening him, that in case they ever caught him there again, they would cut off his Ears.*

By the general Approbation and Consent, on Promise of my being back again in three Weeks, and on their hearing the Roads were again passible, I was permitted to depart, taking my Way for *Arhallah*, in the Plain of *Suze* and where, without any Thing remarkable, I arriv'd the second following Evening at a Place call'd in their Language *Rossellewad*, or the Head of the old River, thoroughly resolving to get that Night, if I could, to *Terrident*; and which
indeed,

indeed, had not that Part of the Journey proved most unfortunate to me, I should have reach'd before the Gates were shut, I being about Ten o'Clock at Night within half a Mile of it; when I was surprized by three Ruffian *Moors*, knock'd down, plundered, and, in short, deprived of every Thing I had in the World, stripping me quite naked; and rummageing into my Blanket, they soon found my Blankeels, which, as the Moon was then at the Full, and the Horizon very clear, I saw to my very great Dissatisfaction; and when I saw them ransacking my Knapfack, I was really terrified a great deal more, I having hid all my Gold at the Bottom of one of my Pots of Ointment, in all to the Value of six Pounds Sterling; though I had so far the Presence of Mind as to tell them that they could not be any thing the better for the few Medicines I had in it, but (as they did not know how to use them) rather the worse: though they would be to me, by Way of my getting a small Matter for my Subsistence, of very great Service; and as my Life depended thereon, I hop'd they would be pleased to give me my Blanket, Knapfack, and a few of my Medicines back again, which, as they had taken from me all my Money, would in all Likelyhood keep me from starving. *No, no,* said they, *you have got your Life, and go therewith about your Business:* Then I very much complained of the Cold, and of the many Wounds I had about me, desiring them that if they would not give me back my Medicines, they would at least give me a Pot of my Ointment: *No, no,* said they, *for if your Ointment is so very excellent for your Wounds, pray why is it not for our's?* However, said one of them, *here take your Blanket and be packing about your Business, or you will oblige us to be very angry with you;* to to which another of them added, that I was an unconscionable Dog, and if I said another Word, he would take my Blanket from me again: *Then pray Gentlemen,* said I, *if you will not give me a whole Pot, give me a small Matter of the Ointment at the Bottom of one of them:* *You Dog,* said they, *you shall have none;*

and if you dare speak another Word, we will cut off your Ears; at which they went directly from me, and without speaking another Word on either Side, left me to consider the Folly of heaping up Riches, as not knowing who shall gather them. And now am I obliged to travel empty away for *Terriednt*, as you may suppose, in a very disconsolate Manner; and in walking but a slow Pace, I got in half an Hour's Time to the Gates of the City, which I found to be shut, and all within very silent, therefore I found myself obliged to lay me down in one of their burying Places, amongst the Graves, where I continued till Day-light, reflecting on my so late Misfortune; then I got me up, and kept walking till the Sun was up, and the Gates were opened, when I marched in, and went directly to a Friend's House, a *Frenchman*, we being formerly Fellow Soldiers, and always very intimate with one another: I was directly admitted Entrance, and very courteously received by him, telling me that he was very glad to see me, but to see me there at that Time very sorry: *Why*, said I, *what is the Matter?* *I hope there are not more Evils soon about to befall me; if so, I think it will be a very unhappy Time indeed;* telling him of my so late Misfortunes. *Alas!* my Friend, said he, *that is what I did not dream of, and I am sincerely sorry for you; but what I meant by saying so, was tending to Matters of another Nature, and which is indeed quite different:* Pray (said I) *what may it be?* *Be*, said he, *you must know that here is now in the Town Abdallal Mahomet, one of old Muley Swine's natural Sons, who hath lately gained to his Interest at least one hundred thousand of the Mountaineers, and was with them about two Months ago at Santa Cruz, took it, and with a good Part of the Country round, brought it under his Subjection, and is now forcing all able-bodied Men, who will not voluntarily come into his Service; therefore I think it (till he is departed hence) highly necessary for you to remain secretly in my House; for should he or any of his People happen to see you, you would no Doubt be obliged to follow*

follow him: And whither (said I) does he design to go, or what may be his Intentions? That indeed, said he, I cannot particularly tell you, but first you may suppose he will strengthen his Party all he can, and then most likely make a bold Push against Mahomet Wolderriva, and the Black Army, for the Empire: Indeed! said I, then I find my Wishes are still every Day more and more coming about, for if natural Sons thus presume where there are so many born under Wedlock, there will no Doubt amongst them all (as they are so many Hundreds) rare Work in a very little Time; therefore all I shall say further to it for the present is, May GOD increase their Animosities, and send me from amongst them. Indeed, my Friend, said he, happy are those who are out of it; and as to us, we have already acted our Parts very sufficiently in their bloody Enterprises: And then I returned again to my late Misfortune, telling my Friend, that in Regard to my future Proceedings, I thought the loss of my Knap sack and Medicines to be (amongst all my late Losses) the greatest. 'Well, said he, I suppose I guess what you mean, and it shall go very hard, if I do not in a very little Time procure you some other;' which indeed he did the next Day, and then he also told me that he had been credibly informed that Morning, that Abdallah Mahomet was fully determined to march the Day after with all his People for Morocco: 'Very well, said I, and I the next for Santa Cruz:' 'Prith, said he, don't be so very hasty, we may not perhaps see one another again of a long Time, therefore pray oblige me with your Company as long as you can:' 'Very well, said I, and so I will;' as indeed I did till the third Morning; when, after our taking our Leave of each other, I departed with my Knap sack, a few Medicines, and six Blankeels; and it being a very dangerous Part of the Country to travel through, I travelled on all Day without Intermision, and got about Sun-set to Terroost, a Village in the Parish of Gisseemah, near the River Souze, about three Leagues short of Santa Cruz, where luckily

meeting with two of my old Acquaintance, I was entertained by them very friendly all that Night: and setting out thence very early the next Morning, I about Ten o'Clock that Forenoon, got well to *Santa Cruz*, where being before well acquainted, I was kindly received by the Inhabitants, and treated for two Days after a most Friendly Manner, though I did not think fit to lodge in the Town, but retired at Nights to a Cave about a Musket-shot without, where I had several *Moors* and two *Blacks* for my Companions; and returning again at Sun-rising into the Town, where, as not altogether caring to rely myself on my Friends, I sought out an Employ, and was hired by a Baker to carry his Bread round the Town to his Customers; through which Means I got a sufficient Subsistence, all this Time looking sharp out for a Vessel; and though I found several, yet could not I meet with any so Christian-like Commander, as on any Terms to carry me with him; however I did not despair, for notwithstanding my present State, and no Hopes of a Vessel at that Time, yet did my Mind daily tell me my Captivity was running out apace, and my nocturnal Imaginations were sufficiently stuff'd with foolish idle Fancies and Dreams about it; insomuch, that I was not a little afraid that I should thereby let my Companions know my designs, for they often told me how I cry'd out in my Sleep, and mentioned *Gibraltar*, (where, indeed, there was scarce a Night passed, without my dreaming of my being safely landed;) and as at my awaking I very particularly remembered it, and took Notice that my Comrades began to prate amongst themselves concerning it, therefore I one Day, as if accidentally, began the following Discourse with them: ' Pray Gentlemen, *said I*, is any one of you a good ' Interpreter of Dreams?' ' Not I, *said one*; nor I, ' *said another*; and in short, so *said they all*: How- ' ever, lay them before us, *said teey*, for if we can- ' not come up to the true Interpretation, it will be ' still doing no Harm: ' And I having before duly considered my Story, I told them that I had for several
Nights

Nights past been strangely hurried in my Sleep by Dreams, as how that *Muley Abdallah* should be fled to *Gibraltar*, that he was there kindly received by the *Christians*, and that we were all going with *Mahomet Wolderriwa* to bring him back; nay, further, that we went, and that at our Arrival we were met by one of the most stately Lyons I had ever seen before, and by him driven back again, threatening *Mahomet* after a high Rate, that in case he ever caught him or the *Spaniard* there again, he would send them in Chains to his Royal Master, to be exposed to publick View amongst the other Outlandish Monsters in the Tower of *London*.—This, I hope, though altogether false, my Readers will not impute to my Love for Romance, and Disregard for Truth, when they have duly weighed the Circumstances that induced me to it, but consider it, as it was really intended, to take off the Edge of those inquisitive Wretches from talking any further about what I talk'd in my Sleep; and having told them this strange Fiction, they said they could not tell what to make of it, and could not but allow it to be a very extraordinary and most unaccountable Dream.

BEING still without any likelihood of meeting with a Ship, I am thoroughly resolved to forsake my Cave, and seek farther, telling my Comrades that as I was somewhat apprehensive I had worn out my welcome at *Santa Cruz*. I would first go thither to thank them for all past Favours, and then travel farther by way of leaving the Country with my Medicines; and the second following Morning meeting there in the Street a *German*, one of the Quack Fraternity, I soon insinuated myself so far into his Favours, as to get him to promise me to go with me, and the next Morning we accordingly set out, and travelled back the three Leagues to *Terrooft*, on the River *Souz*, where I lodged the Night before I came into *Santa Cruz*: Now we begun to open the many strange and wonderful Cures we had performed, by way of our Doctorship, inso-

and down the Parish of *Gisseemah* great Business for a Weeks Time ; but alas ! what could all that avail me ; Indeed, it was with much Hazard, present Bread, but on my duly considering the main Hazard and Difficulties I had undergone to get thither, and that my former Practices that way, were altogether on Account of the better concealing my Escape, and that as I had behaved with so much Caution in my Travels, thro' so many dangerous and round about tiresome Ways, in-somuch that I was obliged from *Mequinez* to *Santa Cruz*, to make of it more than six Months Journey, whereas I might by travelling the direct Road, have performed it in thrice as many Days, and all for the better keeping my Intentions from Suspicion, therefore as I had thereby, so far accomplished my desired Ends, I really thought my Business now to be of a quite different Nature, than practising Physick, and notwithstanding there was no Ship for my Purpose whilst I was at *Santa Cruz*, yet, I could not tell how soon there might : I had then been from thence a Week, during which there might happen to come in several, therefore I plainly told myself, that where I was then, I had no Business, and therefore it was by no Means consistent with my unhappy Condition, and that I ought to make the best of my Way to *Santa Cruz* again, or some other Sea-port ; however, on my seeing vast Troops of wild Fowl on the River, I thought if I could get a few of them, they might be to my Friends at *Santa Cruz* a very acceptable Present ; but how to get at them was the chief Point ; Gun nor Ammunition I had none, or where to get any I did not know ; however, I was through very great Luck, provided with them both in a very little Time, and that Night I went to the River Side, and as the Moon shone very bright , I saw a vast Number of them swimming on the Water in a still part of the River, and levelling amongst them as well as I could, I fired and killed four Couple of Ducks ; when throwing off my Blanket, I threw myself into the River, and soon brought them out, and then I retired for the Night to my

my rest, and lay me down by my Comrade, telling him of my Success, and that I designed in the Morning to present them to my Friends at *Santa Cruz*, and that if he would go with me, I would dare engage to make him very welcome; *No*, said he, *I am fully determined in the Morning to go another Way, and as I find you are designed to leave me, I wish you very well*; and after taking a short Napp, and the Day-light appearing, we started up and set out, he to seek after fresh Patients one Way, and I another, to *Santa Cruz* with my Ducks; where I was very kindly received by the Merchants, and handsomely rewarded for my Fowl, but finding no Ship for my Purpose, I return'd again to the River, kill'd more Fowl, carry'd them to *Santa Cruz*, and sold them at a good Rate; and after I had recruited my Ammunition, I went back again, and so continued in going and coming for several Weeks, by which Time the Winter was pretty well past; tho' all this Time to my very great Dissatisfaction no Ship.

THIS Trade of Duck killing I found to turn to a much better Account than my former Business, and to kill them rather than the *Moors*, much the safer Way; tho' it was attended with some Hardships and very severe Colds, yet as my present Condition was so very unhappy in the general, I thought myself very well off in it.

THE Spring began now to approach apace; therefore, as I had been so long in and about *Santa Cruz*, looking out after a Vessel, and all to no Purpose; I was fully determined with myself to try what might be done that way at *Saphee*, and in Case I could not be there successful, to travel on to the *Willadea*, and meeting soon after a *Spaniard*, one of my old Acquaintance, I thought if I could get him to go with me, it might not be amiss; but he in a very little Time saved me that Trouble, telling me, that in Case he had not happened to meet me there, he should have been at that Time at least a League on his Way: *On your Way*, said I, *pray whither may you be going to?*
Going.

Going to, said he, a long Journey, and as I hear a very troublesome one; pray, said I, to what Part of the Country? why, said he, to Sappee; to Sappee, said I, that is a Place I have had very great Inclination to see for some Time, therefore had I any Business there; or was I sure to get by it, but one single Blankeel, I would go with you: Why, said he, if you are in good earnest, and your Business will permit you, I will bear your Expences on the Road and be helpful to you in every Thing else that I can; very well, said I, have a Care, I dont take you at your Word, for to be plain with you, you dont know how far you have bought me in the Mind of it; and as I have very little to do here, a very little further Persuasion may prevail; well then, said he, we will first go to my Friend's House, and take a Bottle upon it, and by that Time we have Finished it, your Resolutions may be better settled; as indeed they were, before our Bottle was half out, giving him my Word to go with him, at which he seemed, and was I dare say very glad, telling me that as it was so far onward in the Afternoon, he thought it would be the best way for us to set up there for the Night, and to set out early in the Morning; then he order'd for a good Supper, after which we drank two Bottles more, and went to our rest.

I WAS at this Time really better pleased, than I had been of a long Time before, and as soon as the Morning light appeared, I got up and by the Time I had stepped to the Door to look at the Weather and in again, my Comrade was up also, and after making a good Breakfast, and taking with us about six Pounds of Bread, we set forward together, and got that Evening without any Disaster to Agroot, the little fishing Coves before mentioned, in my Travel with the Carrivan to Guinea; where we met two Moors, just arrived before us, from Hahah, a Parish about a Days Journey in our Way farther on towards Sappee and which we must be obliged to pass thro' the next Day, who told us, that the Inhabitants of a neighbouring Parish

to them were up in Arms against them, and proving much too strong for their Parish, they were obliged to fly for their Lives, the greatest Part of them being destroyed, and that throughout all that Province were the like doings. This so terrified my Comrade, that notwithstanding his so very great Hurry for *Saphee*, and my cheering him all in my Power: yet, could not I persuade him to go with me but very little farther; however, I so far prevailed with him as to continue with me there, for that Night, and then I thought it high Time for to look about me for something for Supper, but there being nothing to be had we took out our Bread, and fell at it, and whilst we were eating, a *Moor* came to us, desiring us to look at his Eyes: 'Your Eyes, *said I*, pray what ails them? and laying one of my Fingers on one of his Eyelids: So, so, *said I*, you are coming blind apace; but, *said I*, I cannot see what Encouragement Travellers can have to do any Good, where nothing is to be had to keep them from starving,' 'Nothing! *said he*, notwithstanding my Eyes are so very bad, I see you have got very good Bread:' 'Yes, *said I*, and so we have, but without Thanks to you or any of your Neighbours: for we brought it with us from *Santa Cruz*:' 'Indeed! *said he*, then I will tell you for your Comfort, if you will look at my Eyes, and help me all in your Power, I will give you a dried Haike, and some very good Oil:' 'Very well, *said I*, you speak like an honest Man, and therefore pray hasten and shew yourself so, and after Supper we will do something for you;' and which indeed he did in good Earnest, bringing us a midling Haike, and about a Pint of Oil, and making us a Fire broil'd the Fish, and we soon made a very hearty Supper on it, when we gave him a Paper of our purging Powders, to prepare his Body against the Morning, and lay us down under a Fig Tree in the Court, for the Night: At Day-break we got up, and without doing any farther Mischief to our last Night's Benefactor, we set out, and travelled on farther together about two Leagues, which brought us

to.

to the Foot of the Mountain *Corrasurnee*, where the *Spaniards* Heart failing him, he told me plainly that he would not for that Time, travel on any further in that Road, was he sure to get by it a hundred Ducats, but that he was resolv'd to return again to his House at *Terrident*, till the Country was again a little better settled; and if I would go with him, I should on his Honour be very heartily welcome; I told him, that I altogether as heartily thanked him, but as I was got over my Journey so far, I was thoroughly resolv'd to see it out, be the Consequence what it would; so after sharing our little Bread, and few Medicines, we parted, him back towards *Terrident*, and I forward towards *Saphee*, travelling up the Mountain as fast as I could, tho' before I had got quite at the Top of it, I very unhappily met with four *Russian Moors*, armed with Muskets, and long murdering Knives, who immediately without asking me any the least Question, fell to rifling me, stripped me quite naked, and were going off with my Knap sack and Blanket, when I earnestly intreated them to give me them back again, for that I had nothing else to depend on for a Livelihood, but a few Medicines I had therein, and nothing to cover me from the Inclemency of the Air, but that old Garment; 'you lye, you Rascal, said one of them, it is a very good one, and therefore you shall not have it:' 'Pray then, Sir, said I, let me have my Knap sack, 'Ay, ay, says another, let him have it, for it can be of no Benefit to us, and may very likely keep him from starving.'

So through the Means of a conscientious Thief, I had my Knap sack and few Medicines back again; I then travelled on quite naked, till I had got two Leagues farther up the Mountain, where I to my great Satisfaction came to three Houses, out of one of which came an old Woman, who seem'd to pity my Condition very much, and gave me a Piece of an old Blanket, a Dish of Butter-Milk, and some Jerrodes or Locusts, with which they are visited once in six or seven Years

Years to that Degree, swarming in from Seaward upon them, in such incredible Multitudes, as even to darken the Air, and at once overspreading a whole Province eat up every green Leaf and Herb; so that the Fields and Trees look all one as they do in the bleakest Winter; these Insects are not only innumerable, but of a large Size, some of them at least two Inches long, and about the Bigness of a Man's Thumb; they are really good eating and in Taste most like Shrimps, and are by the Inhabitants, first purging them with Water and Salt, boil'd in new Pickle, and then laid up in dry Salt by way of Reserve: After this good Woman had thus kindly used me, and given me some more of the Jerrodes to carry with me, one of her Neighbours happening to come by, and taking also some Pity on me, gave me a Piece of another old Blanket, so as I was between them both pretty well cover'd again, and really thought myself well off, travelling cheerfully on to the House of an old Acquaintance, by Trade a Shoemaker, who made me very welcome, took off from me my old Rags, and gave me a very good Blanket; and as he knew I fully intended to stay with him for the Night, he order'd his Wife to get ready some *Cuscasoe* for my Supper; and in the Morning for my Breakfast some *Zumineeta*, which is Barley roasted in a Pan over the Fire, much in like Nature of Coffee, then it is ground down by a Hand-Mill, and after it is clean from the Bran it is mix'd with Water, and is very often carried with them in a little Bag to their Labour, or on a Journey, and when they are dispos'd to refresh themselves, they take out some of this *Zumineeta* into a little Cup, they generally carry with them for that Purpose, mix it with some Water, and drink it off, being much after the *Scotch* Fashion; with this only Difference, that, being plain Oatmeal, this, Barley roasted, and on this I travelled all that Day, getting towards Night to the Parish of *Idogurt*, where I very luckily happen'd to meet with a very friendly and hospitable House, getting a good Supper and Lodging, and the

next

next Morning a good Breakfast : I travell'd merrily on all that Day ; and without any Accident, got before Night to *Shedemah*, which I found to be engag'd in Quarrel with *Abdah* a neighbouring Parish, and here I am oblig'd, on Account of those Civil Dissentions, to lie by for sixteen Days, and really a good Part of it in a miserable Condition ; being oblig'd as Provisions were scarce to borrow a Point of the Law, or starve, living altogether on raw Carrots ; though indeed I had them for the first three Days with Permission, but wearing out my welcome, I was afterwards oblig'd to go into the Gardens at Nights, and take them after a clandestine Manner ; and this should I have been oblig'd to have continued longer, had I not very accidentally happen'd to meet a *Moor*, who had seen me somewhere before selling my Medicines, who earnestly entreated me to go with him to his House, to see his Wife, who he said was very much indisposed, as indeed she really was, for at my coming, I found her to be in a high Fever, being in a dry burning Heat and very restless ; and now was I at a stand for some Time how to manage, for as this was what I had never practis'd before in, I knew not for some Time what to do with her, especially as I had lost my Lancet and Burning-Iron ; however, I thought myself oblig'd to do something, and therefore I was resolv'd to put her to Sleep, in order to which I desir'd the Man to send some body directly to gather some Poppy Flowers, which being soon brought in, I boil'd a Handful of them in Water, strain'd it off, sweetened it with Honey, and gave her about half a Pint of it to drink, which threw her in a very little Time into a great Sweat, and sound Sleep ; when her Husband and I fell at a good Bowl of *Cuscassoe*, fill'd our Bellies, and went to Sleep also ; early in the Morning, my Patient and I happen'd to awake much about the same Time, which was indeed very much to my Satisfaction, for to be plain, I thought she would have slept much longer ; however, be that as it will, she was revived to a very great Degree, and grew perfectly well

well in a few Days, praying for the Doctor, and nothing she had was too good for him; and at my Request, she (after giving me two Gold Ducats) desir'd her Husband to convey me safe thence to the Castle of *Allalben-Hammedush*, where I was oblig'd, on Account of a Report there of a great Party of the Mountaineers having been very troublesome a few Days before at *Saphee*, getting over the Walls, and killing the Centinels, &c. to remain seven Days; during which I was (through Means of some old Acquaintance I met with there) well taken Care of, and never failed of my Belly full thrice every Day; and there being a very dangerous Wood to travel through between that and *Saphee*, it being the general Rendezvous of a Gang of merciless Thieves, who generally stripped and murdered all that came in their Way, insomuch that it was even impracticable for any going single, or but a few together, to escape them; therefore, when any of the People had Occasion to go that Way, they gave timely Notice round the Neighbourhood, so that they might muster up a Party well armed. This Wood is plentifully stor'd with certain Trees call'd *Argoa*, growing to a very large Size, and their Branches spreading a vast Circumference, which are full of long Prickles, much in like Nature to a Thorn, bearing great Plenty of a Fruit (if it may be properly so call'd) much like a Peach in Shape and Smell, though none can eat of them; however, when they are ripe, and fallen off the Trees, the Inhabitants carefully gather them off the Ground, and make thereof (that is to say, of certain small Stones growing in the Middle, the outer Part being no other than a Shell or Husk) a very good Sort of Oil, by grinding them small, by which Means an Oil comes forth, which is used in most of their Eating, and esteem'd amongst them by far preferable to that of their Olives. And now am I about to beat up the Quarters of these desperate Out-Laws; for on the eighth Day, very early in the Morning, I set out in Company with about thirty *Meors* well arm'd, hav-

ing with them several Camels and Mules, laden with their Merchandize, as *Argon Oil*, *Barbary Skins*, &c. for *Saphee*, passing on till we had got over the better half of this Wood, without any Thing remarkable; when we came up with seven *Moors*, viz. four Men and three Women, three of the Men just expiring, and the fourth with the Women, very much wounded, lying quite naked on the Ground, being (they said) thus used by a Party of the Mountaineers about an Hour before we came up with them, and that on Notice of our Approach, they in a very great Hurry left them. This put our Merchants into a great Fright, and they consulted amongst themselves for a long Time, if it would be best for them to proceed, or to go back again; to which I answer'd, that as we were got over the better half of our Journey, it would be altogether as great, nay the greater Hazard of the two, to go backward than forward, for that they might depend the Villains were nearer to us than they imagin'd; and should we offer to go back it would but shew our Fear, and then they would no Doubt soon become the more bold; whereas, if we continu'd our March boldly on, and kept a good Look-out, they would not dare to approach us, as (by their running away at our Approach) seem'd to me to be very plain: On which it was agreed by all to travel on; and after taking up the three Women and the wounded Man, (the other three being then dead, we proceeded, and got without any other Hindrance, about Two of the Clock in the Afternoon, to *Saphee*, where I passed for a Day or two for one of the People belonging to the Carravan; and, as you may suppose, I look'd sharp out for a Vessel, but could not find any one to my Mind; not but here were two, and one belonging to *Joshua Bawden*, of *Flushing*, my first Cousin, we being Sisters Children; however, though I met him twice, and my Blood boil'd in my Veins at the Sight of him, yet did we not speak on either Side, which was no Doubt a very great Misfortune to me; for had he known who I was, he would, I am well satisfied, have

have carry'd me with him, and thereby have prevented me from many troublesome and eminent Dangers which happen'd to me, during the Time that I was oblig'd to stay longer in *Barbary*, through this Omision: My Abode at *Saphee* was no more than sixteen Days, during which I often frequented the House of Monsieur *Pedro Poilee*, a *French* Merchant, who was extremely kind to me, and with whom I always met with a very friendly Entertainment, and I had amongst his Servants (though they were poor enough) twelve Blanckeels, over and above the Master's Liberality, and they otherwise did me all the good Offices in their Power; however, notwithstanding all this kind Treatment, I was more down in the Mouth now than I had been from my first setting out from *Mequinez*, reflecting on the many Hardships and Dangers I had thitherto undergone, and still no manner of Appearance of an Alteration; when who should happen to come into my Mind, but the black Prophetess, whom I met with at *Mequinez* the Day before my setting out, and very particularly how she had told me, that I should meet with a great many Difficulties before I got off; which indeed, I knew so far, to my very great Discomfort, to be true, and therefore I was resolv'd with Patience to wait the Event of what was to come. That Night, on my lying down to my Rest, and reflecting on my Dreams in the Cave at *Santa Cruz*, I was (on my falling into a Slumber) again hurry'd after a very surprizing Manner, my black Prophetess, to my seeming, taking me by the Hand, and telling me with a smiling Aspect, looking me full in the Face, that I was a very fainthearted Soldier, for that I could not thitherto charge her with any Thing she had told me concerning my Escape, more than I had found to be true; for notwithstanding I had thitherto suffer'd a great deal, yet was I still out of the Hands of the Enemy; therefore, as she had told me before to keep a good Heart, and my own Secrets, so must I continue to do, and my Redemption would soon be accomplish'd; and for me to abide

where I then was any longer would be altogether out of my Way, for that was not the Place for me to find a Ship for my Purpose, I having yet many more Difficulties to undergo; however, I should continue my Resolutions, and all would end well to my Satisfaction: Then to my seeming she was going off, and I struggling to detain her longer, started up and found all this to be no more than a Dream; and after reflecting thereon for some short Time, I fell again into a Doze, and again dreamt the same, and further, that I should hasten to the *Willadea*, and there I should find Things more to my Content. As soon as the Day-Light appear'd, I got up to consult myself further about the Journey, and in a very little Time I was fully resolv'd thereon; however, I consider'd that it might be very proper, if I could, to procure me some Company; but though I look'd out very sharp, yet could I not all that Day meet with any to my Mind; however, I the next Day met with a *Mulatto*, one of my old Soldiers, and after telling him that I was very glad to see him, I ask'd him what Business had call'd him thither; to which he answer'd me, *None further than my own Curiosity: Then old Friend*, said I, *you had as well go with me to Willadea, hence about twelve Leagues*; to which he readily consented, and as readily travell'd on with me, and got that Evening into the Middle of a large Wood, where we found half a Dozen inhabited Tents, and in one of them got our Supper and Lodging: Setting out early thence the next Morning, we got about Noon to *Willadea* off *Marcegengue*, the *Portugueze* Garrison, about fifteen Leagues: Here I found two Brigantines and a Sloop; and of one of the former, *John Simmons* of *Penryn*, one of my old School-Fellows, happen'd to be Commander; with whom I soon renew'd my Acquaintance, and found him and his People extremely civil to me; but he being, poor Man, very sick, departed this Life in a few Weeks after, which was a very great Disappointment to me, and I was really very much troubled at it. Now finding Provi-
sions

sions to be very dear here, through Means of the *Moorish* Butchers and Bakers imposing upon the *Christians*, selling their Beef at Three-Pence per Pound, and Bread in Proportion, I (at the Request of the Ships Masters) went to the Markets or Fairs in the Province of *Ducullah*, about five, or sometimes seven Leagues off, and bought Bullocks and Sheep according as they wanted, driving them to the Water Side; where the Sailors convey'd them on board, and neatly butcher'd them; and reckoning all Charges, the Meat did not come to more than three Farthings a Pound, a middling Bullock costing in the Market about thirty Shillings, and a very large Sheep six: After which I lived altogether on Shipboard, and the Merchants, &c. were extreamly kind to me.

ONE Day I being on Shore as a Linguist, two of the *Moorish* Merchants came to me, viz. *Elhash Mahomet Benino* and *Elhash Absolom Benino*, being Uncle and Nephew, (the Word *Elhash* signifying as much as if they had been at *Mecca* to visit the Tomb of their Prophet *Mahomet*; after which *Elhash* is added to their former Names) desiring me to do them a Favour; I told them I would with all my Heart, so far as it might be in my Power; which indeed, as they had been before so very kind to me, I thought I could not in Gratitude refuse, though I must confess, I thought it to be something of another Nature, relating to the Ships Masters, or the like; when they, to my very great Surprize, told me that I must go to *Santa Cruz*, with some Letters; and as I had given them my Word before, to serve them all in my Power, I took the Letters, and after they had given me Money to defray my Expence on the Road, I went directly out of the Town, and as I travelled very hard, I got that Evening to *Saphee*, though indeed I happen'd to be very ill receiv'd there, very unluckily meeting there *Muley Abdallah's* Mother, and with her a strong Guard, going in Quest of him, who demanded of me whence I came and whither I was going to: To which I answer'd them, that I did not

know: *Then (said they) what Business have you here? and (as knowing me before) why don't you follow your old Master? Follow him!* said I, *I wish any of you would be so good to direct me how to proceed, for I have hitherto travelled many a wearisome and dangerous Step in seeking him, and, by all I can find, I am still as far off from my desired End as ever: Why (said they) he is actually at Tessout, and thither are we directly going to him, and you shall also go with us, for you seem to be bound another Course: Really, Gentlemen, said I, I cannot imagine what can induce you to entertain such a Notion of me, which I am well satisfied our Royal Master would not, for he cannot but remember, when he was first driven out by the Blacks, in favour of Muley Aly, how I join'd him and his small Number at Bolowan, following him and his hard Fortune to Terrident, and brought him back again to his former Right and Dignity, and now you say I am about to desert him: No, no, Gentlemen, had I not a sincere Regard for him, what could have hindred my kind Reception with Mahomet Wolderiva; I hope you think me as good a Soldier as any of you, and that I dare do as much for my Emperor; and all this, I say, he very well knows, as having very sufficiently tried me: Indeed (said one of them) you talk very big; and faith (says another) so he does; for my Part, I don't think but what he has Money about him: On which they felt the Corners of my Blanket, found all my Money, and took it every Penny from me, though they did not find the Letters; and then they kept me under a strong Guard till about Midnight, by which Time (they having laid out all my Money in Brandy) they were drunk enough, and all snoring one against another; when I taking up one of their Muskets, Ammunition, and Scymiter, gave them the Slip, and travell'd on all the Remainder of that Night (avoiding that dangerous Wood) and the next Day, till I got me to the Province of *Shademah*; where, as I had no Money, I made bold to sell the Musket and Ammunition, and after I had refresh'd myself,*

myself, I travell'd on, and in four Days more (without any other Misfortune on the Road) I got with my Scymiter to *Santa Cruz*, and safely deliver'd the Letters to *Absolom Tooby* a *Moorish* Merchant, as directed; during the two Days he was in preparing his Answers, I visited my old Acquaintance, and sold the Scymiter, thinking my old Knapfack and a few worthless Medicines to be by far the better Arms for me; and finding there no Shipping, I got the Answers to my Letters, some Bread, and a small Matter of Money, and therewith directly went out of the Town and back for the *Willadea*, as fast as I could; and as it was then full Four of the Clock in the Afternoon, I could get no farther that Night than to the River *Tammorot*, where I had the Company of some Travellers, also resting there with their Camels, and in the Morning I travell'd on with them, and kept them Company as far as *Hahah*, where I met with an old Acquaintance, and lodged with him that Night; and very early the next Morning I sat merrily forwards towards *Segosule*, till about Noon; when, having got within half a Mile of it, I saw a *Moor* lying quite naked in my Road, with his Throat cut, breathing his last; which soon damp'd my Mirth, and in less than half an Hour after I met the Murderers, and stood more than a fair Chance of sharing the same Fate, they coming directly upon me, stripping me quite naked, and taking from me all but my Life, which I earnestly implor'd them to spare, for that I was a poor miserable Wretch travelling the Country for my Subsistence, by way of carrying Letters from one Merchant to another, and that I had no other Way whereby to get my Bread, and that I should think myself to be for ever oblig'd to them, if they would give me my Letters back again, for that they could not be of any Service to them but to those to whom directed, most likely of a great deal; which, after much Intreaty they consented to give me, together with my Life, and sent me away in a miserable Condition, though indeed I expected a great deal worse,

and

and therefore I was very glad with the Loss of my Blanket and Knapfack, to compound for my Life: And now am I travelling on quite naked for the Mountain *Idoworfcern*, which indeed was but hurrying myself from one bad Evil into a worse, for on my gaining about two Thirds of the Height, I was at once surrounded by about 6000 Horse and Foot, and strictly examin'd what I was, whence I came, whither going, my Business, &c. I told them that I was a Letter-Carrier, come from *Santa Cruz*, and going to the *Willadea*: *Very likely*, said one of them to the rest of his Companions, *for I see the Letters in his Hand*; but (said another of them) *how came you to be naked?* I told him that I happen'd to meet that Forenoon some Gentlemen on the Road, who had taken my Blanket from me; however, they were so civil as to give me the Letters back again: *As to the Letters*, said he, *they could be of no Service*, but *I think they were very great Fools they had not cut your Throat, for in short, you Dog, you are a Spy, and come to take Notice of our Strength and Actions*; *alas, Gentlemen*, said I, *I am a most unfit Person for a Spy, neither did I ever hear of any such Troops to be gathered hereabout*; and therefore I humbly entreated they would be so good as to let me go about my Business; but instead of this, they soon laid hold on my Arms and Throat, and had there not been one amongst them who knew me formerly at *Mequinez*, they would no Doubt have soon hauled me in Piecemeals, but he stepping forth, desir'd them not to be in a Hurry to take away my Life, for that he believ'd me innocent, and if they were willing of it, he would carry me for that Night to his Tent, and if in the Morning, they thought me worthy of Death, I should be executed in Sight of the Women; which being agreed to, he order'd me to follow him, and conducted me safe home in a very little Time, telling me in a most friendly Manner, not to be afraid, for that he would warrant to protect me from their Rage, and that after I had refresh'd me by a good Supper,

per, he would set me again at Liberty; *but here, said he, first take this old Blanket, which is better than none, and put it about you; and whilst the Cuscassoe was making ready for our Supper, I ask'd him what those People were, and what might be their Intentions in gathering into such a Body? Why really, said he, I am almost ashamed to tell you, and much more that I should happen to be amongst them; for notwithstanding they are my Countrymen, yet do I think their Actions to be most unwarrantable; however, I am constrained for the present to come into the Measures with them; not but could they be contented to labour but a very little, they might live very well on the Fruits of it, as having Land sufficient to employ a far greater Number, allotted them by old Muley Swine on his first settling them here; and as they increased in Number, so did he also increase their Territories: Pray, said I, how long have they been here, and for what Reason were they brought? Why, said he, you must know they were no more at first than five hundred of both Sexes, being Inhabitants of the Deserts, and nearly allied to one of Muley Swine's Wives, (they being as they term themselves a better Sort of Laurbs) and were here brought in the Beginning of his Reign, behaving in his Life-Time tolerably well, though soon after his Death, the Breed being very much increased, they grew as rebellious as you please, and after Muley Abdallah's being driven out a second Time, I (to shun a greater Evil) join'd them; not that I am any way related to any of them, I being born in Mcquinez, though indeed of Laurbish Parents; but the Cuscassoe being brought before us, he left off that Discourse, desiring me to fall to, and feed heartily, which indeed (my Condition considered) I did, and made a good Supper in little Time; when he told me, he doubted some of his Neighbours would come to look after me, and therefore he would shew me out into the Mountain; and after giving me all friendly Instructions, and telling me he would answer to his Comrades for my Escape, he left me to shift for myself:*

self: I climbed up the Mountain as fast as I could, however, though I was destitute of Company then, I had not gone but very little farther, before I had Company enough, and indeed more than I desired; but on my hearing the Jackals coming yelping towards me, I betook myself to a Tree; where I had not been but a very short Time, before my Tree was surrounded by a vast Number of wild Beasts; making a frightful Noise, and so continued till Day-break; however as I knew myself to be out of their Reach, I thought myself far better off than to be amongst my last Night's *Laurbish* Gentry; and as the Day came on, they got them away to their Dens, when I came down from the Tree, and scrambled up the Mountain as fast as I could, till I gained the Height and quite down on the other Side, without seeing any of my last Night's Companions, save only two Tygers, which I passed without receiving any Hurt from them.

Now am I, to my very great Satisfaction, got clear out of the Territories of my *Laurbish* Enemies, and safely arriv'd near the Walls of a well-built House; when, being excessive weary and very drowzy, I laid me down in the Sun, and soon fell into a sound Sleep, out of which I was as soon roused by the Master of the House, asking me who I was, whence I came, and what Business I had there? I told him from *Santa Cruz*, going to the *Willadea*, and that I was oblig'd all the last Night to keep myself in a Tree, out of the Reach of the wild Beasts: *Very well*, said he, *and a good Shift too*; then I told him how (at my passing by such a Place the Evening before) I was surrounded by a vast Number of arm'd Men, and that I very narrowly escap'd with my Life, being really put in a very great Fright: *O*, said he, *if that was all, I think you are very well off, for they are a Pack of the vilest Villains in Barbary, and generally murder all they meet with; I heard their Fire Yesterday, pray was you there then?* I told him yes, and thro' what Means I got out of their Hands: *Get you up*
out

out of the Sun, said he, and lie you down in that Shed in the Shade; and when I had slept a good Nap, he brought me out some Butter-Milk and Cuscassoe for my Breakfast; with which being wonderfully refresh'd, I (after returning him my most humble and hearty Thanks) travell'd briskly on, and got me that Night to the Province of *Shademah*, (where, at my going out, I had sold my Musket and Ammunition) and here I slept that Night; and setting out thence early in the Morning, I happen'd to meet about Ten of the Clock that Forenoon, at the Foot of the Mountain *Jibbil Neddeed*, or the Mountain of Iron, with five Foot-Pads, and from whom thinking to get off to a little House hard by, I ran with all the Speed I could; however, I was soon overtaken by a very speedy Messenger, being wounded by a Musket Shot in my Right Thigh, passing between my Legs, and grazing about half an Inch within the Flesh, which slacken'd my Pace to that Degree, that they were soon up with me, and gave me the most severe Dry-beating I had ever met with before; though on some Passengers coming by, they made off as fast as they could, and I making a bad Shift (which is better than none) got with much Pain to the House, where I got me some Herbs and staunch'd the Blood, of which I had really lost a great deal. Here I got a Lodging for that Night, and some Cuscassoe for my Supper, and notwithstanding my Wound, slept very well, and early the next Morning went limping on, and got that Day in some Pain to the River *Tensieft*, near which stood a Castle belonging to *Ellelbenhamedush*; one of their great Men, and where I found residing a great many *Jews*, from whom I had some Remedies for my Wound, and a good Supper, and very civil Entertainment for the Night: Early in the Morning, after getting a good Breakfast, and dressing my Wound, I travell'd slowly on, still avoiding that dangerous Wood, and a little before Night got to *Saphee*, though I did not think it fit to go into the Town, but lodg'd in a little House without, where I
got

got me some Cuscasloe amongst the Family for my Supper, and in a very little Time after I had fill'd my Belly, I lay me down to my Rest; but never was I more hurried by Dreams, as how I should be at the *Willadea*, where methought I happen'd to meet with a Commander of a Vessel, and who, though I had never seen him before, yet did he in a most Christian-like and courteous Manner offer (without my asking him) to carry me off with him at all Hazards; which at my Intervals from Slumber, I could not all that Night put out of my Head, but what it must be somewhat more than imaginary, for to my Mind I plainly saw him, convers'd with him, and found him in every Point to be a compleat Man; and getting up very early, I travell'd slowly on till about Noon, when I met a single *Moor*, and I not at all liking his Countenance, as supposing him (as indeed he really was) one of their Foot-Pads, I began to consider with myself how to behave to him, and he seeing me limping, gave him no Doubt the greater Assurance; therefore, coming directly to me with a Pistol cock'd in his Hand, and presenting it close to my Breast, he in an insolent Manner demanded what I had about me; I told him I had Nothing that was worth his Acceptance, unless he would be pleas'd to accept of my Blanket: *Then you Dog*, said he, *why don't you take it off?* *That, Sir*, said I, *is soon done*, slipping it directly off my Shoulders, and in a seeming Fright presenting it into his Hand, and he not being very ready to take hold of it, I threw it at once over his Head, and soon gave him to understand that I was a true *Cornishman*; for notwithstanding my Wound, I clasp'd my Right Arm about his Neck, stuck to him with my lame Hip, and soon had him on his Back on the Ground, when I instantly decided the Dispute who should have my old Blanket; in short, as he had so much Mind to it, I left it for him, taking his. and after giving him a farewell Pounce, went off with his Pistol and Ammunition, and got that Night into the Middle of the Wood, and lodg'd in the same Tent I
formerly

formerly did at my first going that Way with the *Mulatto*, and where I was again very kindly entertain'd, insomuch that I thought myself oblig'd to make a Present to mine Host of the Pistol, of which he was not a little proud, and very early in the Morning provided some Cuscassoe for my Breakfast; after which I set merrily forward, and about Noon got well to the *Willadea*, and safely deliver'd my Merchants the Answers to their Letters; and before I had the Power to give them an Account of my miserable Journey, I am hurried by the Merchants on board a *Genoesse* Brig, telling me that *Absolom Candeele* was then in the Town, and should he happen to see me, he would no Doubt carry me with him: This Brig was first commanded by Capt. *Wilson*, an *Englishman*, (who was about three Months before unfortunately drowned at *Saphee*) and then by a *Sweed* his chief Mate, with whom, as the Brig was there before I went to *Santa Cruz* with the Letters, I was before well acquainted, and with the rest of the Crew, so I went directly on board, and was very courteously received by them, telling me that they were very glad to see me come back well, and that they had been at a very great Loss, during my Absence, for a Linguist, asking me if I had din'd, and if I would eat any Mullets: Yes, said I, *with all my Heart*; when they directly order'd the Cook to fry some for me, and whilst they were frying, I ask'd the Mate what Snow that was to Windward of us; he told me one Capt. *Toobin*, of *Dublin*, who came in about four Days before, and that he had met with a great deal of Trouble by Way of the *Moorish* Merchants, on Account of his Freight: Indeed! said I, *pray what Manner of a Man is he?* Why really, said he, *a very jolly well discours'd Man, so far as I have yet seen of him*: Pray, said I, *is he a Man of a pretty big Stature?* Yes, said he, *he is a very lusty Man*: Well, said I, *I wish I could see him*: Why, said he, *that you may soon do, for he is as well as us in a very great Strait for a Linguist*; when, on the Cook's telling us that

D d

the

the Fish were ready, we went into the Cabbin to Dinner, and before we had finish'd, Capt. *Toobin* came on board, and the Moment I saw him, I was thoroughly persuaded with myself that he was actually the same that I had so lately seen in my Dream at *Saphee*, and soon found him to be under some Distress; and on his understanding me to be an *Englishman*, he ask'd me if I would go with him on board his Ship; I told him, Yes (if he thought I might be of any Service to him there) with all my Heart; so I stepp'd into the Boat along with him, and we were soon on board, carrying me directly into his Cabbin, and after drinking a chearing Cup of Wine, he ask'd me how long I had been in *Barbary*; I told him, ever since the Commencement of the twelfth Year of my Age, it being then the twenty-third Year of my Captivity: *Alas! poor Man*, said he, *a long Captivity indeed! but could not you in all this Time find Means to escape?* I told him I had often endeavour'd it, even to the very great Hazard of my Life, but I was always so unhappy to be intercepted, telling him of my several Disappointments that Way, and what Difficulties and Dangers I had undergone to get thither, and that though I hanged off and on at *Santa Cruz* for three or four Months, and there were during that Time several *English* Vessels, yet could not I meet with any so Christian-like Commander, as to carry me off with him: *No!* said he, *then they were a Parcel of brutish Fellows; and I tell you, for your Comfort, that you have met with a Christian at last, and here's my Hand* (giving it into mine) *to serve you all in my Power, therefore don't despair, for I am fully determined to carry you with me, even to the Hazard of my Life, and be the Consequence what it will.* This he spoke with so much Sincerity of Heart, and tender Feeling of my sad Case, that he could not forbear weeping; which you may suppose rais'd my Joy to that Degree at his so tender Behaviour, that I could not forbear to keep him Company.

THUS

THUS far is my Dream come to pass, the Captain telling me further, that if I was any ways apprehensive of the least Danger of my appearing in publick, he would keep me close on board the Vessel: I told him that I was at a Loss in what Terms to express my Gratitude; however, I did not doubt but that Time might put it in my Power to make him some Recompence; but as I was then in more than ordinary Favour with the Merchants, I thought there would be no Occasion for my keeping myself close; however, I would be frequently with him on board, and do him by way of Linguist all the most faithful Services and good Offices in my Power; for which, indeed, he had an Occasion very often after, for he had, as it were, but just mention'd his Merchant, (who he said ow'd him four hundred Ducats for Freight, and that he was under no little Fear of losing it, for that he did not like his frequent Put-offs) but the Boy came down, and told the Captain he was coming on board; at which he stepp'd upon the Deck, and receiv'd him at the Ship's Side; and he seeming to be in a very great Fright and Hurry, order'd me to tell the Captain the following terrifying Lye, viz. That an Order was just then come from *Muley Abdallah*, by Way of *Torbehallusah*, the Governor of *Ducullah*, to seize all the *Christian* Vessels, to make Slaves of the Men, and to apply all their Cargoes to his Property; therefore he should get the Vessel in Readiness as soon as possibly he could, and assist him all in his Power in carrying off Part of the Corn then on board the *Genoese* Brig, which was so deeply laden, that she drew more Water than was on the Bar to carry her over: but by taking out one half of it, they might both get her over very well: All which I faithfully told him in *English*, desiring him not to vex himself at it, for that I believ'd it to be a Trick, only to hurry him away, and cheat him of his Freight; however, he directly order'd all Hands at Work, and early the second following Morning got along-side of the Brig, and that Day took in half her Lading,

with some more from the Shore, which belong'd to other Proprietors, and hawl'd down the next Morning so fast as we could; and as the Brig was before us, she got well over the Bar, and clear off, as indeed we might also have done, had not the Proprietors of the Corn stopp'd us, and kept us there some Time at an Anchor; during which there came on a violent Storm, which drove our Ship, Anchor and all, quite back again into her old Birth, where we were again more securely moored; and then I was soon confirm'd in my Opinion of the Merchant's Villainy, and that he not only intended to cheat the Captain of his former Fright, but to run further into his Debt, and cheat the Proprietors of their Corn: for we had but just done our Business in securing the Vessel, before our roguish Merchant came on board, ordering me to tell the Captain, that he and some more of his Comrades were going to visit the Governor of *Ducullah*, to know the Truth of this Report, and that if the Captain would spare him an *English* Pistol, he knew it would be to the Governor of all Things the most acceptable Present; *therefore*, said he, *pray ask him*; which I did, and it was as soon granted, and he immediately departed with it, and (as we had after very good Reason to believe) went to the Governor; and though it was only one Day's Journey, we never saw nor heard of him after, no further than in a sham Way; for the second following Day came the Governor of *Ducullah*; and with him four hundred armed Men, in seeming-wise to enquire after him, they having no Doubt agreed together before to make use of *Muley Abdallah's* Name, the better to carry on their so villainous Designs; and lest the then Governor of *Willadea* might be in any wise an Obstacle to them, he sent his Brother the Day before to secure him, and for Male Practices to bring him to *Ducullah* before him; and on his carrying him thither, he met the Governor, his Brother, on the Road, who brought him back again, and confin'd him close Prisoner, under Pretence of his suffering

ing three Sail of Ships belonging to the *Christians* to depart without his Permission; he then commanded his Brother, with a few more, on board our Vessel, where our Captain made him very welcome, and he sup'd, and took up his Quarters there that Night, tho' indeed he had his Supper brought from the Shore, which was a very large Bowl of Cuscassoe, with half a Sheep boil'd to Rags on the Top of it, and the other half roasted, brought on a huge long Wooden Spit on a *Moor's* Shoulder; and though they were but three that sat at Supper, yet did our Captain declare that he had never seen so much eaten at one Meal before by twenty Men, though poor Man, as to his own Part (as not at all liking their foul and ravenous Way of eating) he did not eat any; however, I had a good Piece of the Meat and some Cuscassoe sent me out, which I and my Comrades soon dispatch'd: As soon as the *Moors* had sup'd, I was order'd into the Cabbin, and ask'd by the Governor's Brother, how I came there, and what was my Business; and having an Answer ready for him at my Tongue's End, I told him that I had been for some Months past travelling up and down the Country, expos'd to many Dangers, and very great Want, in seeking *Muley Abdallah*, and all to no Purpose; for that before I got thither, I could hear nothing of him; however, I was then well satisfied that I might very likely accomplish my so long frustrated Desires in a very little Time, and therefore I was very glad I had come so far; and as soon as I had gathered a little Strength after my late Hardships, I was fully determin'd to proceed further, and I hoped to better Purpose; that the Merchants there had been very kind to me, encouraging me all in their Power, in Way of a Linguist, whereby I got my Subsistence, to which End I was then on board that Vessel: *Well*, said he, *our People are going to him in a very little Time with their Presents, and then you may also go with them: Indeed, Sir*, said I, *that may save me a great deal of Trouble, for I have been almost ever since his last*

*Absence from Mequinez roaming up and down the Country in seeking and enquiring after him, exposed to many Hazards, and all (till I came hither) to no Purpose: At which he seem'd to pity me, being with my Story very well satisfied: After he had drank about a Gallon of Tea, he laid himself down to Rest for that Night, and getting up early in the Morning, our People put him ashore in our Boat; and after he had been some Time with the Governor, his Brother, he return'd again with him to the Waterside, bringing with them two hundred armed Men, peremptorily requiring Captain Toobin and I to come directly on Shore before him: Then I told the Captain the Merchant's Rogueries would soon appear, and that I knew as well as any of them all, an *English* Pistol to be an extraordinary Present amongst them, and therefore I thought it not amiss to take one with us as a Present to the Governor, and if we found him not worthy of it, we could but bring it back with us again: That, my Friend, said he, is what I would do with all my Heart, was I sure I could be permitted to send a Brace of Bullets out of it through his Brains; however, he gave me one, which I convey'd close under my Blanket, and then we went directly on Shore; the Governor asking where was his Linguist, and his Brother pointing at me, all the Mystery was directly unfolded, he ordering me to tell the Captain that he would not have him to be under the least Apprehension of Danger, for that his Orders from *Muley Abdallah* were only to take the Effects out of the Ships, and all the *Christians* on Shore, in order to be sent to him, and afterwards to send the Ships by *Mocriish* Sailors to *Saphee*, there to be ripp'd up: All which I accordingly told him: A very extraordinary Favour indeed, said he! Pray ask him if he has any Orders from *Muley Abdallah* for so doing: He told me Yes: Then, said I, the Captain desires you will let him see it, or at least that you will read it; which indeed he did directly, and it was according to its true Interpretation in *English*, after the following Manner:*

- *Alcaide*

*Alcaide Torbohاللufah, my trusty and well-esteemed
Governor of Ducullah.*

“ **O**N the Complaint of some of my loyal Subjects lately laid before me, relating to five Sail of *Salleeteens*, now lading Corn at the *Willadea*, to be carried either to *Sallee*, or *Mammora*, for the Benefit of the Black Army, my utter Enemies; you are therefore on receiving this my peremptory Order, for the preventing all future Abuses of that Nature, directly to take all the said Vessels and Cargoes into your Custody, send all the *Christians* to me, reserve the several Cargoes to my proper Use, and send all the Ships by *Moorish* Sailors as soon as you can to *Saphee*, there to be ripped up; and for so doing, this shall be your Warrant.—*Muley Abdallah Woold the Kunmateer Binthebucker; in English, a Slave to God and Son of Kunmateer Binthebucker, (who was his Mother.)*

AFTER this Letter was read, and I had faithfully told its Contents to the Captain, I told the Governor, that his Majesty had not mention'd any Thing that those Vessels were freighted by the *Salleeteens*, or that they were *English*, and that he very well knew that ever since the last Truce, and especially since his last Exile, he and his few Friends had Relief from them, and which if they had not, they must in all Likelihood have been starv'd long ago, and therefore should they then go about to treat the *English* after that Manner, it would be a Means of deterring all other of that Nation from coming thither for the future, and which if they should do, before they had better inform'd him concerning the Truth of this Affair, he would no Doubt be very angry with the Transactors of it, and in all Likelihood make them answer for it with the Loss of their Heads, which put the Governor to a Stand, and then his Brother told him that he thought
it

it very likely to be true, for that as I had been brought up with *Muley Abdallah* from a Child, I therefore knew his Temper, so that he would have him to take great Care how he acted therein, at which he order'd the Captain to go again on board, and that he would follow him in a very little Time with a few of his Friends to give him a Visit; at which I came close to him, and gave him the Pistol, telling him that the Captain had order'd me to give it him in his Name, as a Present; and to tell him, that he had reserv'd for him on board the Vessel two Bottles of superfine *English Powder*: *Indeed!* said he, *pray then let him keep it from the Knowledge of the Friends coming with me, or very likely they will desire to come in for their Shares*; and just as I was stepping into the Boat, to be going off, *Stay*, said he, *let the Captain go, and you shall follow him in a very little Time, for I have ordered a Couple of Sheep for him*: and whilst they were bringing to the Water-Side, he ask'd me if I knew any Thing of a Skin of Saffron to be on board; I told him No, for that I had never seen nor heard of any such Thing: *Prithee*, said he, *do me the Favour to enquire amongst the Ship's Company, after the most secret Manner you can, and let me know it when I come on board*: That, Sir, said I, *you may depend on*; and the Sheep being brought by this Time to the Water-Side, *Here*, said he, *lay hold on them, and carry them to the Captain with my Service, and tell him that I shall very glad if he thinks them worth his Acceptance, and also that I fully intend, as I told him just now, to come off to see him in the Afternoon*; and then (as the Saffron was running in my Mind) I hailed the Boat, and was aboard with the Sheep in a very little Time, and deliver'd them with my Message to the Captain; and then I told him how inquisitive the Governor had been with me, concerning some Saffron he should have then on board: *What, in the Name of God*, said he, *are they about to do by me now?* That, indeed, said I, *I cannot tell, but that he made such Enquiry, is most certain*: At which

which the Captain knocks in the Head of a little Cagg, put something into it, headed it up again, and put it into the Bottom of the Flesh-Cask, laying all the Meat upon it, and the Pork in particular at the Top; and in a very little Time after the Governor came on board with twelve of his *Moorish* Friends, the Captain shewing him directly into the Cabbin, where I was soon call'd as an Interpreter; and the first Question he ask'd me was, if I had done as I promised him; I told him Yes, and that I could not get Intelligence of any such Thing, and that he must be certainly imposed on; *Well*, said he, *as to that, it will soon appear*; and then he ordered me again upon Deck, to discourse his Friends; and the first Question they ask'd me was, if I could tell of any Chests of loose Cloaths, or any Thing else belonging to the Merchants, to be on board; I told them No, for that I had never heard of any such Thing: Then Captain *Toobin* came upon Deck, to acquaint them that the Governor wanted their Company down to drink a Cup of Tea in the Cabbin with him, and which, indeed, he was drinking; however, he order'd for those inquisitive Gentry a sufficient Quantity of strong *Malaga* Wine to be made very hot, well sugar'd, guarded, and brought in a Tea-Kettle; when they seem'd to sip on at first, as if they did not know what it was, but in a very little Time they began to like it, and swallowed it down as Infants do their Nurse's Milk; so that in an Hour's Time, or thereabout, they were all of them as merry as you please: Then the Governor took his Leave, taking with him his Powder, and his merry Companions: By the Time they were got to the Shore, the Tea operated into their Noddles to that Degree, that they were all (the Governor only excepted) together by the Ears, and there was really between them a very hot Combat, which soon made bloody Work, they flourishing their Scymiters, and cutting one another very severely, which the Captain and I saw from the Vessel: After they had cut one another very heartily, and very much blunted and gapp'd

gapp'd their Scymiters, they were contented on all Sides to give out; when one of them came again on board of our Vessel, with two of their Scymiters, staring like a wild Bullock, and reeling like a light Ship in a great Sea, desiring me as well as he could speak to grind them for him: *Yes, Sir, said I, I will with all my Heart*; and which I did to a very good Edge indeed; *but pray Sir, said I, how fell you out? It is a great Pity but what you had ground your Swords before you went ashore: What? said he; I ask you, Sir, said I, how you fell out? Indeed, said he, I cannot tell you, nor as I believe, none of us all*; and then he was again handed into the Boat, and put on Shore with his Scymiters. In a very little Time after came off the Governor of *Ducullah's* Brother-in-Law, bringing with him *Sidebenraudee*, the new Governor of *Willadea*, to be kept there as a Prisoner, in order to prevent his running away, for that he had suffer'd the *Genoese* Brig to sail, contrary to Order, saying to me in the *Moorish* Language, *Tellahfee haddah Corran Ajjah Loggadah Shaugh*; in *English*, Take Care of this Cuckold till To-morrow Morning; so we put him into the Ship's Hold, and there lodg'd him on a Piece of Matting, on the Corn; and the next Morning he was again order'd on Shore, aboard again at Night, and the next Morning on Shore again; when they finding the Bait would not take, he was again set at Liberty, all this being no more than to try Captain *Toobin's* Fidelity; for, in short, had he suffer'd him to make an Escape, they would no Doubt have made a great Handle of it, and it would have been very much to his Prejudice; however, they were disappointed of their Aim, and therefore, without forming any other Designs of that Nature, they are now resolv'd to be more open and barefac'd, the Governor of *Ducullah's* Brother, and with him thirty Men in two Boats, coming the next Morning, requiring the Captain to set his Men at Work in hoisting out the Corn; on which the Captain order'd me to ask him if he had any Orders from the Own-

ers;

ers; he told me No: *Then* (said the Captain) *I will not give my Consent to let any of it go; but if they would do it after a forceable Manner, it was what he could not help, but as for any of his Men, they should not hoist out one Grain of it, for that he very plainly perceived it was no more than furnishing the Merchants with a plausible Pretence to cheat him of his Freight:* At which they offered to use him very rudely; but he bravely stood his Ground, and told them, that unless they could produce such an Order, he would not meddle in it; on which the *Moors* broke open the Hatches, and fell to Work, and then the Skin of Saffron came again to be enquired after; and as they could not find it amongst the Corn, as they expected, they rummag'd the Ship very strictly; and when they came to the Flesh-Tub, and had taken off the Cover, and saw the Pork, they fell a spauling and spitting, shrinking up their Faces, and swearing that there was Nothing in that Tub but a salted DEVIL, and ran from it as if the DEVIL had been in it indeed; and notwithstanding they could not find the Saffron, they found the Corn, and carried it off that Day, without leaving us any for the Ship's Use.

Now have we an empty Ship, no Merchant to talk with, and therefore no further Business for me by way of an Interpreter; so that I thought myself oblig'd to act very cautiously, and to expose myself to the View of the *Moors* as seldom as possible; though at the Request of the Captain, I went to the Governor of *Ducullah*, to tell him that all the Ship's Corn was taken out and carried away by the Brother, without paying one Penny Freight; and then I told him also, that the Captain and his People were under very great Distress for Provision, having Nothing on board but a Tub of Pork, which was so very fat, that they could not eat it without Bread: *Why*, said he, *do you eat Pork?* *I eat it*, said I, *Fah!* (shrinking up my Face) *however, if I did, I should not eat very much of their's, they having very little further Business for me; but really Sir*, said I, *they are under very*
great

great Distress, and if you do not send them some Relief very speedily, they must starve of Course, for they have no Money nor Credit; insomuch, that I am very apprehensive of losing my little Brokerage: On which he sent the Captain aboard two Bags of Wheat, containing about a Quarter or eight Bushels, and the next Day four Bags more, and one Bag of Beans; which was all we could get from him: And our Captain having (on their taking out the Corn) sent a Letter by a Moor to Monsieur Pedro Pollee, at *Saphee*, to acquaint him of this hard Usage, and to desire his Answer how to behave under it, and *Muley Abdallah's* Mother being then there, he directly applied to her; and, in Consideration of a Sum of Money given her, he obtain'd her Order to the Governor of *Ducullah*, that on the Ships Masters sending each of them a Man to *Saphee*, as Hostages, for the better Security of each of them paying her forty Ducats, to let the Ships go, and to hasten with them thither as fast as they could, where they should be new freighted; which was to the Captain of a *Genoese* Tartan then there (as he had Freight in before for another Port) very heavy News, for that he could not by any Means stop at *Saphee*, neither should he be able to produce the forty Ducats, and therefore he earnestly desir'd that Captain *Toobin* would pay it for him, which he would repay him at *Sallee*, whither he said he was oblig'd to go, and for which he would then give him his promissory Obligatons; which was complied with, the Obligation given, and one of our People sent away by Land, but none from the *Genoese*; but, on my telling the Governor what he had done, and that Captain *Toobin* had given his Honour to pay forty Ducats for him, to which End he had sent one of his People as a Pledge before him, the Tartan was permitted to sail with us; and I going privately aboard in the Night, we set Sail together, the *Genoese* for *Sallee*, and us for *Saphee*, where we found our Hostage; during the Time of our Stay there, I was kept close aboard; however, I had a faithful Account every Night of what was acting

ing on Shore, as how we were about to take in a new Freight for *Sallee*, how that our Man was, on Captain *Toobin's* paying the Money for him and the *Genoese*, again at Liberty; and then our Cargo was sent off, such as several Bales of *Barbary Skins*, Salt Petre, and in Skins a good Quantity of *Argon Oil*.

ONE Evening our Captain came on board, and took me into his Cabbin with him, telling me, poor Man, in a very troubled Manner, though I dare say with a great deal of Sincerity, that Monsieur *Pedro Pollee* had told him that I was actually on board of his Ship; therefore, for God's Sake, TOM, take Care that you don't let any of the Moors see your Face, for I told him that you were not with me, and that I wondered how any one could invent so base a Lye; that indeed you was with me in the *Willadea*, and generally on board my Ship as a Linguist: Then Captain (said he) there lies the Mistake; so that I hope he is again by this Time out of Mind of it; however, I say, be sure to keep yourself close, and I hope to be going hence in a very little Time.

THE next Morning after this Discourse, came into the Road a *Dutch Frigate* of twenty Guns, who dropp'd her Anchor, hoisted *Dutch Colours*, and a Flag of Truce, and fired a Gun with a Signal for a Boat to come off; however, as none of the *Moors* would venture to trust him, Captain *Toobin* went off, and found the Commander to be one of his old very intimate Acquaintance, and brought ashore his Letters to *Elhash Mahomet Wadnoonee*, the Governor of *Saphee*, relating to the Releasement of some *Dutch Prisoners* lately taken out of another *Dutch Ship*; to which the Captain was answer'd, that they were then up in the Mountains with *Muley Abdallah*, and that they knew not how to get at them; on which the *Dutch Skipper*, seeing he could not get any better Satisfaction, sailed with us the third following Day, he to *Markadore*, on the Wreck of a *Portuguese Ship*, bound Home from the *Brazils*, taken by the *Algierreens*, and by them cast away a little to the Northward of that Port, and we

for *Sallee*, where we beat up in thirteen Days, and came to an Anchor in the Road, with thirteen *Moorish* Passengers, and three *Jews* on board, being most of them concern'd in the Cargo, with whom I soon got a very intimate Acquaintance, telling them that Captain *Toobin* had, through very much Intreaty, on Account of my promising him to be his Linguist, been so very good as to give me my Passage with them; and then they desir'd me to be a faithful Linguist for them also: I told them I would with all my Heart, if my Business would permit me to remain at *Sallee* so long, insomuch that I really believe they took me for their Friend in good Earnest, and that they were not in the least apprehensive of my Intentions.

HERE we found the *Genoese* Tartan; and Captain *Toobin* desir'd me to step into our Boat, and go aboard her with his Service to the Captain, and to desire him to come with me on board his Snow, for that as his People were then very busy in taking out the Cargo, he could not by any Means come to him, and to tell him he had compleated his Affair with the Governor at *Saphee*, for which he had brought with him proper Vouchers; but he being then on Shore at *Sallee*, I could not speak with him; however, his Mate told me that he had met with a great deal of Trouble with his Merchants on Account of his Freight, and that he was very likely to meet with a great deal more; therefore (said he) tell your Captain to take a great deal of Care how he behaves with his, for should they once get him over the Bar, they will no Doubt use him after the like Manner. All which I faithfully carried back, and then Captain *Toobin* sent a Letter by one of his Passengers going ashore to an *Irish* Merchant, residing at *Sallee*, with the *Genoese's* Promissory Obligation, and the Governor of *Saphee's* Vouchers inclos'd, to demand of Captain *Baptista*, the Commander of the *Genoese* Tartan, on his Sight thereof, forty Ducats to his proper Use and Account; and on his Payment thereof, to give him up his Obligation; and also another Letter inclos'd to *Baptista* for his so doing: And
though

though he, on his receiving this Order in the Morning, acknowledg'd the Debt, and promis'd to pay the Money, yet did he in the Afternoon again deny it; upon which he was secured under safe Custody, and not permitted to go on board; and then he confessed the Debt again, and that he would go directly on board and deliver to the Value thereof in Goods as a Pledge, till such Time as he got to *Gibraltar*, and then he would again redeem it; to which the Captain's Friend answer'd him, that as he had behaved so very much like a Knave, he would not suffer him to stir thence, till such Time as he had paid the Money: But *Baptista* finding Means to escape, got off to a *Moorish* Justice, swore the Debt quite off, and had a Pass from him to go aboard his own Vessel, and which he forthwith did, and directly weighed his Anchors, and set Sail as fast as he could. All which Captain *Toobin* seeing, and he having an Account from his Friend how much like a Villain he had behaved, desir'd me to go aboard him, and once more to demand the Money of him; and in case he still persisted in not paying it, to cut off his Boat, and bring her to him: On which, I taking with me seven other Hands, eight Muskets, and as many Scymiters, went in our Boat to the Vessel's Side, and deliver'd my Message; to which *Baptista* answer'd, that the Money was safe; which was all I could get from him: Then I order'd one of our Hands to step into his Boat, cut her off with his Scymiter, and let her fall astern; on which, several *Algiereen* Merchants being then on board, they having chiefly freighted her, stood up together with the *Genoese* Sailors, the former with Stones, and the latter with Muskets in their Hands, highly threatening us that in Case we did not bring the Boat on board again directly, they would knock us all on the Head; at which we also stood up with our Muskets ready at our Shoulders, presenting the Muzzles directly at them; at Sight of which they all fell flat upon their Bellies upon the Deck, and notwithstanding they were more than double our Number, and in close Quarters,

yet did we notwithstanding bring the Boat quite off, without any of them daring so much as to fire one Shot at us, but we safely brought her to Captain *Too-bin's* Snow: It coming towards the Evening, and some odd Things belonging to the Cargo being still on board, I (as a Blind) stepp'd into a Boat which was along-side, wherein were several of the *Moorish* Merchants, just putting off for the Shore, in seeming-wise to go with them; and when the Merchants ask'd me where I was going to, I told them first for *Sallee*, and if I could not there better myself, any where else in the Country, where I thought I might: *Why*, said one of them, *I hope you will not leave us, till such Time as we have taken out the small Matters we have still remaining on board of the Cargo, and if you will remain aboard the Ship for the Night, you shall be well rewarded for your Trouble: Why*, said I, *I thought the Cargo had been all out: No*, said he, *and our Nephews and two Jews are still on board; and you will oblige us, if you will keep them Company: Very well Gentlemen*, said I, *if you think I may there be of any further Service to you, I will go aboard again, and remain with them there for the Night with all my Heart: So I stepp'd with a great deal of Pleasure into the Ship again, at which the Nephews (who were by their Uncle's Orders to remain there for the Night with me) seem'd to be very glad: Soon after the Moorish Boat was gone with the Merchants, the Captain tipp'd me the Wink to follow him into the Cabin; and after he had shut the Door close upon us, he began to discourse me after the following Manner.—Now TOM, said he, you and I must seriously consult together, how I ought to act in this troublesome Affair; for these Moorish Merchants are, as sure as Death, about to play the Old One's Game with me, and cheat me of my Freight; for on my demanding it according to the Contents of my Charter Part, which actually runs, and plainly specifies, that my Freight should be every Penny paid down at the Mast, before they took out any of the Cargo; for as I had*

been.

been so sadly bit by the former Villains, I thought it very natural for a burnt Child to dread the Fire, and therefore I would not before they had thus covenanted, take it in; though I now plainly see, to my very great Dissatisfaction, it had been all as well left alone, for to be plain with you, I know not whether their Honour or Bonds are the best, they being both, with Men of their Principle, (where no Justice is to be had) very paultry, and not worth one of their Blankeels; therefore, happy are they who are got quite out of their Country, and out of their Hands. This, TOM, you may plainly see, as well as myself, and on my refusing to let any of the Cargo go, before they had performed their Covenant: You also saw how they broke open my Hatches, went into the Hold, and carried off almost all of it by Force: Why, Sir, said I, don't you remember that on their taking out the Skins of Oil, one of them proving faulty, had leaked most of it out? Yes, said he, What of that, pray? Why, Sir, said I, one of the Moors told another that it must be your Fault, and that you should answer for it; to which the other replied, that when they had taken out all the Cargo, the Captain would no Doubt be glad to come ashore for his Freight, and then they would manage him well enough: Indeed, said he, that, TOM, is just as I expected; though, between you and I, it is I hope, what will never be in their Power; not but I am thoroughly persuaded with myself should they once but get me into their Clutches, they would make Slaves of us all, and seize my Vessel, and all I have in it, to their own vile Uses; which, if I can avoid, shall never be in their Power; therefore, TOM, what do you think of our putting to all for all, and going to Sea this very Night? Indeed, Sir, said I, if you stay here but a very little longer, it will be entirely out of your Power: And will you stand by me, said he? Yes, Sir, said I, to the last Drop of my Blood: Then, said he, what shall we do with the five Moors and the two Jews, a married Woman of about twenty-one Years of Age, and a young Man of about seventeen? As to

that, Sir, said I, I would not have you to be under any the least Concern; for I will engage only by myself to secure them, so as you and your People shall have no more to do than to weigh the Anchors, trim the Sails, and manage the Ship: Well then, Tom, said he, I will also first consult my Men; and after telling them the Danger that he thought himself and all of them in he propos'd his Intentions to them, which they very well approv'd of, and as readily came into, and fell to consulting the Means without any Loss of Time; and it was by all agreed on to weigh our Anchors at high Water, and push our Fortunes: As we knew the Tide would suit our Purpose about Ten at Night, we got our Supper over in Season, and every one (except the Watch for the Night) seemingly to their Rest, lodging the five *Moors* (for our better securing them) in the Hold, and the two *Jews* in the Steerage: And when our appointed Time was come, and our Men all ready to weigh the Anchors, and trim the Sails, Captain *Toobin* went to the Helm, and I to my Post at the Hatch-Way, arm'd with a Scymiter and two Pair of Pistols; and hauling in the Cables, though with as little Noise as possible, the *Moors* were in a very great Hurry, calling aloud to know what we were doing: *Doing*, said I, *about to new moor the Vessel*: *New moor her*, said they, *what Occasion of that, when she was in a very good Birth before; therefore we rather think you are about to run away with her, and to carry us with you, endeavouring to get themselves upon Deck*, when I told them to sing small, and that if any of them all offer'd the least Resistance, or presumed to stir from the Place he was then in, or to make the least Noise, I would directly shoot him! *therefore*, said I, *take hold of the Cable's End, and handsomely coil it away*; and which I compell'd them to do, though no Doubt fore against their Inclinations, telling them that they should not be under the least Concern or Fear of Danger, for that if they proved conformable to what they were commanded, I would dare engage to answer for their

Lives

Lives with my own; but where (said they) do you intend to carry us; Nay as to that (said I) I cannot as yet tell; but be that as it will, do you behave civilly and contentedly as you can, and I will bring you every Thing you want, for in short there is no Harm intended against you; and then I bolted the Hatches upon them, and left them for a little while to condole each other's Misfortune; when we all took a chearing Tiff to our good Voyage, and proceeded, pacifying the *Jews*, (who also by that Time knew their Misfortune) as well as we could.

Now are we under Sail with a tolerable leading Gale of Wind and strong Tide with us, being the 10th of *July*, 1738, a little after Ten o'Clock at Night, though about Day-break, the Wind slackening all at once, and a strong Current setting right in upon the Shore, we were oblig'd to come to an Anchor off *Mammora* in five Fathom Water, where we were oblig'd to remain all that Day, and till Two o'Clock the next Morning, still in Expectation of some Boats from the Shore, and which really caused some Uneasiness amongst us, though during this we were not idle, for we got our Arms upon Deck, in all twenty-four Muskets besides Pistols and Scymiters, and put them in compleat Order, putting into every one of them a new Flint, and charging it with three Musket Shot, keeping them ready on the Deck in Case of any Visitors coming aboard, to salute them, for in short rather than to be carried back again, we were all thoroughly resolved to fight it out to the last Man; but none of them coming, they saved us that Trouble, and we were through that Means I think by far the better off; about Two in the Morning as I said, a fine Breeze of Wind coming off Shore, we weighed our Anchor and before Sun-rising were carried to Seaward about five Leagues; and then we did not much fear any of their Boats coming after us, and Row-Gallies we knew they had not ready.

Now are we (notwithstanding so very little Wind) in much better Temper than before, when Madam

Luna

Luna (which was the Name of the Woman) desir'd me to tell her where we design'd to carry her, and what we intended to do by her, and if it was not then too late to set her on Shore on the *Barbary* Coast; I told her Yes, and that in Case it was not, yet would it be altogether inconsistent with our own Safety, and therefore she could not in Reason expect any such Thing; however, to satisfy you of our Intentions, we are bound for *Gibraltar*, where you will be better off than to go back again to *Barbary*; for as you so very much deserve your Name, you will no Doubt be there very well cared for: *Alas!* said she, *had but I my little Son with me (whom she sent ashore at Sallee) I should not so much mind it!* Why really *Madam*, said I, *since Things have so fallen out, I think it would be acting the prudent Part in you, to forget him for a short Time as much as you can, and to consider that as he is among his Friends, he will be well cared for, and very likely be better off than to be here; and as to your own Part, you need not fear of being as well us'd where you are, your Beauty being a very sufficient Protection: But cannot you really (said she) put me on Shore to Barbary: Indeed, Madam, said I, it cannot be done; and if you will be pleas'd to step upon the Deck, you will soon be convinc'd of the Truth of it:* Then she gave me her Hand, and I lifted her up, and after she had taken a full Prospect of the Distance of the Land, she seem'd to be much better temper'd.

Now are we sailing slowly on with very little Wind, and on my taking Notice of *Madam Luna*, I found her Countenance again very cloudy, on which I ask'd her what new Disturbance was come into her Imagination; to which she answer'd that her Disturbance was more than imaginary; *pray Madam*, said I, *tell me what it is that ails you, and if you think it in my Power to remedy it; why really, Sir*, said she, *I cannot tell that, however, I cannot help telling you, that my Kinsman has offer'd several Times to be rude with me; indeed Madam, said I, if you please to*
give

give me Leave to manage him, I warrant to make him civil enough; pray do then, said she, but don't by any Means hurt him: Then I took my young Spark to Task, charging him with his troublesome and unlawful Amours; from which I told him if he did not desist, but should offer for the future to make her the least uneasy on that Account, I would make an Eunuch of him, and send him to the Emperor of *Morocco* to be kept in his Seraglio; which really put him into so great a Fright, that it made his future Behaviour as modest as you please; after this we had her Company generally on the Deck, which we found to be very agreeable, and that she was of a very innocent and modest Conversation, and thus we continued on till the Beginning of the eleventh Day, when we were got off of *Cape Spartell*; on Sight of which, it being an old Custom for those who had never before pass'd through the Streights Mouth, to pay for the Benefit of those who had, a Bottle of Brandy, and a Pound of Sugar, or Half a Crown in Money, in lieu thereof; we held a Consultation thereon, and found all saving the two *Jews* to have done it before, and being resolv'd not to pass this Custom by, the Male *Jew* was required to pay it; *Pay it!* said he, *how can that be, when I have no Money? You should have told me this at Sallee, and then I would have taken Care to have been better provided:* Indeed, said the Sailors, *you are a very cunning Fellow, and therefore answer us, will you pay it or will you not, or will the Captain and Madam Luna, or either of them pass their Word for you?* which, by Way of making more Diversion, they seem'd both to be very backward to do, it was therefore agreed on all Hands for him to undergo the usual Discipline, which was in case of Refusal, to be hoisted up to the Main-Yard-Arm, then to be let run amain into the Sea, then hoisted up again, and repeated a third Time; and then to have his Face well daub'd over with Lamblack and Tallow; in order to which a Rope was tied about his Waist, and the Tackle hooked to it, which.

which made him to look after a very piteous Manner, as being no Doubt sadly afraid he should be disciplin'd in good Earnest, and being hoisted up about half Way, the Captain was so good as to pass his Word for him; upon which he was let down again, though this did not very much please Madam *Luna*, she seeming to blame the Captain very much for it: As to her own particular Part, her bright Beauty was to all of us a very sufficient Cordial, and therefore it was by all allowed for her to go feet-free. This Pastime being at an End and passing most of that Night in merry Talk about; we about Ten o'Clock the next Forenoon, being the 21st Day of *July*, 1738, arrived safe in *Gibraltar* Bay; where my Deliverer (for so must I now call him) and his People bid me very heartily and I dare say most sincerely welcome, when I fell to my Knees, offering up my most hearty Thanks to Almighty God, for my so wonderful and miraculous Deliverance, and the Sight once more of Christian Land; being really as it were at a stand with myself, if it were more than an imaginary Dreaming in my Cave at *Santa Cruz*, and I had really a Debate with myself if I was well awake; however I was soon confirm'd in its Reality, and that I was actually in Sight of *Gibraltar*, and soon about to set my Foot on Shore in that Garrison; where my Deliverer in order to prepare my Way, went directly on Shore, and after he had answer'd to the Governor concerning his own Affairs, he told him that he had a poor Christian Slave aboard his Vessel, that was taken by the Infidels and carried into *Barbary* in the twelfth Year of his Age, which was then more than twenty-two Years ago; that I had undergone a great deal of Hardship, and that had he not very accidentally and most opportunely happened to meet me there, he should not in all Likelihood have been permitted to come from thence himself, so that our meeting on both Sides was very extraordinarily providential, then the Governor (as my Deliverer told me) order'd him to bring me ashore; however, as he lodg'd ashore that Night, I knew No-
thing

thing of it till the next Morning. About two Hours after we were at an Anchor came along-side of our Vessel an *English* Sailor, with whom I happen'd about a few Months before to have some small Acquaintance at *Santa Cruz*; and on his seeing me on the Deck he came on board to bid me welcome to *Gibraltar*; when I ask'd him if he could not give me an Account of the Ships then there, and if he knew if any of them belong'd to *Falmouth*; he told me Yes, there was one Captain *Pry*, but that he was bound for *Hamburgh*, and whether he intended to call at *Falmouth* in his Way, or not, he could not tell; so that for my better Satisfaction I desir'd some of our People to go aboard his Vessel; but he being ashore at *Gibraltar* I could not hear any further of him that Night. Early the next Morning (being *Sunday*) our Mate went ashore, and after he had spoken with my Deliverer, came directly off to fetch me; and after securing the *Moors* in the Hold, and taking my Leave of Madam *Luna* I stepp'd into the Boat with him. Here it is impossible for me (or at least for any body but myself) to describe the excessive Joy I felt during all the Time of our rowing to the Shore, though all may suppose it (after my so long and grievous Servitude amongst the *Barbarians*) to be more than ordinary; and now are we come to the landing Place at the Water Port, where offering to land, I was denied by the Centinels, telling me that till they had Orders for my so doing, they would not suffer any *Moor* to land: *Moor!* said I, *you are very much mistaken in that, for I am as good a Christian (though I am dressed in the Moorish Garb) as any of you all; therefore, pray (said I) suffer me once more to set my Foot on Christian Land: Indeed* (said they) *we cannot, if you was our Brother*: Then one of our People (for whom my Deliverer had taken a Licence the Day before, and as no Doubt he had done for all the rest, and amongst whom I was most likely also included) got out of the Boat, ran to the Office, and was soon back again with a Note for the Serjeant of the Guard; on which I was directly permitted

to

to land; when I fell on my Knees, and after the best and sincerest Manner I could, offer'd up my most humble and hearty Thanks to GOD for my Deliverance, and happy Landing; being now thoroughly convinced that I was at last deliver'd out of the Hands of the Infidels, though I very soon after most unexpectedly met with some small Discontent through their Means, though which, as it happened, did not prove of any great Signification, as you will by and by hear.

Now is the Serjeant of the Guard very inquisitive with me concerning my Misfortunes; and when I had given him a short Account of them, and he had returned his hearty Congratulations for my Deliverance, I passed through three other Centries, and got into the Garrison; and going directly with one of our People to my Deliverer's Lodgings, (where I found him washing his Face and Hands) he took me directly in his Arms, embracing me, and with a very hearty, and I dare say, sincere Kiss, bid me welcome to *Gibraltar*; But TOM, said he, *you were Yesterday, on my coming ashore, demanded of the Governor as one of the Bashaw of Tangier's Subjects: Indeed! Sir, said I, By whom, pray? Why, said he, by one Abramico, a Jew, his Linguist; but don't you trouble yourself about it, for I dare engage to send you safe Home to England, in Spite of all the Jews in Barbary: Indeed my Deliverer, said I, you surprize me, for you may suppose I could not in the least imagine any such thing; Foh, said he, never mind it, for as you are a Subject to the King of Great-Britain, I am very well assured the Governor will not suffer you to go with him: But pray, Sir, said I, does the Governor know any thing of it as yet? Yes, said he, and when the Jew demanded you of him, as one of the Bashaw's Subjects, I heard him give him for Answer, that he could not imagine how that could be, asking the Jew what Countryman you were; What Countryman, said the Jew, an Englishman: An Englishman! said the Governor, and a Subject to the Bashaw of Tangier!*
Pray,

Pray, how can that be? I tell you he is a Subject to the King of Great-Britain, my Royal Master, and thither will I send him: And so far, TOM, is actually true, therefore don't you trouble yourself in the least about it; for, in short, you have already got so tender a Regard amongst the Inhabitants here, on Account of all your Sufferings hitherto, without their hearing any Thing from your own Mouth, by Way of Confirmation, that you need not doubt of their most Christian like Assistance: And then Mr. Cunningham, the Minister, came in, and with him several of the head Officers of the Garrison, with whom my Deliverer was before very well acquainted: There being amongst them one Mr. Beaver, a Gentleman belonging to the Victualling-Office, he ask'd me how long I had been in *Barbary*, with whom and when taken, and if I did not know *Tom Osborne*, of *Fowey*, there; I told him I had been there almost twenty-three Years, that I was taken with *John Peltow*, my Uncle, in the second Year of the Reign of King *George the First*, and that we found *Tom Osborne* at *Mequinez*, he being taken some short Time before us, with Capt. *Richard Sampson*, of *Fowey*: To which Mr. Beaver answer'd, that all I had said was undoubtedly true, for that he knew *Tom Osborne* very well, and that he had heard him, several Times after his Release and Return, to talk about me: On which the Minister and he gave me their Words to stand my Friends; and which, indeed, they did after the most Christian-like Manner, advising me to present a Petition to General *Sabine*, the Governor, which the Minister readily offered me his Service to present, and which my Deliverer got directly drawn, and was by the Parson accordingly delivered, from whom he brought me back two Gold Ducats, as his Charity; then I went to Church, and returned Thanks to Almighty GOD before the Congregation for my Deliverance, and received the Charity of several of them: After which there was a general Contribution; though I did not

stay there so long as to receive the whole of it, as I shall mention hereafter.

THE Charity of these Christian-like People extended even to the highest Degree; for on my Proposal of going thence in a small Vessel for *Falmouth*, they would not by any Means suffer it, but that I should wait for the Opportunity of a Ship of Force bound Home, or of a Man of War for *Lisbon*, whether they would send me well recommended to the *British* Envoy, in order to my being by him sent Home to *Falmouth* in one of the Packet Boats; which, though I waited there twenty odd Days, did not happen.

THE Day after my Landing, Captain *Pye* came ashore, with whom I had the Pleasure of conversing for some short Time, as also with the Boat's Crew, and they were all of them very civil to me; but as his Vessel was of no Force, and my Benefactors had before absolutely determined that I should go in none but such as was, I did not urge it to him; however, I humbly intreated that he or some other of his People would, in case they touched at *Falmouth*, inform my Friends of my happy Deliverance and Escape thither out of the Hands of the Infidels, and that I believed I should be sent Home by Way of *Lisbon*, so that they might expect me in one of the Packet Boats; which I found, at my coming Home, they were so very good to remember; however, lest they might not touch at *Falmouth*, my good Friend, Mr. *Beaver*, was so kind to write a very tender Letter to his Friend at *Looe*, in *Cornwall*, to the same Purport, and which was conveyed by his Friend to my Friends in *Penryn*.

DURING my Stay at *Gibraltar*, I saw Mr. *Abramico*, the Jew, generally every Day, and whom I found had more than an ordinary Notion with himself of carrying me back with him to *Barbary*, often threatening me behind my Back, as I had heard by several People, with the most cruel Death; whereat I was so exasperated, that I really shunn'd him all I could,

could, lest I should let loose my Rage upon him, and happen to do him some bodily Mischief, and thereby bring myself to further Trouble; not that I was, as he no Doubt believed, under the least Fear of him, but really on Account of my letting loose my Rage upon him; however, what could I do, when I had every Day so many repeated Accounts, by Way of my Friends, of his Insolence? insomuch that I thought I could never forgive myself, if I did not give him some gentle Correction; which, on my discouraging one of my very good Friends immediately after, I was more absolutely determined in, he being come but that very Minute from the *Jew*, who, he said, had been confirming his former Sentence on me: and I very soon after meeting him in the Street, the first Salutation I gave him was a hearty Box on the Ear, seconded by a *Cornish* Tip, which brought him Headforemost to the Ground, and beat it against the Stones very severely; insomuch, that had not some of my Friends persuaded me to the contrary, I should certainly have done him far greater Mischief; though this, I think, did him no Hurt in the main, but rather on the contrary a great deal of Good, for he really took special Care to bridle his Tongue, and keep himself out of my Clutches for the future as much as he could. And now was this shrewd Combat in every Body's Mouth, as how I had corrected him very justly, and that he deserved a great deal more.

Now are the worthy Gentlemen raising Contributions for my Benefit, and as the Generality of the People were very charitably disposed, there was gathered, no Doubt, some Hundreds of Dollars; but before the Contributions were finished, the good Ship *Euphrates*, Capt. *Peacock*, Commander, from *Turkey* for *London*, mounting twenty-six Guns, came to an Anchor in the Road, when my Deliverer, and some other of my Friends, went at my Request directly on board, earnestly soliciting the Captain in my Favour for a Passage; for that as I had undergone so long and

grievous a Captivity in *Barbary*, and was so fortunately escaped thither, they humbly hoped that he would not refuse me so Christian-like a Kindness as to further me with him to my native Country; or if he should not happen to touch at *Falmouth*, or any other Port in the West of *England*, to land me at *London*: Which, as my Deliverer told me, Captain *Peacock* readily came into, and he as soon hastened on Shore to me with the welcome News; and doubting lest my very great Enemy, *Abramico*, might by Way of Bribe, or otherwise, induce any Body to shew me some foul Play, it was agreed by my Friends, and thought highly necessary on all Hands, for me to go on board directly; and which, indeed, as agreeing so very much with my own Inclinations, after taking my Leave of my Deliverer and my worthy Benefactors, I forthwith did, and was by the Captain very kindly received.

ON this my so sudden Departure, I was oblig'd to leave most of my Contribution-Money behind me; however, I had some, which was of very excellent Service to me, by Way of providing me some few Necessaries, and Sea Stores; though I wish'd many Times since, and especially on my poor Reception on our Arrival at *London*, that I had staid there a little longer; which, if I had, I should no Doubt have receiv'd all the rest of the Contributions; which, as they were very considerable, would have been of no small Benefit to my present unhappy Circumstances; however, I am well satisfied that my worthy Benefactors at *Gibraltar* are Gentlemen of so much strict Honour and Goodness, as to remit it me, on my petitioning them thereon.

AND now am I on board the *Euphrates*, and under Sail for my so long desir'd and longed after Island; but we met with very high and contrary Winds, and, according to the Season of the Year, a very high and troubled Sea; though our Ship being in all Points well provided, (Lodgings only excepted) I did not much mind it, she being so full between Decks,
and

and close flow'd with Cotton, that the People had but just Room through it to their Cabbins or Hammocks, which made it so very sultry hot, that I could by no Means bear it; therefore, for my better breathing, I generally took up at Nights with the Boat on the Booms, where I lay me down to my Rest, covered over with an old Sail; and as we had Abundance of wet Weather, scarce a Night passed without my being sufficiently wetted, and standing more than an equal Chance of my being washed over-board; however, I bore it with Christian Patience, and as this small Part of my Sufferings was in order to put an End to, and sum up all the rest; I was not only contented, but well pleased therewith, rather than to suffer the smothering between Decks; for I might have lodged between Decks, if I would, and therefore it was my own Choice.

AND now is it come to the twenty-fourth Day of our Passage, when I heard call'd out aloud from aloft, the very much pleasing and long expected Word LAND, and which prov'd to be the Western Land's-End of *England*, or *Cape Cornwall*; and the Wind favouring to carry us up the Channel, we crowded a great Sail, passed by *Falmouth*, and kept on all upon the same Tack, till we got off of the Bill of *Portland*; when, on Account of one of our People falling over-board; we were oblig'd to bring to; and on our throwing out some empty Cags, and Rails of Timber, he caught hold on one of them; then we hoisted out our Boat, and had him well on board again. After this Accident, (which I thank GOD was the first and the last we met with during our Passage from *Gibraltar*) we kept on with this favourable Gale to the *Downs*, passed through, and cast Anchor at the *Nore*, where Captain *Peacock* found his Wife, with her Brother, on board of a Man of War, (of which he was Commander) waiting his Coming. The next Tyde we got to *Gravesend*, and the next up the River *Thames*, to *Deptford*; where our Ship was to be disburthened of her Cargo, it being

the thirty-first Day after our Departure from *Gibraltar*.

HERE (as being altogether unacquainted at *London*) I remain'd on board the Ship seven Days; during which, on some of the Sailors publishing on Shore of their bringing me Home with them, and it reaching the Ears of *William Johnson's* Sister, she came on board to enquire after him, asking me if I had ever seen him in *Barbary*: *Seen him, Madam*, said I, *yes, yes, to my Sorrow*; for had I not, it would in all Likelihood have prevented me of many Years grievous Captivity: *Lord!* said she, *What was the Matter?* *Matter*, said I, *Matter enough, I think*; for he not only refused to embrace a most glorious and certain Means of getting off himself, but (too much like the Dog in the Manger) treacherously, and contrary to his Oath, hindered those that would: *Why*, said she, *I hear he is very much cut in the Face*: *Yes, Madam*, said I, *and so he is, though I think not half so much as he deserved*: *Pray*, said she, *tell me how it happened, and what it was for*. And then I told her the Story from the Beginning to the End, and that I was sorry I had not cut off his Head; at which the pretty Girl wept; however, to comfort her again, I told her that her Brother was soon well of the Wounds. I gave him, and set at Liberty through my Means, and that unless it were his own Fault, she might very likely see him Home again in a very little Time; at which her Countenance began to clear up, and she seem'd to behave with much better Temper, though she was, no Doubt, not a little displeas'd with me, and ready in her Heart to revenge (as she term'd it) her Brother's Injuries.

Now I went ashore at *Deptford*, and going directly to Church, return'd publick Thanks to GOD for my safe Arrival in *Old England*, and received the Charity of the Minister and Parish Clerk, staying in the Town eight Days longer: during which, I was very civilly entertained by Mr. *William James*, a *Cornishman*, Captain *Peacock's* Steward; and amongst all the Vessels

Vessels bound down the River, finding none bound for *Falmouth*, I ask'd my Friend, Mr. *James*, what Course I had best to steer; he told me my most likely Way to get a Passage, would be for me to go to *Beel's Wharf*, a little below *London Bridge*, on the *Southwark* Side of the River, and there I might very likely find one or more of the *Cornish* Tin Vessels, or some other bound for *Plymouth*, So I went directly thither, and soon found, to my very great Satisfaction, three Tin Vessels; and on discoursing the People, I understood that the Captains were all on the other Side the Water, and that I might have a further Account of them at the *King's-Head* in *Pudding-Lane*, near the *Monument*. Passing over *London Bridge*, I soon got to the House, and luckily found one Capt. *Francis*, of *Penzance*, who was Commander of one of them, nam'd the *Truro*; and after I had told him my Name, he was extreamly civil to me, and readily offer'd me a Passage in his Vessel with him down to *Cornwall*; which I most heartily thanked him for, and with Joy gladly accepted of it, telling him I should depend thereon, and that I would be sure to give my Attendance accordingly; but as I found he could not sail in ten Days, I (through the Advice of some of my new Acquaintance) went to the Navy-Office, praying the Commissioners kindly introducing me to his Majesty; to which they (after they had discours'd me) seem'd to be pretty well inclin'd, ordering me to come to them again, as indeed I did again and again, though all I could get from them at the last, was the very extraordinary Favour of a Hammock on board of a Man of War: I told them that I was very much oblig'd to them, and if I could not get a Livelihood through any other Means on *Terra Firma*, but must be again oblig'd to go to Sea, that a Man of War should be my Choice of all other Ships; for as I had never made but a Piece of a Voyage in a Merchantman, and that so very unfortunate, I did not care to encounter with a second, which if I should, and again fall into the Hands of the *Moors*, it would soon be out

out of my Power to encounter with a third: Then I fully resolv'd with myself to give these *worthy Gentlemen* no further Trouble, but to hasten as fast as I could Home to the Place of my Nativity, there to get proper Vouchers and recommendatory Letters to some worthy Person, and return therewith, in order to his introducing me and my Petition.

At my going out of the Office, I chanc'd to meet in the Street one of *Elhash Abdulcodah Perez*, the *Morocco* Ambassador's Nephews; and whom (as I had been so well acquainted with him before in *Barbary*) you may suppose I was very glad to see, even much more than ever I was to see him in *Barbary*. He very earnestly entreating me to go with him to visit his Uncle, and the rest of my old Acquaintance, I told him I fully intended to do it if I had not met him there; *however*, said I, *it may now be so much the better for me, through Means of your introducing me*; so I went directly with him, and was by the old Man very kindly receiv'd; and after he had discours'd me so far as he thought fit, as asking me how I got off, and the like, he told me that he was very glad I was deliver'd out of an unhappy Country, and that he wish'd himself in no happier Condition than I was, charging his People to make me very welcome, and if I was dispos'd to take up with his House altogether, as to eating and drinking, it would please him very much; though this I did not care much to accept of, neither did I, after a blunt Manner, refusing it, answering him with a low Bow; and after I had din'd there that Day, on my Favourite Dish *Cuscassoe*, and some *English* Dishes, I returned to my Lodgings in *Pudding-Lane*; whers I had not been but a very little Time, before a Gentleman came in, congratulating me on my being so near to be introduc'd to his Majesty, and he was soon seconded by several others: I humbly thank'd them, (as supposing it only their Pleasure to say so by Way of Merriment) and that I wish'd it were true, though I very much doubted the contrary, by Reason I could get no Body to introduce me: *No!*
said

said they, *Why it is actually in the News-Paper; indeed!* said I: *Yes*, said they, *it is*; on which the News-Paper was directly brought forth, and I read in it the following Paragraph, *viz.* ‘ A Man is now in Town, lately arrived from *Gibraltar*, in the *Euphrates*, Capt. *Peacock*, escaping there from *Bary*, where he had been a Slave twenty-five Years, being taken by the *Moors* in the 10th Year of his Age, and is to be presented to his Majesty one Day this Week:’ Which I soon found to be one of Mr. News-Writer’s Truths; for which I told the Printer that I thought him very much to blame, for that I had given him no such Licence, neither could I without asserting a very great Falsity; and as to his Majesty, I believ’d he knew Nothing of the Matter.—After this, I waited on the *Morocco* Ambassador several Times, and was always by him and his People kindly received.

CAPTAIN *Francis* being ready to fall down the River, the first Tide we got to *Gravesend*, and the next to the *Nore*, and the third over the *Flats*, and into the *Downs*, and thence with a favourable Gale kept sailing till we got off the *Start*, where the Wind taking us right a-head, and blowing very hard, we let go our Anchor, and rid it out there two Days, when we moved thence, and got that Day off *Plymouth*, and the next, being *Sunday*, we got about Four o’Clock in the Afternoon safe into *Falmouth* Peer; whence being to *Penryn*, the Place of my Nativity, no more than two Miles, I got to the Town in the Evening; and as my Father’s House was almost quite at the other End of the Town, perhaps about half a Mile, I was (before I could reach it) more than an Hour; for notwithstanding it was almost quite dark, I was so crowded by the Inhabitants, that I could not pass through them, without a great deal of Difficulty; though this, I must own, was of a different and far more pleasing Nature to me, than my first Entrance into *Mequinez*, every one (instead of boxing me and pulling my Hair) saluting me, and after a most courteous

zeous Manner, bidding me welcome Home, being all very inquisitive with me, if I knew them; which, indeed, I did not, for I was so very young at my Departure, and my Captivity, and the long Interval of Time, had made so very great an Alteration on both Sides, that I did not know my own Father and Mother, nor they me; and had we happen'd to meet at any other Place, without being on either Side pre-advised, (whereby there might be an Expectation, or natural Instinct interposing) we should no Doubt have pass'd each other, unless my great Beard might have induc'd them to enquire further after me.

AND now is the so long lost Sheep again restor'd to his Owners, after his long straying, and grievous Hardships amongst those Monsters and ravenous Wolves of Infidelity, and safely return'd to his Parents, in the Town of his Nativity, being the 15th Day of October, 1738, and the twelfth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King *George* the Second.

To look back upon, and seriously to consider the Years of my Captivity, is so frightful and amazing, that all must allow that Nothing but the *Almighty Protection* of a great, good, all-seeing, most-sufficient, and gracious GOD, could have carried me through it, or delivered me out of it; therefore, to HIM be the *Glory, Honour, and Praise*, and may he so order my Heart, as always to continue a *lively Remembrance* thereof, and so order my Ways, to live up to HIS *Divine Precepts*, during the Remainder of this *Mortal Life*; that after all these my Sufferings ended here, I may be crowned with a *glorious Immortality* in the Kingdom of HEAVEN.

A N

APPENDIX.

Of the TURKS Pilgrimage to their PROPHET's Birth-Place, and their Ceremonies at Mecca and Medina Telnabi. By Joseph Pitts, of Exon.

NEVER sure did a bigotted Superstition lead away the Minds of thoughtless Mortals, to so wondrous a Degree, as it has done in *Turkey*, where the annual Practice of a Pilgrimage to *Mecca* has prevail'd so strangely, by the fix'd Injunction of their Prophet's Law, that. 'tis by all believ'd, the surest Passport from Mortality to Paradise.

NAY they carry it still farther, and persist in the Assertion, that unless a *Turk* shall, once at least, before he dies, perform that Pilgrimage, or bear the Charges of some other Man to do it for him, if the Want of Health prevent his Piety, it is impossible that he should ever reach those gross Enjoyments they expect, from the romantick Blessings of another World, till they have purified their Persons from the Guilt of such Omission, by a long Continuance in the Tortures of the Grave, inflicted on them, by the two black Angels, as I have at large inform'd you, in the foregoing Part.

SOME few Days Journey, North from *Mecca*, stands the celebrated Tomb of *Mahomet*, in a small Town, distinguish'd by the Name of *Medina Telnabi*, where he

he died, and now lies buried, in the Form I shall describe hereafter. No Believer, as they call themselves, is, by their Prophet's Law, oblig'd to visit this Place in their Pilgrimage, but as they were assur'd by the Impostor, that, if not a meritorious, it would at least be an acceptable Acknowledgment of Zeal for their Religion, and his Memory, 'tis never known, that any annual Pilgrimage is made to *Mecca*, but a certain Number of the most bigotted of the People, turn aside, and pay their Offerings, e're they return to *Medina Tehiabi*.

AND here another vulgar Error challenges a Confutation, which Experience, as the surest Judge, may be allow'd to give it; 'tis a general Belief that *Mahomet* was never buried, but is hung, suspended in the Air in an Iron Coffin, by the strange attractive Force of certain wonderous Load-stones, so surprisngly fix'd to the high Roof of a great Temple, that they cannot be perceived by the most exquisite Inspection.

THAT this is false, the Reader will discover presently; but whence it grew so common a Report, I can by no Means guess, since I have ever found the *Turks* so far from justifying the pretended Miracle, that they exert their utmost Wit and Raillery, to ridicule the fond Credulity of *Christian* Nations, led so easily to a Belief of such a gross Absurdity.

THE Numbers, which compose the mighty Caravan of *Meccan* Pilgrims, generally swell beyond Imagination; zealous *Turks* of every Country, Quality, Profession or Capacity assemble at *Grand Cairo*, (the great Rendezvous appointed for that Purpose) by the 1st of *August*, or within a few Days after; for about the 10th, or 15th of that Month, the Caravan most commonly sets forward on the Journey.

WITHIN six Days of their Departure, Notice is, by publick Proclamation given the People, to get ready by the Time then set, and that they must be subject to the Government of such a Person, (whom they name) both going and returning, in whatever Cases may require his Arbitration.

THIS

THIS Officer is called *Emir Hadgey*, which signifies as much as Ruler of the Pilgrims: He is always chosen by the great Bashaw of *Cairo*, and makes a vast Advantage of his Post, besides the settled Sum of near two Thousand Pounds, which he receives from the Grand Seignior's Treasury, by many Perquisites and Opportunities of Gain, like these which follow:

As soon as the *Emir Hadgey* is proclaimed, all People, who accompany the Caravan, must presently resort to him, or one deputed by him, paying a considerable Sum of Money for the registering their Names, the Number of their Camels, and the Names, Religion, Quality and Sects of every Passenger, they carry on them

HIS Power is so unlimited, and so decisive is his Sentence, while the Expedition lasts, extending even to Life and Death, and every little Matter, criminal or civil, that to bribe his Favour, no rich Gifts are thought too costly, nor that Money ill-bestow'd, which recommending those who give it, to the favourable Eye of such an arbitrary Ruler, frequently prevents the Hand of Rapine from invading their most valuable Property.

ANOTHER Perquisite, and that no mean one, rises from a Law, severe and barbarous, by which all *Christians* whatsoever are prohibited from coming within three Days Journey of their Prophet's Birth-place, or his Place of Burial, while the Pilgrims are employ'd at either in the ceremonious Practices of Zeal and Superstition.

WHEN every Thing is ready, all the Caravan have publick Orders presently to quit the Town, and rendezvous fifteen Miles from it, in an open sandy Plain, along the Borders of a Pool, call'd *Burquey*.

HITHER, two Days after, the *Emir-Hadgey* comes, gallantly attended by a Company of such among them, as pretend to be distinguish'd by the Name of Gentlemen, and have resolv'd that Year to make the Pilgrimage; all these have many Servants waiting on them, with a triple Change of Camels, to prevent
G g the

the Inconveniencies they might be otherwise expos'd to, by the accidental Deaths of those they rode on.

ALL the Camels are adorn'd, as fine as is possible, with Ribbons, Spangles, rich Caparisons, and every other gay Contrivance, which may serve to shew the universal Joy, with which they snatch the wish'd Occasion of so troublesome and dangerous, but holy a Peregrination.

AMONG the Camels, which compose the Number, for the proper Use of the *Emir-Hadghey*, one venerable old one is elected, to be richly ornamented with embroider'd Trappings, thick beset with precious Stones of admirable Lustre; on whose Back is carried a square Golden Box, which holds the *Alcoran*, extravagantly bound, and all enrich'd with valuable Jewels, yearly sent by the Grand Seignior, as an Offering due to the great Mosque of *Mecca*, in respect to *Mahomet*.

THIS Camel, if it happen to outlive the Journey, is for ever after free from Labour, as indeed most others are, which have return'd in Safety, if their Owners can afford it, and interr'd, upon their Death, in Orchards, Gardens, or some other private Place, that so they may not be expos'd, like other Beasts, to Dogs and Vultures.

As soon as the Arrival of the *Emir-Hadghey* has been confirm'd throughout the Camp, the Caravan begins to march, the *Emir-Hadghey* riding at their Head, or sometimes in their Center, as he thinks most proper: All the Camels are ty'd Tail to Tail, and follow one another in strait Lines of different Length, some Hundreds often going in a Knot; their Riders sitting on them in the Posture, elsewhere spoke of in this Treatise, and some Thousands of the most accomplish'd Warriors, in a Manner quite surrounding the whole Caravan, protect them from the Dangers they are often subject to, in the Attacks they meet with from the wild *Arabians*, who infest the Desarts.

THE Violence of Heat is so excessive in the Climate they are bound to pass through, that they seldom travel

travel much by Day, and therefore carry a prodigious Quantity of Links or Flambeaus, for the lighting them along; and really, when the Moon denies her Influence, in directing their Advances, they supply the Want, occasion'd by her Absence, with such glorious Numbers of these flaming Torches, as afford a Prospect so surprizingly agreeable, that 'tis not to be guess'd by such as have not seen it.

THE sultry Influences of a scorching Sun and pestilential Blasts of an unwholsome Southern Wind, together with the Want of Water, (bitter Springs excepted) and the Scarcity of all Provisions, with a thousand unavoidable Fatigues they meet with, in so long and disagreeable a Journey, frequently occasion such Mortality among the Caravan, that 'tis a common thing in its Return to *Cairo*, to have left 8000 Persons dead behind them.

As for the Numbers, which this annual Caravan does commonly consist of, they are so uncertain that I cannot form a general Calculation better than by telling you, that they are seldom known below the full of fifty Thousand Souls, but very often to a great Degree exceed an Hundred.

ALL the Goods, Cloaths, Camels, and Conveniences, belonging to such Persons, as fall sick and die upon the Journey, are the Property by Perquisite, of the *Emir-Hadghey*, who (unless a Man of admirable Principles) is consequently no great Well-wisher to the Welfare of his People.

THE Distance between *Mecca* and *Grand Cairo* is five and forty very large Days Journey, in which Passage they are forc'd to rest three Days together; such is the Fatigue of travelling upon a Desert Country, where the Sands, unstable to the Footsteps of their Beasts of Burthen, slip away, and make the Roads extreamly tiresome.

AND here we have a spacious Scene for Contemplation, on the All-directing Wisdom of the Hand of Providence, who in the Countries, naturally stony, has provided Horses, of a hard and solid Hoof, to

serve the Uses they are there design'd for : But in desert Places, such as these I now am speaking of, has form'd the Camel, qualified by Nature with her spreading Foot, to overtread more easily the sinking Sands, which Horses Hoofs with Difficulty pass through.

Two Days from *Cairo* bring the Caravan to a Place, call'd *Miz-Haanah*, antiently that *Marah*, spoke of in the Scriptures.

THENCE proceeding onwards of their Journey, they encamp on many of those very Places, where, so many Ages since, *Israelites*, then wandering in the Wilderness, by God's Direction pitch'd their Tents, and lay a while, in Expectation of the Orders *Moses* was to give them, whence next to bend their Progress.

WITHIN near threescore Miles of *Mecca* stands a Village, call'd *Babile*, scarce three Furlongs distant from the Mountain of that Name, on whose high Summit *Abraham* built the Altar, upon which he had design'd to sacrifice his only Son, his much-lov'd *Isaac*, in Obedience to the Will of that great God, whose least Command he knew it Sin to think of disregarding.

THERE is upon the Top of this fam'd Mountain a low Kind of *Turkish* Mosque, or Chapel, built obscurely, of an antique Model, in the midst whereof, they shew a small square Heap of Stones, join'd fast together with a lasting Mortar, not much less than three Foot high, six long, and four in Breadth, which they have dignified with a strange Reputation, and are sure to shew all Pilgrims, who come thither, by the Name of *Isaac's* Altar.

THE Mosque however, which is built upon this Hill, is constantly inhabited by some old *Scheich*, or *Turkish* Preacher, who is bound by the Conditions, upon which he claims a Salary belonging to the Benefice, to stand upon the Hill, and make a Declaration, or a Kind of Lecture to the Pilgrims.

THE common Subjects, which are chose on this Occasion, are such, as an Endeavour to ingraft a
pious

pious Notion in the People's Breast, of that important Duty they are now performing.

THEY rest a Day upon the old Man's Sermon, to digest the Entertainment he has gravely given them, and then are led by *Emir-Hadgey* on Foot, without observing Rank, all by one, to the above-nam'd Mosque upon the Mountain *Rabiie*, which they enter at one Door, and go out by another, opposite thereto; first passing by the grave old *Scheich* aforesaid, who is plac'd upon a Step, near two Foot high, directly in the Middle of the Mosque, and touching every Man, as he goes swiftly, with a short Stick, repeats these Words, *May Sin here leave thee.*

NOW, you must understand, the holy Wishes of this Favourite of *Mahomet* are so successful, that they never fail to crown the Person blest'd with an entire Deliverance from all the Vices he was ever subject to; so that freed happily from such a weighty Burthen, they run nimbly down the Hill upon the other Side, and never stop till they have cross'd a little Stream of bitter Water, gliding by the Bottom, and, by dipping in their Hands, and sprinkling all their Faces with some Drops thereof, from that Time forward they become new Men, as pure, and free from all Iniquity, as Infant Innocence, and consequently qualified to see the City, they must next proceed to.

BUT you must take Notice, that the Punishment of looking back before they cross this purifying Stream, is full as exemplary to these cautious Pilgrims, as it was of old to *Lot's* too curious Wife; yet they'll tell you, that 'tis fully as severe; for in the very Moment, any Man among them turns his Head, before it is permitted him, the heavy Load of his own Sins, which he had just before made shift to leave behind him, does not only overtake him in an Instant, but returns, enrich'd with Interest upon Interest, by the black Addition of two other Peoples.

CAREFUL therefore, to prevent so burthenome a Mischief on they march with joyful Hearts to the Remainder.

mainder of their Journey, and about the Middle of the third Day's Progress, gain a Prospect of the Mosque at *Mecca*; when they all alight, as if half mad, with noisy Extasies, and prostrating themselves upon the Ground, thrice kiss the glowing Surface of the Sand, they travel on, and thrice proclaim with universal Clamour, *Allah-Iliah-Ilalialah*, *Muhamed Resul Allah*. *God is Great, the only God, and Mahomet, of that sole God, the only Prophet.*

ARRIV'D at *Mecca*, they encamp upon the Plains, without the City, as by far too numerous to find Conveniencies within the Walls, for a commodious Entertainment of themselves and Camels: But I should have told you, that they often turn aside, and pass through *Giddah*, the Port-Town to *Meccah*, to pay Reverence to the Grave, where *Eve* was buried; for the *Arabs* there pretend to shew all Travellers her Sepulchre, and would persuade us to believe, our Father *Adam* had a very formidable Consort, if we are allow'd to guess her Strength by the Proportion, which they give her; for, from the Stone now standing at the Head, to that which stands at the broad Bottom of the Grave, the Distance is full five and twenty Yards of *English* Measure: Sure a Man, if any now is bless'd with such a Wife, would scarce lament her Want of Stature.

MECCA is about three Miles in Compass, rich and stately in a great Degree, and her Inhabitants Possessors of a rolling Plenty, still continue to increase their Assistance, by annual Profits rising from the Concourse of such mighty Numbers drawn by Zeal to travel thither.

BUT, as I only mention it, it being the Birth-place of that vile Impostor, whose successful Impositions drew such Numbers to profess his Doctrine, I will here enlarge no further, than is requisite to give you a just Description of the holy House of God, as they presumed to call it, which is look'd upon so sacred by the *Turks*, that in whatever Part of the wide
Universe

Universe they are, they never pray but with their Faces to the East, in Honour to this House, wherein they say that *Mahomet* was born, and in Respect to which, they yearly undertake so dangerous a Pilgrimage.

THIS House, which they distinguish by the Name of *Kiabhe Betulla*, stands directly in the Middle of the City, not surpassing thirteen Foot in Breadth, in Length eighteen or thereabouts, and near ten Yards in Height, flat roof'd, and quite surrounded by a stately Court, wall'd in, and ornamented by three several Rows of Marble Pillars close within the Wall, supporting Arches of a graceful Fabrick, upon either Square, divided into four Apartments, kept by Priests of the four most noted Sects among the *Tunks*, who pray continually with an incessant Fervour, for the boundless Propagation of their own Religion, and the Downfal of Christianity.

To strengthen, as it were, the antient Building, which I think consists of square rough Stones, (tho' it is almost impossible to see them, being cover'd on the inside and the out by such inestimable Heaps of Riches) the House is circl'd round by two prodigious Hoops of beaten Gold, at least appearing so to be; and of the valuable Metal are the Drains and Spouts, which carry off the Water falling on the Place in Rainy Weather.

THE only Entrance contrary to any Buildings now in Fashion, or indeed Remembrance, is by two large folding Silver Doors, to which you mount upon a Ladder five Foot high, for so much higher than the Ground about it, reaches the Foundation of this odd and antique Piece of Building.

THIS Door is plac'd almost as far as the Left Corner of the House, and being enter'd, presently admits you to the only Chamber it consists of, richly hung with an embroider'd Damask, red and green, (the last the Prophet's favourite Colour) and supported by four Pillars, the Diameter of each above two Foot,

Foot, entirely of a Piece, their Form each square, and made of a black Kind of Wood, perfuming all the Chamber with the finest Scent imaginable, which the *Turks* assur'd us, were not so by Nature, but became thus odoriferous the very Moment their Prophet bless'd that Place in his Nativity.

WITHOUT the House, they shew a dusky-colour'd Stone, near two Foot square, to which they kneel, and pay their Adoration with a thousand Kisses; and indeed the Reputation which this Stone has got, deserves their Complaisance for the Civility it once was Master of: For you must know, this House was built by *Abraham's* own Hands, who knew, by holy Inspiration, what an Honour it was destined to in After-Ages, and unwilling therefore to abuse the Walls, when he had rais'd them pretty high, by making Holes to fix a Scaffold in, he modestly resolv'd to stand upon this Stone, which then lay there by chance, and built as high as he could reach by its Assistance, which, it seems, was to extreamly taken with the Patriarch's Good-Nature, that it gradually rose, and lifted him about from Place to Place, till he had made an End of all their Buildings.

HITHER then the Pilgrims come, as many at a Time as the *Emir-Hadghey* thinks fit to send together, least they affront the holy Place, by over-crowding its Approaches. The only Ceremonies here performed, are, falling prostrate on the Earth, and blessing God, who has permitted them to see a Sight so sacred; then repeating certain Prayers, they pass in Order through the Pillars of the four Apartment of the Sects above-named, and are bless'd and kiss'd by the respective Priests of each Opinion, after which they walk out backwards, till they pass the utmost Limits of this verable Fabrick.

NOTHING rests, deserving our Remark, but that a black Silk Canopy, which covers all the Roof of this fine House, is changed for one renewed each Year, at the Expence of the Grand Seignior, and by him

him sent thither with the Caravan of Pilgrims, while the old one, by the Priests, is cut in many thousand Pieces, and distributed among the superstitious People, by the way of Sale, with a Pretence that those, who bear that holy Relique still about them, shall be ever free from sudden Death, and unexpected Dangers of what Kind soever.

HENCE, such People as are led by Zeal to think their Duty summon them to see their Prophet's Tomb, accompany the Caravan, which goes from *Mecca* to *Damascus*, and arrive in eight or ten Days Time at *Medina Telnabi*, much about the Magnitude of *Mecca*.

HERE in an obscure and narrow Corner of a stately Mosque, which stands directly in the Middle of the Town, are seen the Sepulchres of the Impostor *Mahomet*, and his two famous followers, *Osmon* and *Haly*.

THE Tombs are low and narrow, of a Lozenge-cut, and fram'd of Marble, of a very black or dusky Colour, void of any Kind of Ornament, or Writing whatsoever, and inclos'd within three round and high built Marble Turrets, through whose Sides are cut small narrow Windows, into which the Pilgrims look and see the Tombs of their respective Prophets, that of *Mahomet's* the middlemost of all the three.

THESE Turrets are adorn'd with little Galleries of Gold and Silver, which together, with the inward and external Sides of all the Towers, are richly ornamented with innumerable Quantities of precious Stones of an inestimable Value, great half Moons of Gold and Diamonds, Chains of Pearl, and Crowns of Jewels, every here and there appearing writ in Golden Letters, the repeated Names of *God* and *Mahomet*, between the different Kinds of Treasure, which for many Ages have been sent as Offerings from the superstitious Princes, who profess *Mahometanism*.

HERE the Pilgrims gain a second Blessing, and return, as soon as they have seen the Tombs, to reach
the

the Caravan, which waits their coming back at *Mecca*; and advance towards *Egypt* in the Order they came thence with. Many, drunk or mad with zealous Folly, bore their Eyes, or hold them over burning Irons, till they lose their Sight, as thinking it a Sin beyond Excuse, to look on grovelling earthly Vileness, after they have once been blest'd with so divine and long desir'd a Prospect.

F I N I S.

(Just publish'd by the Printer hereof,)

A NEW GEOGRAPHY of *Ireland*, containing among many other Particulars, a curious Description of the Giants Causeway; also an Account of the Capes and Headlands, their Bearings and Distances, being of great Use in Navigation. The Work embellish'd with a correct Map of the Kingdom, and a Map of the World. By Mr. JAMES EYRE WEEKS. Price a *British* Six-pence.

71
FN